NTT DoCoMo

Designed for
Microsoft®
Windows® XP
Windows® 2000

Manual for Application

FOMA® D900i '04.5

DoCoMo W-CDMA System

Thank you for selecting the FOMA D900i.

- Read this manual “Application” and the separate manual “Basic” carefully before using your FOMA D900i and consult it while you are using the terminal so that you are able to use it correctly and effectively.
- Your FOMA D900i is a valuable asset. Handle it with care and it will be your trusted partner for years to come.

Before using your FOMA terminal

- The FOMA terminal is cordless so you may not be able to use it in certain locations where signals cannot penetrate, such as in tunnels, while underground, in some buildings or outdoors if the signal is weak or you are outside the service area. You also may not be able to use your FOMA terminal on the upper floors of some high-rise building, even though there is nothing around you that interferes with the signal. Please note that your call may be disconnected even when the signal is strong (when the signal strength indication shows three bars) and you are not moving.
- When using the FOMA terminal in public, busy or quiet places, be careful not to disturb others.
- Since the FOMA terminal relies on radio transmission, it is theoretically possible for third parties to intercept a call; however, because the W-CDMA system automatically employs a secrecy function for all calls, a third party will pick up nothing but signal noise.
- Since the FOMA terminal operates by the wireless transmission of voices converted to digital signals, if you are in a location where the signal is weak, the original voice may not be accurately reproduced from the received digital signal, therefore, the voice you hear may differ from the original sound of the speaker's voice.
- DoCoMo asks that you keep a separate record (e.g. written copy) of all information you store in your FOMA terminal. DoCoMo accepts no responsibility whatsoever for any loss that occurs should the contents of the FOMA terminal's memory be lost or altered.
- The FOMA terminal can be used only via the FOMA network provided by DoCoMo.
- The user hereby agrees that the user shall be solely responsible for the result of the use of SSL. Neither DoCoMo nor the certifier as listed herein makes any representation and warranty as for the security in the use of SSL. In the event that the user shall sustain damage or loss due to the use of SSL, neither DoCoMo nor the certifier shall be responsible for any such damage or loss.
  Certifier: VeriSign Japan K. K. Baltimore Technologies Japan Co., Ltd.

Be sure to carefully read this manual before using your FOMA terminal and FOMA Card. Also be sure to carefully read the instruction manuals supplied with the battery and adapter (and charger) before use.
If you have any questions regarding the information contained in this manual, contact one of the numbers below.

• DoCoMo Group

For inquiries (in English)

0120-005-250 (toll free)

*Can be called from mobile phones and PHSs

For inquiries (in Japanese only)

No prefix 151 (toll free)

*Can only be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs

0120-800-000 (toll free)

*Can be called from mobile phones and PHSs

- Please confirm the phone number before you dial.

In this manual for the FOMA D900i, the FOMA D900i is referred to as the “FOMA terminal”.

- The display shown on the cover of this manual was inserted afterward.

Copyrights and Trademarks

Copyright and trademarks

Avoid unauthorized copying, alteration or editing of products videotaped or recorded using FOMA terminals and i-mode sites (programs) or Internet web pages because such activities are prohibited by copyright law except when such activities are for personal use. In addition, using or modifying photographs (portraits) or names without authorization infringes on the owner's portrait rights. Be careful not to infringe on other's copyrights or portrait rights when opening, viewing, or downloading videotaped or recorded products on Internet web pages. Furthermore, note that videotaping or recording of certain demonstrations, shows or exhibits may be prohibited, even when the intent is to use the videotaped or recorded content for personal use only.

Trademarks and registered trademarks

- Company names and trade names used in this manual are the trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies.
- The FOMA D900i incorporates NetFront v3.0 for FOMA to support its internet connection and browsing functions. NetFront v3.0 is a product of ACCESS Co., Ltd. (Copyright © 1996-2004 ACCESS Co., Ltd.) NetFront and **NetFront®** are trademarks and registered trademarks of ACCESS Co., Ltd. in Japan and other countries. The FOMA D900i software contains modules developed by the Independent JPEG Group.
- The FOMA D900i incorporates ATOK of JUSTSYSTEM Corporation to support its Japanese input function. ATOK and 推測変換 (predictive conversion) are registered trademarks of JUSTSYSTEM Corporation. Copyright © 2003 JUSTSYSTEM Corporation.
- Powered By Mascot Capsule®/Micro3D Edition™
  Mascot Capsule® is a registered trademark of HI Corporation.
- Microsoft® and Windows® are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and other countries.
- Java and Java-related products are trademarks and registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the United States and other countries.
- Contains Macromedia® Flash™ Player technology by Macromedia, Inc.,
  Copyright© 1995-2004 Macromedia, Inc. All rights reserved.
  Macromedia, Flash and Macromedia Flash are trademarks or registered trademarks of Macromedia, Inc. in the United States and other countries.
- Memory Stick, *Memory Stick Duo*, , MEMORY STICK DUO and MEMORY STICK PRO DUO are trademarks of Sony Corporation.
- QR code is a registered trademark of Denso Wave Inc.
- FOMA, i-mode, i-αppli, i-αppli search, i-melody, i-anime, i-αppli DX, i-motion, i-motion mail, i-area, and the Deco-mail, Chaku-motion, Chara-den, QUICKCAST, FirstPass/ファーストパス, mopera/モペラ, WORLD CALL, Multiaccess, Dual Network and the FOMA logo, i-mode logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of NTT DoCoMo, Inc.
- Multitask is a trademarks of NEC Corporation.
- チョコボ is a trademark of Square Enix Co., Ltd.
  Copyright ©2004 SQUARE ENIX CO., LTD. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.
- In addition to the above, company names and trade names used in this manual are the trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies.
- Unauthorized use of MPEG-4 video utilized in the video and i-motion in this product is prohibited in accordance with the patent law except for personal use.
  For uses on a commercial basis, contact MPEG LA, LLC, Inc. in the U.S.A.

Under the license from QUALCOMM Incorporated in accordance with one or more patents shown below that are registered in the U.S.A or other countries.

4,901,307	5,600,754	5,267,261	5,506,865	5,710,784
5,504,773	5,416,797	5,568,483	5,228,054	5,778,338
5,109,390	5,490,165	5,414,796	5,544,196	
5,535,239	5,101,501	5,659,569	5,337,338	
5,267,262	5,511,073	5,056,109	5,657,420	

Structure of the Manual

The manual for FOMA D900i consists of 2 books: “Basic” manual and “Application” manual.

“Basic”

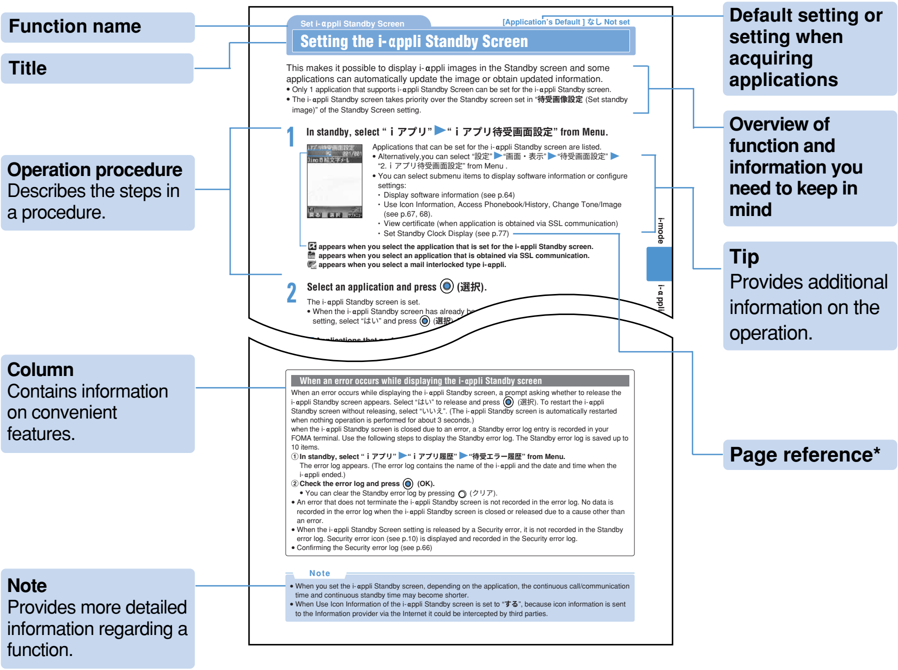
- Basic descriptions such as the FOMA terminal components, functions and charging the battery.
- Basic operating procedure such as making/receiving a call or videophone call and entering characters.
- Setting the functions
- The remedies for when something is wrong and After-Sales Services

“Application” (this manual)

- Getting information on the FOMA terminal by using i-mode, and using i-αppli.
- Mail functions
- Shooting procedure for the still images and video clips with built-in camera, operating procedure for images, videos/i-motion or melodies which are stored in the FOMA terminal.
- Operating procedure for infrared communication and *Memory Stick Duo*
- Data communications on the FOMA terminal

How to Use This Manual

Organization of operation descriptions



Function name

Title

Operation procedure
Describes the steps in a procedure.

Column
Contains information on convenient features.

Note
Provides more detailed information regarding a function.

Default setting or setting when acquiring applications

Overview of function and information you need to keep in mind

Tip
Provides additional information on the operation.

Page reference*

Set i-αppli Standby Screen

[Application's Default] なし Not set

Setting the i-αppli Standby Screen

This makes it possible to display i-αppli images in the Standby screen and some applications can automatically update the image or obtain updated information.
- Only 1 application that supports i-αppli Standby Screen can be set for the i-αppli Standby screen.
- The i-αppli Standby screen takes priority over the Standby screen set in "**待受画像設定** (Set standby image)" of the Standby Screen setting.

1 In standby, select " ｉ アプリ" ▶" ｉ アプリ待受画面設定" from Menu.

Applications that can be set for the i-αppli Standby screen are listed.
- Alternatively,you can select "設定" ▶"画面・表示" ▶"待受画面設定" ▶ "2. ｉ アプリ待受画面設定" from Menu .
- You can select submenu items to display software information or configure settings:
  - ・Display software information (see p.64)
  - ・Use Icon Information, Access Phonebook/History, Change Tone/Image (see p.67, 68).
  - ・View certificate (when application is obtained via SSL communication)
  - ・Set Standby Clock Display (see p.77)

appears when you select the application that is set for the i-αppli Standby screen.
appears when you select an application that is obtained via SSL communication.
appears when you select a mail interlocked type i-αppli.

2 Select an application and press ◉ (選択).

The i-αppli Standby screen is set.
- When the i-αppli Standby screen has already be
setting, select "はい" and press ◉ (選択)

When an error occurs while displaying the i-αppli Standby screen

When an error occurs while displaying the i-αppli Standby screen, a prompt asking whether to release the i-αppli Standby screen appears. Select "はい" to release and press ◉ (選択). To restart the i-αppli Standby screen without releasing, select "いいえ". (The i-αppli Standby screen is automatically restarted when nothing operation is performed for about 3 seconds.)
when the i-αppli Standby screen is closed due to an error, a Standby error log entry is recorded in your FOMA terminal. Use the following steps to display the Standby error log. The Standby error log is saved up to 10 items.

①**In standby, select " ｉ アプリ" ▶" ｉ アプリ履歴" ▶"待受エラー履歴" from Menu.**
The error log appears. (The error log contains the name of the i-αppli and the date and time when the i-αppli ended.)

②**Check the error log and press ◉ (OK).**
- You can clear the Standby error log by pressing ○ (クリア).

- An error that does not terminate the i-αppli Standby screen is not recorded in the error log. No data is recorded in the error log when the i-αppli Standby screen is closed or released due to a cause other than an error.
- When the i-αppli Standby Screen setting is released by a Security error, it is not recorded in the Standby error log. Security error icon (see p.10) is displayed and recorded in the Security error log.
- Confirming the Security error log (see p.66)

Note
- When you set the i-αppli Standby screen, depending on the application, the continuous call/communication time and continuous standby time may become shorter.
- When Use Icon Information of the i-αppli Standby screen is set to "**する**", because icon information is sent to the Information provider via the Internet it could be intercepted by third parties.

* This manual describes the page reference as shown below:

(see p.20)……………………Detailed description is in "Application" manual (this manual) p.20.
(see "Basic" p.20) ……………Detailed description is in "Basic" manual p.20.

Menu descriptions

This manual describes the selection of Menus and submenus as shown below:

Format	Meaning
Select " ｉ モード設定" ▶"スクロール設定" from the i-mode menu.	Select " ｉ モード設定" from i-mode Menu and then select "スクロール設定" from the branch menu of i-mode Menu.

Contents

Introduction

i-mode

What is i-mode?

Site (program) Connection

i-αppli

Chara-den

i-motion

Message Service

Mail

Mail Function

i-mode Mail

Short Message (SMS)

Mail Box

Mail Settings

Multimedia

Using the Camera Function

Image Viewer

Video Player

Melody Player

Overwriting Multimedia Memory

Data Exchange

Using Infrared Communication

Using *Memory Stick Duo*

Data Communication

Before Using Data Communication

Installing the Communication Settings File

Using the FOMA PC Configuration Software

Uninstalling

Using Other than the FOMA PC Configuration Software

Appendix

Introduction

Viewing the Display

This section provides an overview of icons used with i-mode, mail, Multimedia, data exchange and data communication. For icons not explained in this section, see the “Basic” manual p.28.

New mail/Message R/F icon

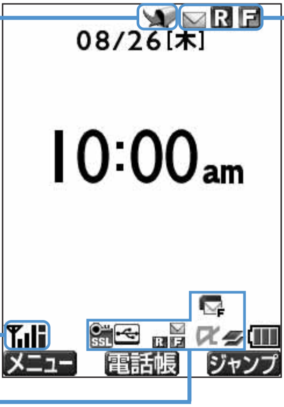
New mail/Message R/F waiting
Appears when you did not take any action when a mail item or Message R/F was received and the message reception screen disappeared. (see p.101, 135)

New mail waiting when Receive Option is set
Appears when you set Receive Option and the notice screen of center arrival disappeared without any action (see p.138)

i-mode icon, icons for data exchange, data communication, etc.

- Using i-mode (sending/receiving data)
- During packet communication (sending/receiving data)
- During 64K data communication (sending/receiving data)
- During Multiaccess (i-mode and a voice call)
- During Multiaccess (packet and a voice call)
- During infrared communication*
- Copying data to/from *Memory Stick Duo**
- Forwarding data with Data Link Software*

* During , , and are displayed, the function of a voice call, i-mode, or data communication cannot be activated.



Note: The background of the above Standby screen is only an example. You can use your favorite image as the background of the Standby screen (see “Basic” p.144).

FOMA Card SMS full icon

FOMA Card is full of Short Messages (SMS) (see p.173).

SSL icon

An SSL page is displayed (see p.25).

Connecting to an external device icon

- Communication mode (Using USB) (see p.308)
- Memory Stick mode (using USB) (see p.301)
- Memory Stick mode (not using USB) (see p.301)

Icons indicating reception during other operations (see p.102, 136)

- Flashes when receiving mail
- R F Receiving Message R/F
- R F Receiving mail, Message R/F (The corresponding icon flashes.)

i-αppli Standby screen icon (see p.75)

- i-αppli Standby screen is displayed.
- i-αppli standby (i-αppli DX) screen is displayed.
- Security error occurred in i-αppli Standby screen. (see p.76)

i-αppli icon (see p.63)

- i-αppli running*
- i-αppli DX running*
- Infrared Remote Control communication is performed from i-αppli or i-αppli DX (see p.279).

Task icon (see the “Basic” manual p.197)

- One task is activated.
- Two or more tasks are activated.

Mail icon

✉ : There is unread mail.
✉F : Inmail Box is full (see p.175)[1].
✉ : Mail waiting at the i-mode center[1]
✉ : No available storage at the i-mode center (see p.113)[1]
✉F : Inmail Box is full + Mail waiting[1]
✉F : Inmail Box is full + No available storage[1]

Message R/F icon

R F : There is unread Message R/F.
RF FF : Message Box is full (see p.104)[2].
R F : Message R/F waiting at the i-mode center[2].
R F : No available storage at the i-mode center (see p.20)[2].
RF FF : Message Box is full + Message R/F waiting[2].
RF FF : Message Box is full + No available storage[2].

1. Unread mail in FOMA terminal
   Yellow: There is unread mail
   Gray: No unread mail

2. Unread Message R/Fs in FOMA terminal
   Light blue/Green: There are unread Message R/Fs
   Gray: No unread Message R/Fs

* Even though i-mode center retains mail items or messages, the arrows that indicate storage status in the i-mode center may not be displayed with the mail icon or Message R/F icon.

* When Receive Option is on, the i-mode center storage status arrows are not displayed with the mail icon.

Note

- When closing the FOMA terminal, various icons are displayed on the Inspiration window (see “Basic” p.30).
- Though the D900i display is the product of very sophisticated technology, there may be pixels that do not light or that are on at all times. This is not a malfunction.
- Due to the characteristics of the main display, horizontal line or shadow may be displayed depending on the displayed image.
- Note that screens shown in this manual may differ from those that actually appear in terms of color, brightness, etc. Background colors may be removed in order to make the screen legible.

About Multiaccess and Multitask

The FOMA terminal allows you to use both voice call and packet transmission features simultaneously; this is called Multiaccess. You can also execute multiple functions such as adding entries to the Phonebook while displaying an i-mode site.

■ Multiaccess

You can use both packet communications (i.e. packet communications when connecting the FOMA terminal to i-mode or a PC) and voice calls simultaneously. For details, see the “Basic” manual p.194.

■ Functions of multitask

You can execute multiple functions by switching between screens. For details, see the “Basic” manual p.197.

Note

- Communication charges apply for each communication line during multiaccess.
- Multiaccess does not support Videophone calls and 64k data communications.
- You can use the Short Message Service (SMS) during a voice call or packet communication.

About the FOMA Card Security Function

Your FOMA terminal has a FOMA Card Security function to protect your data and files.

You can apply FOMA Card Security to the following data or files that you downloaded and saved using i-mode, i-mode mail, or Message R/F.

- Image
- Melody
- Video/i-motion
- Chara-den
- i-αppli

You can only use data or files with the FOMA Card Security applied when the FOMA Card, which was used at the time of download, is inserted into the FOMA terminal. If you insert any FOMA Card different from the one used during the download or if you do not insert any FOMA card, you cannot view, play, execute, or set these files. If these files are used as the screen image or for the ringtone settings, these settings will return to their default settings.

- For details, see the “Basic” manual p.36.

About the FOMA Card Version

When using the blue FOMA Card with the D900i, note the difference from the green FOMA Card in the following functions:

Function	FOMA Card (Blue)	FOMA Card (Green)	Page
Max length of phone numbers that can be registered to the FOMA Card Phonebook	20 digits max.	26 digits max.	“Basic” p.100
User Certificate Operation for using FirstPass	Not supported	Supported	p.54
WORLD WING	Not supported	Supported	“Basic” p.37

Number of Save/Registration/Protection Entries of the FOMA Terminal

Type		Number of save/registration entries	Number of protection entries
Received mail	FOMA terminal	1000 max.[1, 2]	950 max.
	FOMA Card Short Message (SMS)	20 max.[3]	—
Sent/Unsent mail	FOMA terminal	200 max.[1, 2]	150 max.
	FOMA Card Short Message (SMS)	20 max.[3]	—
Message R		50 max.[2]	40 max.
Message F		50 max.[2]	40 max.
Bookmark		50 max.[5]	—
Screen memo		50 max.[2]	50 max.
i-αppli software		200 max.[2 4 5]	200 max.
Image	Camera image	1000 max.[2 4]	1000 max.
	Network image	1000 max.[2 4]	1000 max.
	Data exchange image	1000 max.[2 4]	1000 max.
	Videophone image	500 max.[2 4]	500 max.
	Item	500 max.[2 4 5]	500 max.
Video/ i-motion	Camera image	500 max.[2 4]	500 max.
	Network image	500 max.[2 4]	500 max.
	Data exchange image	500 max.[2 4]	500 max.
	Videophone image	500 max.[2 4]	500 max.
Chara-den		20 max.[2 4 5]	20 max.
Melody		500 max.[2 4]	500 max.

1. This is the sum of i-mode mail and Short Messages (SMS).
2. The number of entries that can be saved will vary depending on the data size.
3. This is the sum of received Short Messages (SMS) and sent/unsent Short Messages (SMS).
4. Since the i-αppli software, images, video/i-motion, Chara-den, and melodies share the Multimedia memory, the number of items that can be saved will vary depending on the size of the other data.
5. This includes the data that was registered at the time of purchase.

Note

- The data saved/registered to the FOMA terminal can be stored for approximately one month without a battery or with a drained battery. However, the data may be lost if exceeding a month. Data can also be lost in a breakdown, during repair work, and for other reasons. We recommend that you keep a separate record of your important data. Should any stored or registered data be lost, the NTT DoCoMo can in no way be held responsible for any loss of data.

i-mode

What is i-mode?

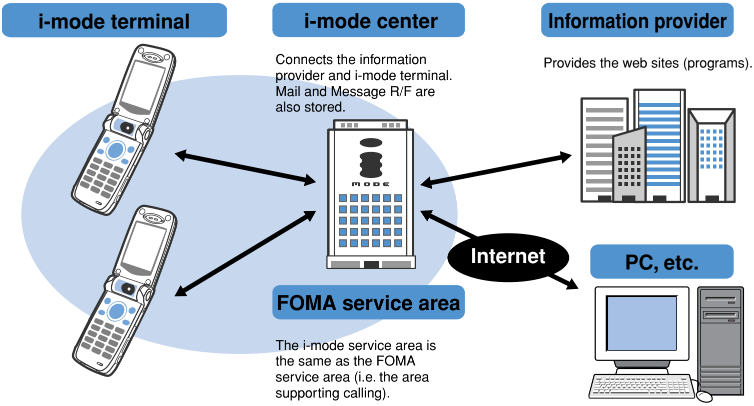
i-mode subscribers can use an i-mode compatible FOMA terminal (hereafter i-mode terminal) to access on-line services such as displaying i-mode sites, connecting to the Internet, and sending and receiving i-mode mail.

■ i-mode site (program) connection (see p.17)
Simple button operations are used to navigate through i-mode sites offered by information providers.

■ Internet connection (see p.20)
i-mode subscribers can access and view i-mode compatible Internet web sites, using i-mode terminal.

■ i-mode mail (see p.111)
i-mode subscribers can also send and receive email through the Internet using their i-mode terminals.

How the service works


i-mode terminal
i-mode center
Information provider
Connects the information provider and i-mode terminal. Mail and Message R/F are also stored.
Provides the web sites (programs).
Internet
PC, etc.
FOMA service area
The i-mode service area is the same as the FOMA service area (i.e. the area supporting calling).

■ The i-mode service is optional (charged) and requires a subscription.

For inquiries (in English)
0120-005-250 (toll free)
*Can be called from mobile phones and PHSs

For inquiries (in Japanese only)
No prefix 151 (toll free)
*Can only be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs
0120-800-000 (toll free)
*Can be called from mobile phones and PHSs

- Please confirm the phone number before you dial.

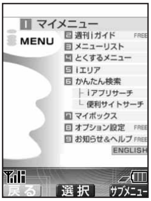
- When you are newly subscribing to FOMA services, all services become available to you from the day of subscription.
- When you switch subscriptions from a mova service (i-mode subscription) to a FOMA service, the contents of your “My Menu” list, which you used for your mova subscription, are carried on to the new service. However, your “My Menu” contents will not carry over for some i-mode sites. If this is the case, register your “My Menu” contents. For information on i-mode sites that support “My Menu”, refer to “**お知らせ＆ヘルプ**” in iMenu.
- i-mode service charges are based on the amount of information (number of packets) that are sent and received. Information about charges is not discussed in this manual. For additional information related to i-mode charges etc., see the “FOMA i-mode User’s Manual” that is provided when you subscribe to i-mode service.
- i-mode services are subjected to change. For more details, refer to the “FOMA i-mode User’s Manual.”

About the i-mode site (program) connection

You can access i-mode sites and use on-line services offered by information providers with simple key operations. Examples of on-line services include the ability to check bank balances and conduct financial transactions, reserve tickets, read news, access dictionaries, and download ringtone melodies.

Viewing i-mode sites

When you connect to the i-mode center, iMenu is displayed. You can display i-mode sites (programs) and “週刊ｉガイド” from DoCoMo and the like from this menu. For details about displaying i-mode sites, see p.23.



1 マイメニュー
i-mode sites can be registered in your personal My Menu to easily access and display the page later (see p.31).
When you apply to i-mode pay sites, the sites are automatically added to your My Menu list (up to 45 items are listed).

2 週刊ｉガイド
New i-mode sites, recommended sites, etc. are introduced daily from Monday to Friday.

3 メニューリスト
The list displays all i-mode sites, categorized by genre or location. You can search for sites that meet specific criteria.

4 とくするメニュー
Information on campaigns, presents and discount coupons is provided. The information is updated every week. (Provided by D2 communications)

5 ｉエリア
You can easily access information on local and surrounding areas such as weather, maps, and events.

6 ｉアプリサーチ
This menu displays free i-αppli information, games, etc., by category.

6 便利サイトサーチ
The menu list categorizes useful sites for your everyday use.

7 マイボックス
A member’s only services that provides easy access to on-line stores and sites that provide services. Once they are registered, you can easily access them.

8 オプション設定
Used to change i-mode mail settings, your i-mode password, etc.

9 お知らせ＆ヘルプ
Provides information from DoCoMo and help/rules for using i-mode service.

■ ENGLISH
Toggles the display language for iMenu between Japanese and English.

Note: This is a simulated screen. The display method may differ depending on the setting.

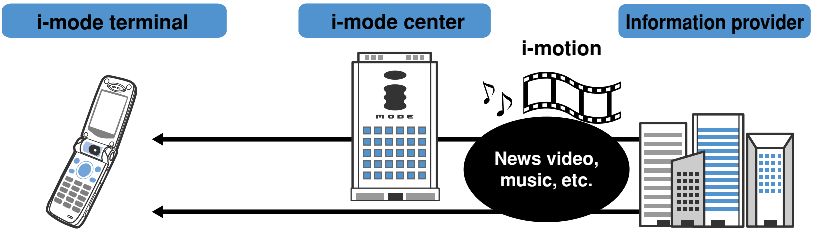
- Information charges may be required to access certain i-mode sites (i-mode pay sites).
- A separate application may be required to access certain services offered by information providers.
- Even if the i-mode icon is blinking, additional charges are not applied for packet communications when you are not communicating with the i-mode center.
- When you subscribe to the Dual Network Service, part of iMenu screen is different.

Useful features

■ i-motion

From i-mode sites, you can download videos and sounds to your i-mode terminal for playback and/or for setting them to the Standby screen.

- Downloading i-motion (see p.97)
- Auto-playing i-motion (see p.100)
- Playing i-motion (see p.246)



There are two ways to download i-motion: packet communication via the i-mode center or digital communication without going through the i-mode center.

Chaku-motion

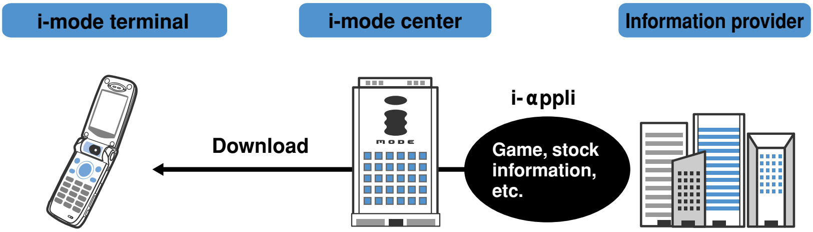
You can download your favorite i-motion video clips from i-mode sites and save them in the i-mode terminal to use them as ringtones or Chaku-motion. Besides using a melody, you can set i-motion as a ringtone. For example, you can hear the voice of your favorite singer as your ringtone. Note that some i-motion is not supported and cannot be used as Chaku-motion.

- Setting Chaku-motion (see p.252)

i-αppli

You can use i-αppli applications to customize and enhance your i-mode terminal. For example, you can download various games to your i-mode terminal for entertainment or download a stock ticker *i-αppli to* regularly check stock information. Also, the map i-αppli only downloads required data, thus enabling smooth map scrolling. In addition, if you use some interlocked type i-αppli programs, it is also possible to download data directly from an i-αppli application into the Phonebook or Schedule, or download or save images to Multimedia.

- What is i-αppli? (see p.57)
- What is i-αppli DX? (see p.57)
- Running i-αppli (see p.63)
- About i-αppli Standby screen (see p.58)
- Downloading i-αppli (see p.59)
- Auto-starting i-αppli (see p.71)

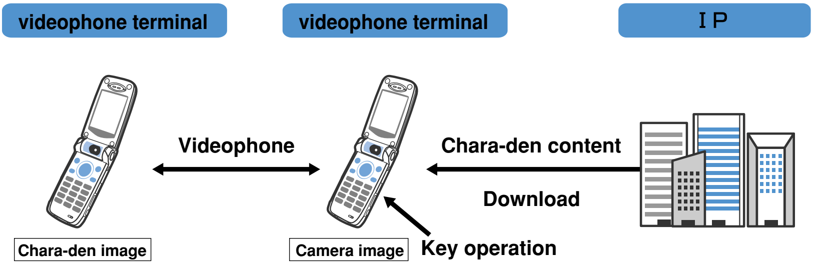


Chara-den

Rather than displaying your Self image to the receiving Videophone terminal during a Videophone call, you can display a character, which will move its mouth in synchronous with your voice.

You can also control the character with button operations. You can also download favorite characters, then set a still picture or video file of that chara-den to the Standby screen or send it as an email attachment. (You cannot send image files or video files that are restricted from being attached to email or output from the FOMA terminal).

- Downloading Chara-den (see p.88)
- Setting Chara-den (see p.92)
- Capturing Chara-den (see p.93)
- Checking Chara-den (see p.88)
- Operating characters (see p.89)



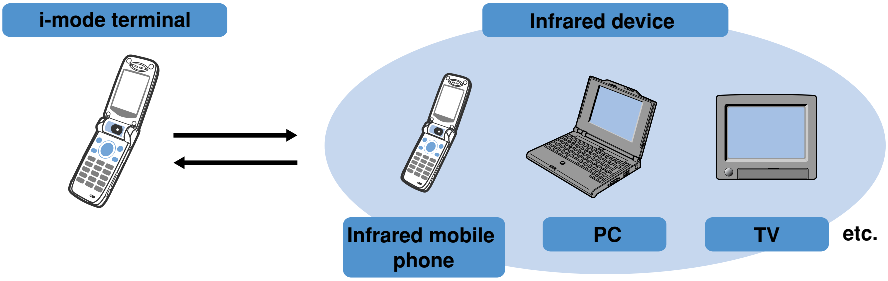
Infrared communication function

The FOMA terminal can send and receive Phonebook, mail, Bookmark and other data with mobile phones or PCs with an infrared communication capability.*

In addition, using infrared communication with i-αppli, you can utilize your terminal in a wide range of ways in conjunction with other infrared devices. Your i-mode terminal can be used for different functions such as membership card and as a remote control for the TV set.

- Switching to Infrared Communication Mode (see p.278)

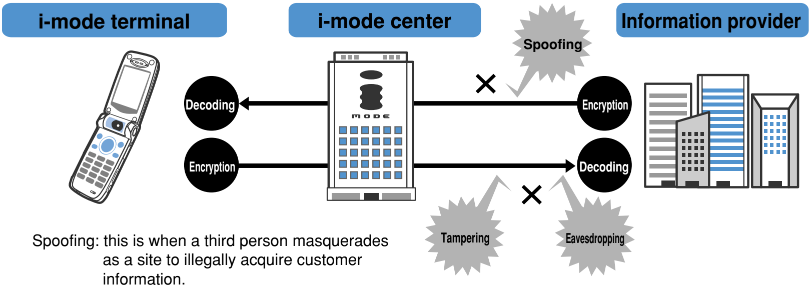
* Depending on the device the other party uses, it may not be possible to exchange certain data, even when the device has an infrared communication capability.



SSL communication

An abbreviation for Secure Sockets Layer, SSL is a safe communication system that uses authentication and encryption technologies to protect your privacy. In SSL pages, data is encrypted when it is sent and received. This prevents eavesdropping, spoofing, and tampering with data during communication, thus information such as credit card numbers and other customer information can be safely exchanged. There are two methods for displaying i-mode sites that support SSL (SSL pages): displaying SSL pages using the CA certificates that are in the terminal (this method does not require any action from the i-mode terminal.), and displaying SSL pages using user certificates that were downloaded from the FirstPass center. Note that the certificate to be used varies depending on the i-mode site (see p.25).

- Using CA certificates stored in the i-mode terminal (see p.53)
- Using FirstPass user certificates (see p.54)



Spoofing: this is when a third person masquerades as a site to illegally acquire customer information.

FOMA Card Security function

If you download files from i-mode sites or receive files such as melodies/still images/video via mail while the FOMA Card, which contains customer information (phone number, Phonebook (partial), etc.), is inserted, restrictions are applied to these files. This function prohibits the playback and displaying of files when the FOMA Card is changed or when the terminal is powered on without a FOMA Card.

- **Protected files**
  - Still image files
  - Melody files
  - i-αppli
  - Video files
  - Chara-den
  - Screen memo images (including Flash movie)
  - Files attached to Message R/F
  - Files attached to i-mode mail
  - Images inserted in Deco-mail body
  - Image files and video files that were saved using the record feature of the videophone

Note1: This function does not apply to still images and video files you captured using the camera function or files saved to the i-mode terminal from external memory.

Note2: When the files are for the i-mode terminal settings such as the ringtone or Standby screen image, this function will resort to the default settings.

i-melody

You can download the latest melodies or your favorite melodies to your i-mode terminal and set the ringtone to use them (see p.44).
Besides using a melody, you can set i-motion as reception video. For example, you can use the voice and moving image of your favorite singer as your ringtone and reception video (see p.252).

Message service

By applying for a site that offers a message service, you can automatically have desired information (message) sent to your i-mode terminal. There are two types of messages, Message R (Request) and Message F (Free).

Message Request (Message R)	These messages are automatically received upon applying to i-mode sites that offer message services.
Message Free (Message F)	Messages whose packet communication charges are free when reception is set in the Option settings. • Setting Message Free (Message F) Select "8オプション設定" ▶ "3メッセージ［F］設定" ▶ "受信する" from Japanese iMenu, enter your 4-digit i-mode password, and select 決定.

- Receiving Message Services (see p.101)

If the power is off or if you are out of service area, the Message R/Fs are stored at the i-mode center.

- The maximum number of Message R/Fs and the length of time they can be stored at the i-mode center is given below. When the maximum number of messages is reached or when they expire, the Message R/Fs are deleted beginning with the oldest message.

	Maximum number	Maximum length of time
Message R	300	72 hours
Message F	300	72 hours

- You can receive Message R/Fs that are stored at the i-mode center by Check New Message (see p.140).

i-mode password

You must enter your i-mode password when you apply for i-mode pay sites, add/delete items to/from your My Menu list, and change i-mode mail settings. The i-mode password is set to "0000" when you first subscribe to i-mode. We recommend that you change it to another 4-digit password (see p.32). Always keep your i-mode password confidential.

Internet connection

You can enter the address (URL) of an Internet web site to connect to the Internet and display i-mode compatible web sites.

- Displaying Internet web sites (see p.33)

- Internet web sites that do not support i-mode may not be displayed correctly. i-mode sites are web sites that were created using i-mode tags.
- Pages may be displayed differently than on a PC screen.
- Internet web sites with URLs consisting of more than 256 single-byte characters may not be displayed.

Upon using i-mode

- Contents of i-mode sites (programs) or Internet web sites are protected by copyright laws. Text and image data downloaded from these sites (programs) to the i-mode terminal is the sole property of the creator and is intended for personal use only. Any use other than personal, whole or in part, without the express consent of the author is prohibited.
- The data stored in the i-mode terminal (mail, messages, Screen memos, i-αppli, i-motion, and Bookmarks) are stored for about a month even if the battery is removed. However, after about a month the data may be lost. Data can also be lost because of a breakdown, during repair work, and for other reasons. We recommend that you keep a separate record of your important data. Should any stored or registered data be lost, the NTT DoCoMo can in no way be held responsible for any loss of data.
  Using the *Memory Stick Duo* allows you to store the contents of mail and other data. (see p.284) Data such as mail and so on can be forwarded to and stored in a computer (Windows 98 Second Edition, Window Me, Window 2000 Professional, Window XP Professional, Window XP Home Edition), using the designated link software.
  You can download the data link software from Mitsubishi Electric Corporation’s web sirte at http://www.MitsubishiElectric.co.jp/d900i/ (see p.339).
- When the i-mode terminal is repaired, etc., due to copyright law restrictions, information downloaded using i-mode, i-αppli, or i-motion is not transferred to another mobile phone. Also, depending on the model, the playback and displaying of still images/video/melodies downloaded from sites, attachment files (still images/video/melodies) sent/received mail, screen memos, and Message R/Fs are restricted when a different FOMA Card is inserted or when the terminal is powered on without a FOMA Card.
- If the displaying or playback of a file is restricted to the FOMA Card and that file is set to the Standby screen or ringtone, it works according to the default settings when a different FOMA Card is inserted or when the terminal is powered on without a FOMA Card.

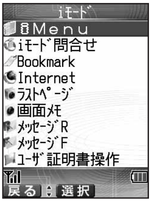
Before using FirstPass

- FirstPass is the electronic authentication service DoCoMo provides. FirstPass enables the client authentication which allows you to exchange certificates between the site and the FOMA terminal and authenticate with each other using the certificates.
- When you request issuance of the user certificate, it is necessary to read the rules for using FirstPass displayed on the screen and agree to them.
- For using the user certificate, PIN2 code entry is necessary. (For details about PIN2 code, see the “Basic” manual p.35).
  Once the PIN2 code is entered, all the actions after that are considered to be made by yourself. Be careful not to let your FOMA Card or PIN2 code be used by other persons.
- When your FOMA Card is lost or stolen, you can invalidate your user certificate. Please contact the DoCoMo service center.
- DoCoMo does not offer any obligation for the actual content and information provided by the FirstPass-supported sites. If trouble should occur relating to such sites, it shall be solved between the user and the site.
- DoCoMo and the authentication organization do not guarantee the security for using FirstPass and SSL. Use them at your discretion.

Displaying i-mode Menu

You can execute i-mode functions from i-mode Menu.

1 In standby, select “ｉモード” from Menu.



i-mode Menu appears.

- Alternatively, you can press ◎ to display i-mode Menu.

Menu item		Description	Page
Menu		Connects you to the i-mode center and displays iMenu.	p.23
ｉモード問合せ		Used to check whether new mail or Messages R/Fs are received at the i-mode center.	p.140
Bookmark		Used to display previously bookmarked i-mode sites or Internet web sites.	p.36
Internet		Used to display Internet web sites by directly inputting a web site address (URL).	p.33
ラストページ		Connects to the last page that was displayed in the previous visit.	p.26
画面メモ		Used to display i-mode sites or Internet web sites stored as screen memos.	p.39
メッセージR		Used to display Message R.	p.104
メッセージF		Used to display Message F.	
ユーザ証明書操作		Connects to the FirstPass center to request and download user certificates in SSL communication.	p.54
ｉモード設定	接続待ち時間設定	Sets the maximum amount of time to wait when connecting to the i-mode center.	p.49
	接続先設定	Changes your i-mode connection host settings.	p.49
	センター接続設定	Changes the host when using services other than service of the FirstPass.	p.56
	自動表示設定	Sets automatic display for Message R/Fs received.	p.103
	画像表示設定	Sets whether to display images contained in sites, Screen memos or Message R/Fs.	p.48
	スクロール設定	Sets the number of lines to be scrolled using ◎ when an entire page of site, Screen memo, mail or Message R/F body does not fit in one screen.	p.48
	ｉモーション設定	Sets Auto-playback of i-motion downloaded via sites or i-motion type to be downloaded.	p.100
	ｉモード問合せ設定	Used to set what to check for at the i-mode center.	p.192
	CA証明書設定	Sets CA certificate validity.	p.53
	ドコモCA証明書設定	Sets DoCoMo CA certificate validity.	p.54
	ユーザ証明書設定	Sets the user certificate validity.	p.54
	ｉモード設定確認	Displays the current i-mode settings.	p.51

Connecting to i-mode Sites

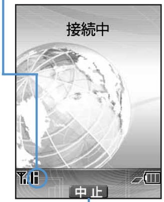
To view an i-mode site, first display iMenu, which functions as a table of contents.

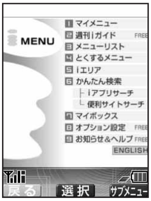
- Information charges may be required to access certain i-mode sites (i-mode pay sites). A separate application may be required to use certain services offered by information providers.
- Certain sites may require that you send your FOMA terminal mobile phone information (manufacturer serial number, FOMA Card ID code, etc) (see p.29).
- Displays of site screens shown in this manual are for example purposes only. The actual contents of iMenu and Menu list may differ from the images used in this manual.

Example Displaying “○○ News” from the “Menu List” of iMenu

1 In standby, select “ Menu” from i-mode Menu.

Blinks





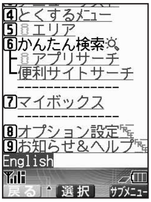
You are connected to the i-mode center, and iMenu appears.

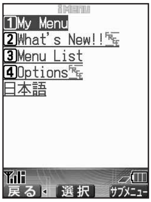
- Alternatively, you can press and hold down ◎ to display iMenu.
- You can also select “ｉモード” from Menu and press and hold down ◉ (選択) to display iMenu.
- Adverse signal conditions may occasionally cause delays in displaying iMenu.

To cut the connection with the i-mode center, press ◉ (中止).

2 Select “English” and press ◉ (選択).

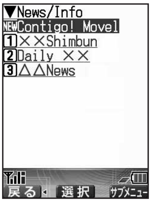
The English iMenu appears.





The selected item is highlighted.

3 Select “3 Menu List” and press ◉ (選択).



After receiving data, Menu list appears.

- The DoCoMo regional menu for your i-mode service area may appear at the top of the list.
- When an entire page does not fit in one screen, use ◎ to move the display range. You can press ZOOM to switch displays on a screen-by-screen basis.
- Press ◉ (中止) to stop receiving data.

Direct key function

If an item has a number such as 1 or 2, you can press the corresponding numeric key to select items.

- This function may not be available on some sites.

4 Select “3△△ News” of “News/Info”and press ◉ (選択).

The “△△ News” contents appear.

- Select the desired item and press ◉ (選択) to display the corresponding details.
- Operation while displaying sites (see p.27)

5 Select “15.終了” from the submenu.

6 Select “はい” and press ◉ (選択).

The i-mode site closes and the Standby screen appears.

- Alternatively, you can press ☎ to quit site display. Select “はい” at the prompt screen and press ◉ (選択).
- You can also press and hold down ○ (戻る) to quit site display. (When 戻る is grayed out, it cannot be used.)

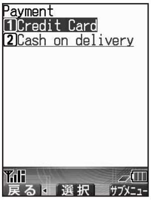
■To close the browser and display i-mode Menu

①Select “05. i モードメニュー” from the submenu.
②Select “はい” and press ◉ (選択).

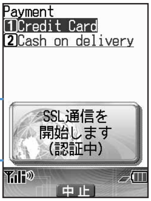
Displaying SSL pages

SSL authentication and encryption technology is used to maintain privacy and ensure safe communications. When a page that supports SSL appears, the screen display changes. A prompt appears when you move from an SSL page to a normal page.

Example

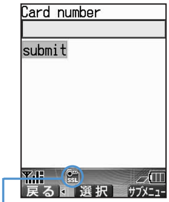


To SSL page



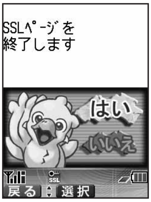
SSL通信を
開始します
（認証中）

Appears when connected to an SSL page.



SSL icon: Displayed in SSL page.

To normal page



SSLﾍﾟｰｼﾞを
終了します

Select “はい” and press ◉ (選択) to go to the normal page.

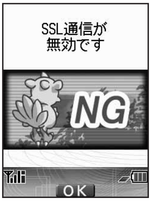
■ Certificate

SSL pages use an electronic “certificate” to verify the authenticity of the other party. There are following types of certificate:

Certificate	Description
Server certificate	A certificate that identifies a site
CA certificate	Certificates issued by a certifier and stored in the FOMA terminal by default.
DoCoMo CA certificate	Certificates required for connecting to the FirstPass center or the FirstPass-compatible sites and stored on the FOMA Card (green).
User certificate	Certificates downloaded from the FirstPass center and stored on the FOMA Card (green).

When there is a problem with a certificate, the screens shown below appear. (These are only examples of the screens that might appear.)

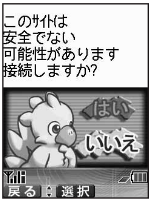
- **An SSL page cannot be displayed**



SSL通信が
無効です

This screen appears when there is a serious problem, such as that the server certificate is fraudulent. The SSL page cannot be displayed.

- **Site safety cannot be confirmed**

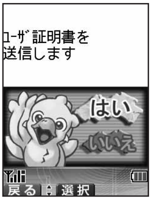


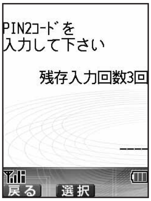
このｻｲﾄは
安全でない
可能性があります
接続しますか?

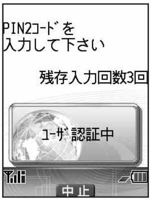
This screen appears when the safety of a site cannot be confirmed, for example, because the server certificate is no longer valid. Select “はい” and press ◉ (選択) to connect to the SSL page. Select “いいえ” to cancel.

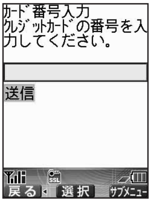
■ To display FirstPass-compatible pages

To display FirstPass-compatible pages, you must enter the PIN2 code and send the user certificate.


ﾕｰｻﾞ証明書を
送信します


PIN2ｺｰﾄﾞを
入力して下さい
残存入力回数3回


PIN2ｺｰﾄﾞを
入力して下さい
残存入力回数3回
ﾕｰｻﾞ認証中


ｶｰﾄﾞ番号入力
ｸﾚｼﾞｯﾄｶｰﾄﾞの番号を入力してください。

■ To check server certificates

①Select "14.証明書参照" from the submenu on the displayed SSL page.
②Select the certificate and press ◉ (選択).
③Check the contents and press ◉ (OK).

[Last Page]

Connecting to the last page

The FOMA terminal saves the URL for the last page that was displayed on the previous visit to i-mode sites or Internet web sites. This URL is used to allow you to a quick return to the i-mode site or Internet web site.

1 In standby, select "ラストページ" from i-mode Menu.

2 Select "1.接続" and press ◉ (選択).

You are connected to i-mode and the last page of the previous visit appears.

■ To delete the URL for the last page

The URL for the last page saved in the FOMA terminal remains even if you turn off the terminal. When you do not want other people to see the last page you visited, you can delete the URL for the last page saved in the FOMA terminal.

①Select "2.削除" and press ◉ (選択).
②Select "はい" and press ◉ (選択).

The URL for the last page is deleted.

- To cancel the operation, select "いいえ".

Note

- It may not be possible to display some pages using this function. A page other than the last viewed page may be displayed.

How to View and Use Sites

About display of images

You can display a site containing i-anime and images (GIF and JPEG images). You can also display Flash movies.

When the image can not be displayed

Instead of the image, the following icons may appear:

Icon	Meaning
⧄	Indicates that the image cannot be displayed by the FOMA terminal, or that the image could not be downloaded properly. Some images can be displayed by reloading the page (see p.30).
☒	Indicates that the image cannot be downloaded by the FOMA terminal.
🔍	If the Image Display setting is on, this icon appears while an image is being downloaded. If the Image Display setting is off, images are not displayed and 🔍 appears in place of each image.

About the Flash movie

Flash is an animation technology that uses images and sound. You can use various animations and impressively expressed sites.

You can also download a Flash movie to your FOMA terminal and set it to your Standby screen.

- The Flash movie is automatically played back when displayed. To replay, select “09.リトライ” from the submenu.
- Depending on type of the Flash movie, you can operate it by the buttons. In this case, you may be able to operate ◎ even though ✥ is not displayed.
- The Flash movie can contain sound effects. You can select whether to turn on sound effects or not.
  ①**Select “10.効果音設定” from the submenu.**
  ②**Select “1.ON” or “2.OFF” and press ◎ (選択).**
    - “ON” is set by default.
    - This setting is valid until the power is turned off. Turn the power off and turn it back on again to turn the power on.
    - Sound effects are played at the volume set for the melody volume.
    - Sound effects do not sound while Manner Mode or Drive Mode is on.
    - Note that when Vibrator is on, the terminal does not vibrate when the sound effect sounds.
- When a Flash movie is not operated for about 75 seconds, it automatically stops temporarily. Press any key to replay.
- The Flash movie may not work correctly even if the image is displayed due to the type of the file.

Note

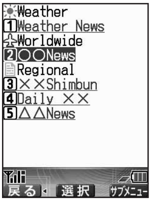
- When a voice call is incoming during playback of the Flash movie or animation, a message indicating the image is incorrect may appear after calling. In this case, it may be played back correctly when playing back Flash movie or animation again.

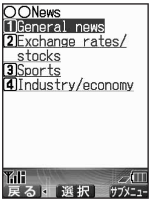
Selecting items

If a page contains multiple action components, you can select one of the components and perform the corresponding operation.

1 While displaying a site, use ◎ to select an item and press ◉ (選択).

- Link

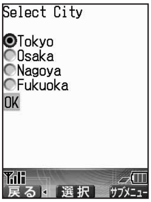


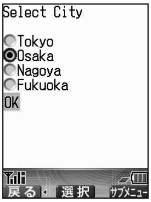


The linked page appears.

- When an image serves as a link, you can select the link in the same way. (When ⧄, ☒ or 🔍 appears in place of the image, you can use the same procedure.)
- You can also select phone numbers and mail addresses to make calls and send mail (see p.46).

- Radio button

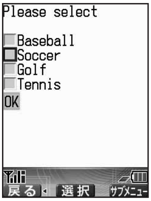


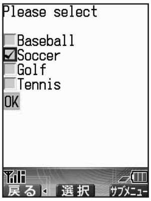


○ changes to ● when selected.

- Only one item can be selected.

- Check box

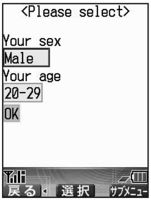


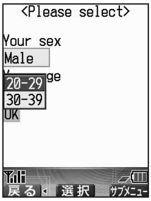


☐ changes to ☑ when selected.

- You can select more than 1 item.
- To cancel a selection, select ☑ and press ◉ (選択).

- Pull-down menu



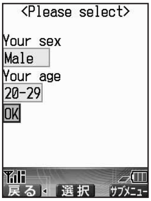


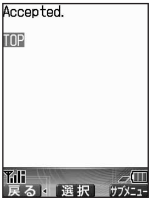
A list of selection items appears. Select an item as follows:

①**Select an item from the list and press ◉ (選択).**

  - Press ○ (戻る) to close the list without making a selection.
  - Multiple items can be selected in some menus. In such a case, press ◉ (選択) to select or unselect an item and press ○ (戻る).

- Button

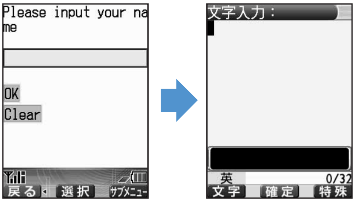




The function of the selected Button is performed. There are different types of Buttons, as described below (names of Buttons are shown as examples).

- Buttons that set an entry or selection on a page and send it to the i-mode site.
  Example : **OK** **Select** **送信**
- Buttons that cancel an entry or selection on a page.
  Example : **Clear**

- Character entry screen



A character entry screen appears.

- When a password or other important information is entered, a series of " ✱ " masks the entered characters.

Note

- Passwords and other information sent to a site are authenticated before the page is displayed. If the password is incorrect, you are asked to reenter it and the page is not displayed until the correct password is entered.

Notification of the FOMA terminal information

When the FOMA terminal information (manufacturer serial number and FOMA Card ID code) is required in site processing, a prompt appears when an item is selected. Select "はい" and press ◉ (選択) to send the FOMA terminal information to the site. Select "いいえ" if you do not want to send this information to the site.

- Your FOMA terminal information (manufacturer serial number and FOMA Card ID code) is sent to information providers over the Internet, so in certain cases third parties may be able to intercept the information.
- When sending no FOMA Terminal information, some sites may not be available.

Infrared transmission from sites

If a site includes infrared transmission capabilities, you can execute infrared transmission from the page.

① **Point the infrared port of the FOMA terminal toward the receiving device, select the item and press ◉ (選択).**

② **Select "はい" and then press ◉ (選択).**

Infrared transmission is executed and the site screen reappears.

・ To cancel the operation, select "いいえ".

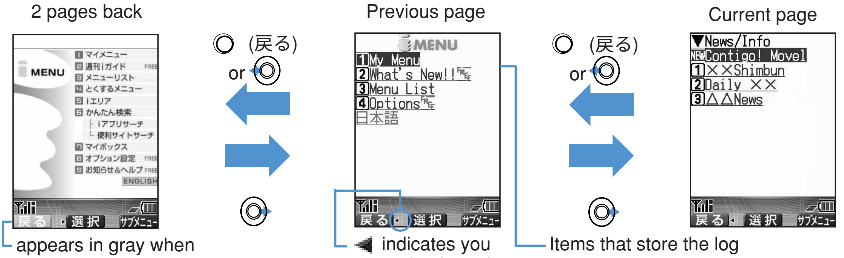
- During infrared communication, keep your FOMA terminal aimed toward and within 20 cm of the receiving device.
- During infrared communication, the message "通信中" (Sending data by infrared) appears. ▮⇌ appears on the main display and the Inspiration window. Do not move your FOMA terminal until transmission ends.
- Communication between the FOMA terminals is unavailable.
- The type of receiving device that can communicate and the kind of information that is transmitted varies by the site.
- Infrared communication function (see p.270)

Moving forward/backward through pages

When sites are displayed, your FOMA terminal stores a log of the 30 most recent pages. This allows you to move backward and forward through previously viewed pages.

- When the log contains more than 30 items, the oldest page is overwritten by the new one.

1 To return to the previous page, press ○ (戻る) or ◎. Press ◎ to move forward.



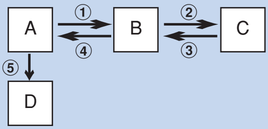
appears in gray when you cannot move further back.

◀ indicates you can go back, and ▶ indicates you can go forward.

Items that store the log or page contents are displayed in different colors. (The colors may remain unchanged on some sites.)

Note

- The FOMA terminal temporarily saves the displayed page in cache (temporary memory for saving page data). When you move the page forward or backward, the cached page will be displayed immediately without accessing the network.
  - Up to 30 pages can be saved in cache. This number, however, varies by the data amount per page. If the page is set to require refreshing every time it appears on the screen, network accessing is necessary even though the number of cached pages is below the limit.
  - When the cached page reappears on the screen, the previously entered text or settings will not be shown.
- If you display pages in the order of A→B→C as shown on the right, then return to A and finally move to D, the A→B→C path is deleted and the new path A→D is stored in the log.
- When you disconnect i-mode, the logs are deleted.



Reloading pages

When information such as an image cannot be displayed correctly, you can reload the contents.

- If the Image Display setting is off, the images in the page cannot be displayed even if the page is reloaded.

1 Display the page you want to reload, and select “08.再読み込み” from the submenu.

The page content is received.

- When there are no images on the site, images are too large to receive, or the images are in format that cannot be displayed on your FOMA terminal, images do not appear even if you reload the page.
- When characters in pages are not displayed correctly, changing the Character code may correct the character display problem (see p.34).

Using My Menu

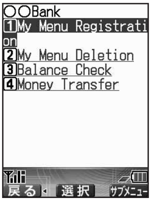
Registering i-mode sites in My Menu

You can easily view frequently visited i-mode sites by registering them in My Menu.

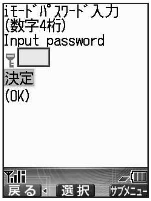
- Maximum number of sites that can be registered: 45
- Your i-mode password is required to register i-mode sites in My Menu.
- Only sites in Menu List of iMenu can be registered in My Menu. Internet web sites can be bookmarked.

Example Registering “○○Bank” in your My Menu

1 Display the i-mode site you want to register, select “1 My Menu Registration” and press ◉ (選択).



○○Bank
1 My Menu Registration
2 My Menu Deletion
3 Balance Check
4 Money Transfer



iﾓｰﾄﾞﾊﾟｽﾜｰﾄﾞ入力
(数字4桁)
Input password
決定
(OK)

- The page layout varies by the i-mode site being displayed. Select the desired item and press ◉ (選択) or press the numeric key that corresponds to the item.

2 Enter your i-mode password.

①**Select the entry field and press ◉ (選択).**

②**Enter your 4-digit i-mode password.**

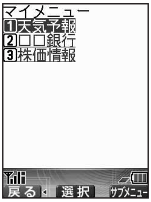
Entered password is masked with a series of “ ✱ ”.

3 Select 決定 and press ◉ (選択).

The i-mode site is registered in your My Menu.

Displaying i-mode sites from your My Menu

1 Select “1 My Menu” from iMenu.



マイメニュー
1 天気予報
2 □□銀行
3 株価情報

My Menu appears.

2 **Select the desired i-mode site and press ◉ (選択).**

The i-mode site appears.

- Alternatively, you can press the numeric key corresponding to the item number.

Note

- Some i-mode sites cannot be registered in My Menu.
- When you apply to i-mode pay sites in Menu List of iMenu, they are automatically registered in your My Menu.
- To release a site from your My Menu, display that i-mode site and then select "Delete My Menu" (the actual command names vary by the particular i-mode site).
- The specifications for My Menu may change. For details, see the latest version of "FOMA i-mode User's Manual".

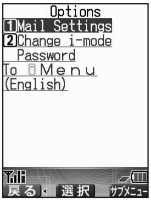
Change i-mode Password

Changing Your i-mode Password

Your i-mode password is required to perform such functions as adding items to or canceling items from your My Menu, applying for or canceling message services and setting up Mail Center settings. When you first subscribe to i-mode, your i-mode password is set to "0000". It is recommended that you change it to another password of your own.

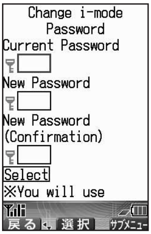
- If you forget your i-mode password, to have your password reset to "0000", bring your FOMA terminal and official identification such as a Japanese driver's license or Certificate of Alien Registration to a NTT DoCoMo service center.
- Always keep your i-mode password confidential.
- The screen contents are subject to change. For details, see the latest "FOMA i-mode User's Manual".

1 **Select "4 Options" from iMenu.**



2 **Select "2 Change i-mode Password" and press ◉ (選択).**

3 Set each item.


Change i-mode Password
Current Password
New Password
New Password (Confirmation)
Select
※You will use

①Select the “Current Password” field and press ◉ (選択).
②Enter your current i-mode password.
- Entered password is masked with a series of “ ✱ ”.
- If you do not change your password from the time of your subscription, enter “0000”.

③Select the “New Password” field and press ◉ (選択).
④Enter a new 4-digit password.
⑤Select the “New Password (Confirmation)” field and press ◉ (選択).
⑥Enter your new i-mode password again.

4 Select Select and press ◉ (選択).

The i-mode password is changed.

- If you misenter your password or leave part of the password field empty, a message indicating that you have failed appears. Select “Re-enter”, press ◉ (選択), and reenter your i-mode password.
- If you enter your i-mode password wrong 4 times, the screen returns to iMenu.

Internet Connection

Connecting to Internet Web Sites

Internet web sites have their own addresses, which are referred to as URLs (Uniform Resource Locators). You can use URLs to access various i-mode compatible web sites created by individuals, groups and corporations.

- Internet web sites that are not i-mode compatible may not be displayed correctly.

1 In standby, select “Internet” from i-mode Menu.

- Alternatively, you can select “06.Internet” from the submenu while viewing an i-mode site.

2 Select “1.URL新規入力” and press ◉ (選択).

The URL entry screen appears.

- “http://” is entered.

3 Press ◉ (編集) and enter the URL.

- You can enter up to 256 single-byte characters, including the pre-entered “http://” prefix.
- URLs must start with “http://” or “https://”.
- “http://www.”, “.co.jp” and “.com” can easily be entered by repeatedly pressing ✱ in the alphabetic mode.

4 Press ○ (接続).

The Internet web site appears.

- The operations while displaying pages are the same as for i-mode sites.

Displaying characters correctly

When characters in Internet web sites are not correctly displayed, you can change the Character code to display them correctly.

1 While displaying an Internet web site, select “11.文字コード切替” from the submenu.

Each time “文字コード切替” is selected, the Character code changes in the following order:
Shift JIS→JIS→EUC→UTF-8→Shift JIS...

- The Character code change only affects the page where the change is made. When you display the previously visited page by moving forward/backward, the page of the original Character code appears.
- In case characters are correctly displayed, when changing the Character code,characters may not be correctly displayed.
- Characters may not be correctly displayed even when changing the Character code.

Using the URL log to display sites

When you enter the URL to access an Internet web site, the URL is logged. You can use the log entry to connect to a previously visited page later. The URL can also be edited.

- Maximum number of log entries that can be saved: 10 (when there are more 10 entries, the oldest item is overwritten by a new one.)

1 In standby, select “Internet” from i-mode Menu.

- Alternatively, you can select “06.Internet” from the submenu while viewing an i-mode site.

2 Select “2.URL履歴” and press ◉ (選択).

The URL log list appears.

3 Select an URL and press ◉ (選択).

The Internet web site appears.

■To edit an URL

①Select an URL, and select “1.URL編集” from the submenu.

②Press ◉ (編集), and edit the URL.

③Press ○ (接続).

The Internet web site appears.

■To delete an URL

①Select an URL and select “2.一件削除” from the submenu.

- Alternatively, you can press and hold down クリア to delete an URL.
- Select “3.全件削除” from the submenu to delete all URLs at once.

②Select “はい” and press ◉ (選択).

The URL is deleted.

- To cancel the operation, select “いいえ”.

About display of Internet web sites

- You can stop receiving data by pressing ◉ (中止) while receiving data.
- If a web site contains too much data to display, the message “最大サイズを超えたので中断しました (Size of this page is not supported)” appears. Your FOMA terminal will only display as much of the data as it can handle.
- You can display GIF, JPEG images and Flash movies.
- ⧄, ☒ or 🔍 may appear when displaying web sites that contain images (see p.27).

Note

- You cannot save URLs that do not begin with “http://” or “https://”.
- When the same Internet web site is repeatedly accessed, the most recent one URL is stored in the log.

Bookmark

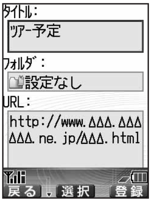
Quickly Accessing Pages by Bookmarking Sites

Bookmarking frequently visited web pages and site addresses makes it easy to access those sites by simply selecting Bookmarks.

- Maximum number of Bookmarks that can be saved (see p.13)
- Bookmarks can be saved in folders by category.
- Internet web sites and i-mode sites with URLs consisting of more than 256 single-byte characters cannot be bookmarked.

Bookmarking sites

1 **While displaying an Internet web site or i-mode site, select “01.ブックマーク登録” from the submenu.**



ﾀｲﾄﾙ:
ﾂｱｰ予定
ﾌｫﾙﾀﾞ:
設定なし
URL:
http://www.△△△.△△△△△△.ne.jp/△△△.html

When maximum number of Bookmarks are already saved

A prompt appears asking whether to overwrite an existing entry.

①**Select “はい” if you want to overwrite, and press ◉ (選択).**

- To cancel the operation, select “いいえ”.

②**Select an entry and press ◉ (選択).**

2 **Edit the saved contents.**

To edit a title

①**Select the “タイトル” field and press ◉ (選択).**

②**Press Ⓒクリア to delete unnecessary characters, and enter a new title.**

- Up to 24 single-byte (12 double-byte) characters can be entered.

To select a folder

①**Select the “フォルダ” field and press ◉ (選択).**

②**Select a folder where you bookmark a site and press ◉ (選択).**

- To bookmark a site outside the folder, select the “設定なし”.

To change an URL

Usually, it is not necessary to change an URL.

①**Select the "URL" field and press ◉ (選択).**

②**Press クリア to delete unnecessary characters, and enter a new URL.**

- Up to 256 single-byte characters can be entered.
- URLs must begin with "http://" or "https://".
- "http://www.", ".co.jp" and ".com" can easily be entered by repeatedly pressing ＊ in the alphabetic mode.

3 Press ○ (登録).

The site is bookmarked.

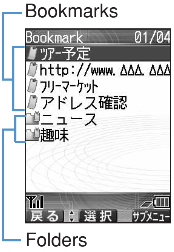
Note

- It may not be possible to display certain web sites that require entering your password using Bookmarks.

Displaying Internet web sites or i-mode sites using Bookmarks

- "**アドレス確認**" is stored by default. You can confirm the current mail address of your FOMA terminal.

1 In standby, select "Bookmark" from i-mode Menu.



Bookmark 01/04
ツアー予定
http://www.ΔΔΔ.ΔΔΔ
フリーマーケット
アドレス確認
ニュース
趣味
戻る 選択 サブメニュー

The Bookmark list appears.

- Alternatively, you can select "02.ブックマーク一覧" from the submenu while viewing an Internet web site or i-mode site.

To select a Bookmark saved in a folder

①**Select a folder and press ◉ (選択).**

Entries inside the folder are listed.

2 Select a Bookmark and press ◉ (選択).

The Internet web site or i-mode site appears.

- The selected entry is listed at the top of the Bookmark list the next time. (When you select an entry saved in a folder, it is listed at the top of the Bookmark list within the folder.)

Creating folders

You can create folders and use them to save Bookmarks. (Creation of folders does not affect the maximum number of entries that can be saved).

- Maximum number of folders that can be created: 5
- Folders are displayed in order beginning with the oldest. The order cannot be changed.

1 In the Bookmark list, select “2.フォルダ作成” from the submenu.

- You cannot create a folder inside a folder.

■ To change the name of a folder you have created

①Select a folder, and select “1.編集” from the submenu.

2 Enter the folder name.

①Press ◉ (編集).
②Enter the folder name.
- Up to 18 single-byte (9 double-byte) characters can be entered.

3 Press ○ (登録).

The new folder is created.

Moving a Bookmark to a folder

1 Select a Bookmark in the Bookmark list, and select “3.一件移動” from the submenu.

A selection screen appears requesting that you specify the move destination.
- This operation can also be performed from the Bookmark list in a folder.

■ To move more than 1 Bookmark

①In the Bookmark list, select “4.選択移動” from the submenu.
- This operation can also be performed from the Bookmark list in a folder.

②Select an entry and press ◉ (選択).
- You can select multiple entries (up to 30 items).
- To cancel your selection, select the entry you have selected and press ◉ (解除).

③Press ○ (決定).

■ To move all Bookmarks

①In the Bookmark list, select “5.全件移動” from the submenu.
- If you select “4.フォルダ内移動” from the submenu while displaying the Bookmark list in a folder, you can move all the entries within the folder to another folder.

2 Select a destination folder and press ◉ (選択).

- To move an entry out of the folder, select “フォルダなし”.

3 Select “はい” and press ◉ (選択).

The Bookmark is moved.
- To cancel the operation, select “いいえ”.

Editing Bookmarks

You can change Bookmark titles, folders and URLs.

1 Select a Bookmark in the Bookmark list, and select “1.編集” from the submenu.

- A screen for editing a Bookmark appears.
- This operation can also be performed from the Bookmark list within a folder.

2 Edit the saved contents.

- Follow Step 2 in *Bookmarking sites* (see p.35).

3 Press ○ (登録).

The edited contents are saved.

Deleting Bookmarks and folders

- When you delete a folder, Bookmarks saved inside the folder are also deleted.

1 Select a Bookmark or a folder in the Bookmark list, and select “6.一件削除” from the submenu.

- Alternatively, you can press and hold down クリア to delete an entry.
- This operation can also be performed from the Bookmark list within a folder.

■ To delete more than 1 Bookmark or folder

①In the Bookmark list, select “7.選択削除” from the submenu.
- This operation can also be performed from the Bookmark list within a folder.

②Select an entry or folder and press ◉ (選択).
- You can select multiple entries or folders (up to 30 items).
- To cancel your selection, select the entry or folder you have selected and press ◉ (解除).

③Press ○ (決定).

■ To delete all Bookmarks and folders

①In the Bookmark list, select “8.全件削除” from the submenu.
- If you select “7.フォルダ内削除” from the submenu while displaying the Bookmark list within a folder, you can delete all the entries within the folder.

2 Select “はい” and press ◉ (選択).

Bookmarks and folders are deleted.

- To cancel the operation, select “いいえ”.
- When you delete folders or delete entries in the folder using “全件削除” or “フォルダ内削除”, you are requested to enter your terminal ID number and press ◉ (選択).

Saving Site Contents as Screen Memos

The contents of the currently displayed i-mode site can be saved as a screen memo. Saved screen memos can be displayed at any time without connecting to the i-mode center, and you may easily access previously viewed sites later. You can also save Internet web sites as screen memos.

- Maximum number of screen memos that can be saved (see p.13)
- A screen memo saves the content of the site being displayed in your FOMA terminal. Saved screen memos are not updated when the contents of the actual site are changed. To ensure you are always viewing the latest content, bookmark the site (see p.35).
- If the Image Display setting is off, images cannot be saved in screen memos. (Images cannot be displayed even if the Image Display setting is turned on after a site has been saved in a screen memo.)

Saving Screen Memos

1 Display a site you want to save, and select “03.画面メモ保存” from the submenu.

The screen memo is saved.

- You can also save links in a screen memo. When you select a link within a screen memo, you are connected to the i-mode center and the linked page appears.

■ When maximum number of screen memos are already saved

A prompt appears asking whether to overwrite an existing entry.

- If the maximum number of entries is reached and only protected entries remain, new screen memos cannot be saved. To save them you must first remove the protection from protected entries or delete entries you no longer need.

①Select “はい” if you want to overwrite and press ◉ (選択).

- To cancel the operation, select “いいえ”.

②Select an entry and press ◉ (選択).

- You can select multiple entries (up to 30 items). (Protected entries cannot be selected.)
- To cancel your selection, select the entry you have selected and then press ◉ (解除).
- In case of connecting to sites via screen memos, screen memos displayed before connecting cannot be overwritten.

③ Press ○ (決定).

④ Select “はい” and press ◉ (選択).

The screen memo is overwritten.

- To cancel the operation, select “いいえ”.
- When there is not free space required to save the entry, a prompt appears. Repeat Steps ①-③.

Displaying Screen Memos

1 In standby, select “画面メモ” from i-mode Menu.

The screen memo list appears.

- Screen memos are listed in order starting with the most recent date and time of saving.
- When you save a site without a title, “無題” appears.

2 Select a Screen memo and press ◉ (詳細).

The screen memo appears.

- If you save more than 1 entry, use ◎ to display it before or after the entry currently being displayed.

Note

- From the submenu while a screen memo is displayed, you can access functions such as saving images, displaying/copying URLs, changing Character code and composing mail. The operating procedure is the same as while a site is displayed
- Flash movie is automatically played back when displayed.

Editing screen memo titles

1 Select a screen memo in the Screen Memo list, and select “1.タイトル変更” from the submenu.

- This operation can also be performed from the screen memo display screen.

2 Enter the title.

①Press ◉ (編集).

②Press クリア to delete unnecessary characters, and enter a new title.

- Up to 24 single-byte (12 double-byte) characters can be entered.

3 Press ○ (登録).

Protecting a screen memo

- Maximum number of screen memos that can be protected (see p.13)

1 Select a screen memo in the Screen Memo list, and select “2.保護” from the submenu.

The screen memo is now protected and the icon changes to one with 🔒 attached.

- This operation can also be performed from the screen memo display screen.
- To cancel the protection, select the protected entry and then select “2.保護解除” from the submenu.

Deleting a screen memo

- Protected screen memos cannot be deleted. Cancel the protection and then delete the screen memo.

1 Select a Screen memo in the Screen Memo list, and select “3.一件削除” from the submenu.

- Alternatively, you can press and hold down クリア to delete an entry.
- This operation can also be performed from the screen memo display screen.

■ To delete more than 1 screen memo

①In the Screen Memo list, select “4.選択削除” from the submenu.

②Select an entry and press ◉ (選択).

- You can select multiple entries (up to 30 items).
- To cancel your selection, select the entry you have selected and then press ◉ (解除).

③Press ○ (決定).

■ To delete all screen memos

Protected entries remain.

①In the Screen Memo list, select “5.全件削除” from the submenu.

2 Select “はい” and press ◉ (選択).

All screen memos are deleted.

- To cancel the operation, select “いいえ”.
- When you select “全件削除”, enter your terminal ID number and press ◉ (選択).

Save Image

Saving Images

You can download i-anime and images from i-mode or Internet web sites or screen memos and save them in your FOMA terminal. Flash movies, as well as Frames and marker stamps used for photographing and editing still pictures, can also be saved.

- Downloaded images are saved in the FOMA terminal's "**マルチメディア**" → "**イメージ**". The "save to" folders vary by the image type. For the maximum number of images that can be saved, see p.13.
  - Images (GIF and JPEG formats) are saved in "**ネットワーク画像**" → "**画像** (GIF・JPEG)".
  - Flash images are saved in "**ネットワーク画像**" → "**画像 (その他)**".
  - Frames and marker stamps are saved in "**アイテム**" → "**ネットワークアイテム**".
- If "**ネットワーク画像**" is on in Assist Partner (see the "Basic" manual p.160), you can set an image as a background in the Standby screen or other screens, or set as an animation (Visual Partner) in the call reception, mail transmission screen, etc. at the same time as you save the image. Select one of the following setting points if a selection screen appears:

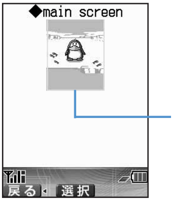
01.待受画面 Standby screen
02.ｲﾝｽﾋﾟﾚｰｼｮﾝｳｨﾝﾄﾞｳ Inspiration window
06.TV電話代替画像 Videophone Alternate image
07.TV電話応答保留 Videophone Answer Hold screen
08.TV電話通話保留 Videophone Call Hold screen
09.TV電話伝言メモ Videophone Record Message screen
10.確認画面OK OK screen
11.確認画面NG Failed screen
12.電話発信アニメ Call animation
13.電話着信アニメ Receive animation
14.メール送信アニメ Outmail animation
15.メール着信アニメ Inmail animation

* Regarding "03.ウェイクアップ表示"～"05.TV電話着モーション", the setting is available for videos. When saving images, they cannot be set.

- A selection screen for a setting point does not appear for the following images:
  - Images whose use is fixed to a specific screen, such as an image for the Standby screen only
  - Frames and marker stamps

Example When "ON" is set for "ネットワーク画像" in Assist Partner

1 Display a site that contains an image, and select "12.画像保存" from the submenu.



The selected image is surrounded by a frame.

2 Select an image and press ◉ (選択).

The image is saved and a prompt appears asking whether to set the image on a screen.

- When "OFF" is set for "ネットワーク画像" in Assist Partner, the image is saved and the i-mode site display screen reappears.
- If there is not enough free space in the Multimedia memory or the maximum number of saved images is reached, a prompt appears asking whether you want to overwrite the existing image. (see p.265)

■ For a Frame or marker stamp

The i-mode site display screen reappears.

- An image exceeding 352 dots×288 dots is not handled as a Frame or marker stamp. It is saved in the same manner as a normal image. Proceed to Step 3.

3 Select “はい” and press ◉ (選択)

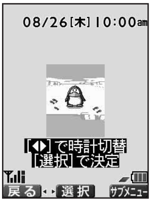
- To not set the image on a screen, select .“いいえ”.

4 Select a setting point and press ◉ (選択).

- Setting point available depends on the image. Flash movies can be set only for the Standby screen.
- For an image whose use is fixed to a specific screen, a selection screen asking a setting point does not appear, and the image is set on a screen.
- When an image or a video/i-motion clip is already set at the setting point, a prompt appears asking whether to change or not. To change it, select “はい” and press ◉ (選択). To cancel the operation, select “いいえ”.

■ Selecting “01.待受画面” or “02.インスピレーションウィンドウ”

①Use ⇔ to select a clock display format and press ◉ (選択).



Setting the image for the Standby screen

The image is set for the Standby screen or Inspiration window.

- For the Standby screen, follow Steps 4 - 5 in *Displaying a camera image and other images* (see “Basic” p.146).
- When setting an image for the Standby screen, a prompt appears if an i-αppli Standby screen is already set. To release the i-αppli Standby screen, select “はい” and press ◉ (選択). To not release it, select “いいえ”.

■ Selecting “06.TV電話代替画像”〜“09.TV電話伝言メモ”

An image is set.

■ Selecting “10.確認画面 (OK) ”〜“15.メール着信アニメ”

A prompt appears asking whether to change the Partner setting to “ユーザデータ”.

①Select “はい” and press ◉ (選択).

The Partner setting is changed.

- To not change the setting, select “いいえ”.
- When the Partner setting is already set to “ユーザデータ”, a prompt does not appear.

Note

- Images larger than 640 dots high x 480 dots wide or 480 dots high×640 dots wide cannot be saved.
- Images larger than 240 dots wide x 320 dots high cannot be set for other than the Standby screen.
- If the image is tall, the top and bottom of the image are truncated when it is displayed as the Standby screen.
- When an i-anime or a Flash movie is set for the Standby screen, it is played back when the FOMA terminal is opened. (see “Basic ”p.144)
- How a saved Flash movie is displayed may differ from a movie displayed on a site. Besides, a Flash movie may not be played back correctly in the same way on a site.
- Only specially designed animations can be set to “yes/no animation” of the Partner setting.

i-melody

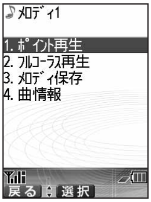
Downloading i-melodies from Sites

You can download melodies from i-mode sites or Internet web sites and set them to the ringtones (i-melody compatible, 48-note harmonic).

- Downloaded melodies are saved in the FOMA terminal's "**マルチメディア**" → "**メロディ**". Maximum number of melodies that can be saved (see p.13)
- If "ON" is set for "**着信音**" in Assist Partner (see "Basic" p.160), you can set melodies for ringtones or other tones at the same time as you save them.

Example When "ON" is set for "着信音" in Assist Partner

1 Select a melody from sites and press ◉ (選択).



Downloading the melody starts. When downloading is completed, the melody menu appears.

- Press ◉ (中止) while downloading to stop downloading the melody.
- The first 18 single-byte (9 double-byte) characters of the title appear. You can view the entire title by displaying music information.
  "無題" appears if the melody has no title.
- When you press ○ (戻る), a prompt appears asking whether to save the melody. Select "はい" to save the melody and press ◉ (選択). To not save the melody, select "いいえ".

2 Select "3.メロディ保存" and press ◉ (選択).

The melody is saved and a prompt appears asking whether to set the sound.

- When there is not enough free space in the Multimedia memory or the maximum number of saved melodies is reached, a prompt appears asking whether or not to overwrite an existing melody (see p.265).
- When "OFF" is set for "着信音" in Assist Partner, the melody is saved and the i-mode site display screen reappears.

■ To play a melody

①**Select "1.ポイント再生" or "2.フルコーラス再生" and press ◉ (選択).**

"フルコーラス再生" plays the entire melody twice; "ポイント再生" plays the part of the melody twice. (Some melodies play the entire melody even when "ポイント再生" is selected.)

- Press ◎ to adjust the sound volume.
- To stop playback in the middle, press ◉ (停止).
- In the Manner mode and the Drive mode, a prompt appears. To play the melody, select "はい" and press ◉ (選択). To not play the melody, select "いいえ".

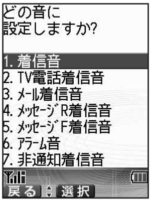
■ To display melody information

①**Select "4.曲情報" and press ◉ (選択).**

The title of the melody and a message indicating whether file restriction is set or not (if file restriction is set for the melody, the melody is prohibited from being attached to mail or output from the FOMA terminal).

②**Check the contents and press ◉ (OK).**

3 Select “はい” and press ◉ (選択).


どの音に
設定しますか?
1. 着信音
2. TV電話着信音
3. ﾒｰﾙ着信音
4. ﾒｯｾｰｼﾞR着信音
5. ﾒｯｾｰｼﾞF着信音
6. ｱﾗｰﾑ音
7. 非通知着信音

- To not perform the Sound setting, select “いいえ”.

4 Select a type of sound and press ◉ (選択).

The downloaded melody is set for the selected sound.

Note

- Some melodies downloaded from i-mode sites or Internet web sites may not be played back properly.

Convenient Functions

Using *Phone to* (*AV Phone to*), *Mail to* and *Web to* functions

You can make a call (*Phone to*) and a Videophone call (*AV Phone to*), compose mail (*Mail to*), or display an Internet web site (*Web to*) simply by selecting a phone number, mail address, or an URL displayed in a site, Screen Memo, mail, or a Message R/F.

- Available number of digits for a phone number or the total number of characters for mail address is as follows. The URL has no restriction for the total number of characters.
  - Phone number : up to 26 digits
  - Mail address : up to 50 single-byte characters

  However these functions may not be available in certain sites, screen memos, mail, and Messages R/Fs.
- During Keydial Lock is set, the functions of *Phone to* (*AV Phone to*), and *Mail to* cannot be activated.

1 Select a phone number, mail address, or an URL.

- Phone numbers, mail addresses or URLs that are not highlighted cannot be used.
- Text of such words as “Call here” or the name of the site may also be highlighted.

2 Press ◉ (選択).

■ *Phone to* (*AV Phone to*)

The dialing method selection screen appears.

①**Check the phone number of the other party, select “1.音声 (voice)” or “2.TV電話 (Videophone)” and press ◉ (選択).**

- Select “3.発信しない” to cancel the operation.
- When you select “2.TV電話” while connecting to i-mode, a prompt appears. To make a Videophone call, select “はい” and press ◉ (選択). i-mode is disconnected and the Videophone call is dialed.
- Phone numbers without an area code cannot be dialed.
- From the submenu, you can select whether to send your Caller ID or Self image, and also select the Alternate image or Communication speed. Operation is the same as for normal dialing procedure of voice calls or Videophone calls.

■ *Mail to*

The compose i-mode mail screen appears. The mail address is preset for the recipient.

- Follow Steps 3 - 5 in *Composing and Sending i-mode Mail* (see p.119).

■ *Web to*

An Internet web site appears.

- Internet web sites that are not i-mode compatible may not be displayed correctly.

Note

- When receiving mail via personal computer and the like, the functions of *Phone to* (*AV Phone to*), *Mail to* and *Web to* may not be available.

Saving phone numbers and addresses in the Phonebook

You can select phone numbers and mail addresses displayed on a site and save them in the Phonebook.

- The saving procedure cannot be performed when Keydial Lock is set.
- Maximum number of Phonebook entries that can be saved (see “Basic” p.92)
- Characters beyond the 50 single-byte character limit are deleted.

1 Select a phone number or a mail address, and select “04.アドレス帳新規” from the submenu.

A screen appears asking to select the Phonebook entry to store.

- Phone numbers and mail addresses that are not highlighted cannot be saved.
- Some sites may not allow you to save phone numbers or mail addresses they contain. In such a case you cannot select “04.アドレス帳新規”.

2 Select “1.本体電話帳” or “2.FOMAカード電話帳” and press ◉ (選択).

- Repeat from Step 3 in *Saving Entries in the FOMA Built-in Phonebook* (see “Basic” p.95) or *Saving Entries in the FOMA Card Phonebook* (see “Basic” p.99)

Composing mail

You can select an URL of the currently displayed site and enter it in the “本文” field, and start composing i-mode mail.

1 While displaying a site, select “13.メール作成” from the submenu.

The compose i-mode mail screen appears. The URL is already entered in the “本文” field.

- Repeat from Steps 2 - 5 in *Composing and Sending i-mode Mail* (see p.118).

Displaying and copying the URL

You can display the URL of the currently displayed site. You can also copy the URL and paste it in the i-mode mail body, etc.

1 While displaying a site, select “07.URL表示” from the submenu.

2 Select “1.表示” and press ◉ (選択).

The URL appears.

- Up to 256 single-byte characters can be displayed. Characters beyond the 256 character limit are ignored.
- To copy the URL, select “2.コピー”. Up to 256 single-byte characters can be copied. For details about pasting the copied text, see the “Basic” manual p.247.

3 Check the setting contents and press ◉ (OK).

The previous screen appears.

Making Details Setting

[Set Image Display] **[Default] ON**

Setting the terminal to not display images

You can set the terminal to not display images included in a site, Screen Memo, or a Message R/F and display only text. Images are not downloaded and the downloading time is reduced.

1 In standby, select “ｉモード設定” ▶ “画像表示設定” from i-mode menu.

- Alternatively, you can select “設定” ▶ “ｉモード設定” ▶ “画像表示設定” from Menu.

2 Select “2.OFF” and press ◉ (選択).

- To display images, select “1.ON”.

When the Image Display setting is off

When the Image Display setting is off, 🔍 appears in place of images in sites, Message R/Fs and screen memos.

- To display images, turn on the Image Display setting and then reload the site or Message R/F.
- When the Image Display setting is off, images saved in screen memos are not displayed. (Images are not displayed after saving a screen memo even if you turn the Image Display setting on.)
- When you turn the Image Display setting off, Flash images are not displayed.

Note

- Even when the Image Display setting is on, some images may not be displayed correctly.
- Even when the Image Display setting is off, images in the file attached to a Message R/F are downloaded and displayed.

[Set Scroll] **[Default] 一行スクロール 1line scroll**

Setting the number of lines scrolled

You can set the number of lines scrolled pressing ↕ when an entire site, Screen memo, mail, or Message R/F is displayed.

1 In standby, select “ｉモード設定” ▶ “スクロール設定” from i-mode menu.

- Alternatively, you can select “設定” ▶ “ｉモード設定” ▶ “スクロール設定” from Menu.

2 Select “1.一行スクロール” or “2.三行スクロール” and press ◉ (選択).

Note

- The number of lines scrolled in the list screen cannot be changed.

[Set Timeout] **[Default] 6 0秒間 60 seconds**

Setting the connection wait time

You can set the waiting time for a connection to be established when connecting to the i-mode center. If the set time elapses without a connection being established, the attempt to establish a connection to the i-mode center is canceled.

1 In standby, select “ｉモード設定” ▶ “接続待ち時間設定” from i-mode menu.

- Alternatively, you can select “設定” ▶ “ｉモード設定” ▶ “接続待ち時間設定” from Menu.

2 Select the waiting time from among “1. 6 0秒間”, “2. 9 0秒間” and “3.無制限（設定なし）” and press ◉ (選択).

- To not set the upper limit of the waiting time, select “3.無制限（設定なし）”.

Note

- If the timeout is set to “**無制限（設定なし）**”, press ◉ (**中止**) in the connecting screen to cancel the attempt to connect to the i-mode center.
- Even if the timeout is set to “**無制限（設定なし）**”, the attempt to connect to the i-mode center may be cut off due to poor signal conditions or other issues.

[Set Connection Host]

Changing host from i-mode to another (ISP Connection Communication)

Note: When you use DoCoMo’s i-mode service, you need not change this setting.

- **About ISP Connection Communication**
  By switching the host for DoCoMo’s i-mode terminals, connection to various providers (ISPs) becomes possible. To use ISP Connection Communication, you must subscribe to the Packet Communication Service. Note that ISP Connection Communication incurs packet communication charges.
  Note: If you subscribe to i-mode, you do not need to subscribe to the Packet Communication Service separately.
- **About provider contracts**
  To use an ISP Connection Communication, you must sign up with a provider separately. For details about provided services (site connection, Internet connection, mail function, etc) and signing up with a provider, inquire with the respective provider.
  - Depending on the service content provided by each provider, you may incur separate information charges.
  - Your FOMA terminal’s phone number or location information may be notified to the provider when you browse certain sites they provide.
  - Maximum number of hosts that can be registered: 10

Registering host

1 **In standby, select “ｉモード設定” ▶“接続先設定” from i-mode menu.**

The host selection screen appears.

- Alternatively, you can select “設定” ▶“ｉモード設定” ▶“接続先設定” from Menu.

2 **Select a “ユーザ指定接続先 (user-defined host)”, and select “1.編集” from the submenu.**

- The host that is preset by default cannot be edited.
- By default, the host varies depending on the “save to” location of data.
  For the FOMA Card, “01.ｉモード（FOMAカード）is set. For the FOMA terminal, “01.ｉモード” is set.
- If hosts have already been registered, the host names are displayed in “02.ユーザ指定接続先０１” to “11.ユーザ指定接続先１０”.

3 **Enter your terminal ID number and press ◎ (選択).**

4 **Specify the host information.**

①Select each entry field and press ◎ (選択).
②Enter the host information.

- The “接続先名称 (host name)” field can contain up to 16 single-byte (8 double-byte) characters.
- The “接続先 (access point)” field can contain up to 99 single-byte characters. (You must enter an access point to be stored.)
- The “HOST” field can contain up to 30 single-byte characters.

5 **Press ○ (登録).**

The host is registered.

Changing the connection host

1 **In standby, select “ｉモード設定” ▶“接続先設定” from i-mode menu.**

- Alternatively, you can select “設定” ▶“ｉモード設定” ▶“接続先設定” from Menu.

2 **Select a connection host and press ◎ (選択).**

The connection host is changed.

- The connection host must be registered in order to specify it.

Reverting the connection host setting to its default

Delete host information you have set. When you reset the current host setting, the default settings are restored.

1 **In standby, select "ｉモード設定" ▶"接続先設定" from i-mode menu.**

- Alternatively, you can select "設定" ▶"ｉモード設定" ▶"接続先設定" from Menu.

2 **Select the user-defined host you want to reset, and select "2.接続先リセット" from the submenu.**

3 **Enter your terminal ID number and press ◉ (選択).**

4 **Select "はい" and press ◉ (選択).**

The host information returns to the default setting.

- To cancel the operation, select "いいえ".

[Check i-mode Settings]

Checking the status of i-mode function settings

1 **In standby, select "ｉモード設定" ▶"ｉモード設定確認" from i-mode menu.**

- Alternatively, you can select "設定" ▶"ｉモード設定" ▶"ｉモード設定確認" from Menu.

2 **Use ◉ to display items.**

- Alternatively, you can use ◉ or ◀ZOOM▶ .

3 **Check the details and press ◉ (OK).**

Note

- If no user certificate is downloaded, the confirmation screen for the user certificate setting is not displayed. If no FOMA Card (green) is inserted, the confirmation screen for the DoCoMo CA certificate setting and user certificate setting is not displayed.

[Reset i-mode Settings]

Restoring i-mode settings to their defaults

You can reset i-mode settings to the state it had at the time of purchase (defaults).

- Connection Host setting and Center Connection setting are not reset.

1 **In standby, select “設定” ▶ “設定リセット” ▶ “ｉモードリセット” from Menu.**

2 **Enter your terminal ID number and press ◉ (選択).**

3 **Select “はい” and press ◉ (選択).**

The i-mode settings return to their defaults.

- To cancel the operation, select “いいえ”.

Settings that return to the default after a reset

Item	Default
接続待ち時間設定	６０秒間
自動表示設定	メッセージR優先
画像表示設定	ＯＮ
スクロール設定	一行スクロール
ｉモーション設定	自動再生設定：ON　ｉモーションタイプ設定：標準タイプ
ｉモード問合せ設定*	all ON
ＣＡ証明書設定	all 有効
ドコモＣＡ証明書設定	有効
ユーザ証明書設定	有効 (Downloaded User certificate is not deleted.)
効果音設定	ＯＮ
メッセージR/F	List：二行表示

* The setting “ｉモード問合せ設定” also returns to the default by Reset Mail Settings.

Using Certificates

The following are the certificates required during SSL communication:

Certificate	Description
CA certificate	Certificates issued by a certifier and saved to the FOMA terminal by default.
DoCoMo CA certificate	Certificate required for connecting to the FirstPass center or the FirstPass-compatible sites and saved to the FOMA Card (green).
User certificate	Certificates downloaded from the FirstPass center and saved to the FOMA Card (green).

- If you are unsure of the security of a certificate, you can invalidate it.
- When a certificate is invalidated, the SSL page which uses that certificate cannot be displayed.
- Normally, you do not have to invalidate a certificate.
- You can view the contents (owner, issuer, expiration date, serial number) of a certificate. The information that is displayed may vary depending on the certificate.

[Set CA Certificate] **[Default] all 有効 valid**

Setting CA certificate validity

- 5 CA certificates are stored in your terminal.

1 In standby, select“ｉモード設定” ▶ “CA証明書設定” from i-mode menu.

- Alternatively, you can select “設定” ▶ “ｉモード設定” ▶ “CA証明書設定” from Menu.

2 Enter your terminal ID number and press ◉ (選択).

The certificate list appears.

■ To view the certificate details
①Select a certificate and press ○ (詳細).
②Check the contents and press ◉ (OK).

3 Select a certificate and press ◉ (選択).

4 Select “1.有効 (valid)” or “2.無効 (invalid)” and press ◉ (選択).

- A gray 🔑 is displayed next to invalidated certificates.

[Set DoCoMo CA Certificate] **[Default] 有効 valid**

Setting DoCoMo CA certificate validity

- Insert the FOMA Card (green).
- There is a set of 2 DoCoMo CA certificates. Select the 1st DoCoMo CA certificate for this setting.

1 In standby, select “ｉモード設定” ▶ “ドコモCA証明書設定” from i-mode menu.

- Alternatively, you can select “設定” ▶ “ｉモード設定” ▶ “ドコモCA証明書設定” from Menu.
- Repeat from Step 2 in *Setting CA certificate validity* (see p.53).

[Set User Certificate] **[Default when downloaded] 有効 valid**

Setting User certificate validity

- Insert the FOMA Card (green).

1 In standby, select “ｉモード設定” ▶ “ユーザ証明書設定” from i-mode menu.

- Alternatively, you can select “設定” ▶ “ｉモード設定” ▶ “ユーザ証明書設定” from Menu.
- Repeat from Step 2 in *Setting CA certificate validity* (see p.53).

Downloading User certificates

User certificates prove that you are a FOMA subscriber. The downloaded user certificate is stored in the FOMA Card and is used for sites that support the FirstPass.

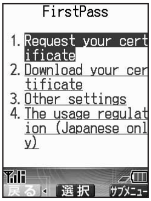
- Connect to the FirstPass center to request and download user certificates.
- Not available with the FOMA Card (blue).
- The date and time setting of the FOMA terminal is needed to connect to the FirstPass center (see “Basic” p.45).
- The screens and navigation of the FirstPass center is subject to change.
- While connecting to the FirstPass center, sending/receiving mail or receiving Message R/Fs is not available.

Requesting User certificates

1 In standby, select “ユーザ証明書操作” from i-mode menu.

This connects to the FirstPass center and displays the FirstPass center screen.

2 Select “次へ” and press ◉ (選択).

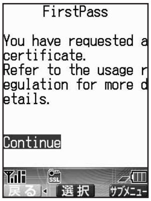

FirstPass

1. Request your certificate
2. Download your certificate
3. Other settings
4. The usage regulation (Japanese only)

The FirstPass center menu appears.

- Select “4.The usage regulation (Japanese only)” and press ◉ (選択). Read the displayed contents and, if you agree, proceed to the next step.

3 Select “1.証明書発行” and press ◉ (選択).


FirstPass

You have requested a certificate.
Refer to the usage regulation for more details.

Continue

- If the User certificate is issued partway, follow the instructions on the screen.

4 Select “Continue” at the bottom of the page and press ◉ (選択).

5 Enter the PIN2 code and press ◉ (選択).

The issue form complete screen appears.

Invalidating issued User certificates

① **From the FirstPass center menu, select “3.その他” and then press ◉ (選択).**
② **Select “1.証明書失効” and then press ◉ (選択).**
③ **Select “はい” and press ◉ (選択).**
④ **Enter the PIN2 code.**
The Invalidate form screen is displayed.
⑤ **Select “実行” and press ◉ (選択).**
Follow the instructions on the screen.

Downloading User certificates

1 From the FirstPass center menu, select “2.ダウンロード” and press ◉ (選択).

The content of the User certificate appears.

2 Select “実行” and press ◉ (選択).

The download complete screen appears. The User certificate is saved to the FOMA Card (green).

[Set Center Connection]

Changing the issue host of User certificates

When receiving services other than the service of the FirstPass center, the host will change.

- You cannot change this setting when using i-mode.

Usually, you need not change this setting.

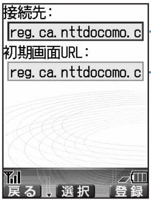
1 In standby, select “ｉモード設定” ▶ “センター接続設定” from i-mode menu.

- Alternatively, you can select “設定” ▶ “ｉモード設定” ▶ “センター接続設定” from Menu.

2 Enter your terminal ID number and press ◉ (選択).

The Set Center Connection screen appears.

3 Select “1.編集” and press ◉ (選択).



接続先：
reg.ca.nttdocomo.c
初期画面URL：
reg.ca.nttdocomo.c

“reg.ca.nttdocomo.co.jp” is set by default.

“reg.ca.nttdocomo.co.jp” is set by default.

4 Specify the host information.

①Enter each field and press ◉ (選択).
②Enter the information.

- The “接続先 (Host setting)” field can contain up to 99 single-byte characters.
- The “初期画面URL (Default URL)” field can contain up to 100 single-byte characters.

5 Press ○ (登録).

This registers the host information and changes the host. Afterwards, you will no longer be able to connect to the FirstPass center.

Restoring the default connection host

Delete stored host information. This restores the host to the FirstPass center.

1 In the Set Center Connection screen, select “2.接続先リセット” and press ◉ (選択).

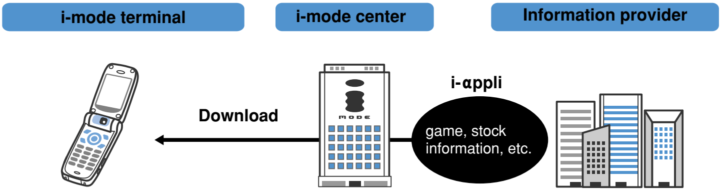
2 Select “はい” and press ◉ (選択).

The host information returns to the default setting.

- To cancel the operation, select “いいえ”.

What is i-αppli?

You can use i-αppli applications to customize and enhance your i-mode compatible FOMA terminal(hereinafter, i-mode terminal). For example, you can download and play games or use a downloaded stock information i-αppli program to automatically check stock prices at regular intervals. Smooth scrolling is possible for map i-αppli because only required data is downloaded. In addition, storing data directly in the Phonebook or Schedule and reading or saving images from/to Multimedia are also possible if you use some interlocked type i-αppli programs.



- Downloading an i-αppli program (see p.59)
- Auto starting an i-αppli program (see p.71)
- Running an i-αppli program (see p.63)

- Some software uses the mobile phone information of i-mode terminals(FOMA terminal type, manufacturer serial number, FOMA Card ID number, etc).
- Some applications access communication capabilities while running. You can set your terminal to not perform communication.

Using saved data

Some i-αppli programs access, save or work with data saved in your i-mode terminal (Phonebook entries, Bookmarks, Schedule entries, images, and icon information). The following operations can be performed using saved data:

- Save Phonebook entries
- Save Schedule entries
- Save images/video to Multimedia
- Use icon information
- Read images/video from Multimedia
- Add Bookmarks

What is i-αppli DX?

The i-αppli DX allows you to take advantage of the most advanced i-αppli functionality. By linking your i-mode terminal information (such as mail, Dial/Call history and Phonebook data), you can, for example, compose mail in your favorite character screen or be notified by your favorite character when receiving mail. You can also link i-αppli to your mail and receive latest stock information and game statistics in real time (see p.64).

Using saved data

Some i-αppli DX programs can access, save or work with saved data such as mail, Redial data, Call history and ringtones in addition to saved data (Phonebook entries, Bookmarks, Schedule entries, images, and icon information) that can be used by regular i-αppli programs. The following operations can be performed using saved data:

- Save Phonebook entries
- Add Bookmarks
- Use the compose i-mode mail screen
- Access latest Call history
- Save ringtones
- Read images from Multimedia
- Access Phonebook entries
- Save Schedule entries
- Access latest Redial data
- Access latest unread mail
- Change ringtones (voice call, videophone, mail, Message R/F)
- Save images/video to Multimedia
- Use icon information
- Use Mail Menu
- Change screen settings (Standby screen, dialing out/incoming call screen, mail sending/receiving screen, Message R/F reception screen)

- In order to check software availability, i-αppli DX applications may access your terminal's communication capabilities regardless of the application's Network Transmission setting. The access frequency and timing differ depending on the specific application.
- The date and time must be set to launch i-αppli DX programs.

What is mail interlocked type i-αppli ?

Mail interlocked type i-αppli is a type of i-αppli DX applications that can send i-mode mail and access received mail, etc. By exchanging information via i-mode mail, a mail interlocked type i-αppli can be used to, for example, obtain stock price information or game statistics in real time.

- i-αppli mail used by mail interlocked type i-αppli may not appear correctly.

Useful features

i-αppli Standby screen

You can run an i-αppli application on the i-αppli Standby screen and also send mail and make calls as usual. You can also have the latest news and weather report displayed on the Standby screen or have your favorite character announce the arrival of mail or alarms (see p.75).

- These functions can be used with software that supports the i-αppli Standby screen.

i-αppli Auto Start

You can specify that an application starts automatically on a certain day and time. Some software automatically starts at certain preset times (see p.71).

Photography

You can take images using the built-in camera while running an application (see p.82).

- This function can be used with software that supports the photography function.

Barcode Reader

You can use the FOMA terminal's camera from within an application to scan a barcode (JAN code and QR code) (see p.82).

- This function can be used with software that supports Barcode Reader function.

Infrared communication

You can communicate with devices that are equipped with an infrared communication function. You can use your FOMA terminal in a variety of ways through connection with the infrared devices. (see p.83)

- This function can be used with software that supports infrared communication.
- Depending on the specifications of the other device, some data cannot be exchanged even when the device is equipped with an infrared communication function.

Infrared remote control

You can use applications to operate various devices such as electrical household appliances that support Infrared Remote Control (see p.279).

- This function can be used with software that supports Infrared Remote Control function. Software that supports the target device is required.

Downloading an i-αppli Program

You can download i-αppli applications from i-mode or Internet web sites and use them in a variety of ways.

- Downloaded programs are saved in the Multimedia memory. Maximum number of programs that can be saved (see p.13)
- When you download mail interlocked type i-αppli programs, an i-αppli folder is automatically created for each software program under the Outmail box or Inmail box. The folder names are the same as the software name and cannot be changed.
  - If the existing folder remains such as when you reload a deleted program, you can select whether to use the existing folder or new folder. When you use the existing folder, the folder name is changed if the software name is not same as the name of existing folder.
- In the following cases, new mail interlocked type i-αppli programs cannot be downloaded.
  - When Mail Security is set (except when you use an existing folder without changing the name)
  - When a program that uses the same folder name already exists.
  - When 50 folders have already been created in the Outmail box or Inmail box (not including “**送信フォルダ**”, “**受信フォルダ**” and “**FOMAカードSMSフォルダ**”).
- Some programs are configured to start running immediately upon completion of downloading (see p.61).

Example Downloading an i-αppli application from an i-mode site

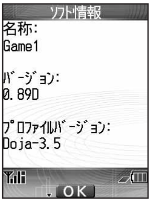
1 Select an application from an i-mode site and press ◉ (選択).

Downloading begins. When downloading is completed, the complete screen appears.

- Press ◉ (中止) to stop downloading.
- If there is not enough free space in the Multimedia memory or the maximum number of saved programs is reached, a prompt appears asking whether to overwrite an existing i-αppli (see p.265).
  An application is downloaded after selecting or deleting an item to be overwritten.
  In case downloading is not succeeded due to poor signal conditions, the deleted data of an item to be overwritten is not recovered.

■ When the Software Information setting is on (see. p.62)

When downloading starts, the software program information appears.



名称:
Game1

ﾊﾞｰｼﾞｮﾝ:
0.89D

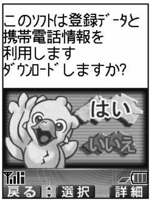
ﾌﾟﾛﾌｧｲﾙﾊﾞｰｼﾞｮﾝ:
Doja-3.5

①**Review the information and press ◉ (OK).**
A prompt appears.

②**Select “はい (YES)” and press ◉ (選択).**

- To cancel the download, select “いいえ”.

When the software program uses your FOMA terminal’s mobile phone information (manufacturer serial number, ID number, etc.) or saved data (Phonebook entries, Bookmarks, images, icon information, etc.)



このｿﾌﾄは登録ﾃﾞｰﾀと
携帯電話情報を
利用します
ﾀﾞｳﾝﾛｰﾄﾞしますか?

i-αppli

A prompt appears.

①**Select “はい” and press ◉ (選択).**

The application is downloaded.

- To cancel the download, select “いいえ”.
- The actual screen displayed depends on whether you are using i-αppli or i-αppli DX. It also depends on whether the application uses mobile phone information or saved data.
- You can press ◯ (詳細) to display the type of saved data. All data available for i-αppli or i-αppli DX programs are displayed regardless of whether the application can actually use the data. (You cannot display the screen if the application uses only the mobile phone information.)

When you download a mail interlocked type i-αppli application

When there is an existing folder, a prompt appears asking whether to use the existing folder as it is.

- Select “はい” and press ◉ (選択) to use the existing folder. (Any items inside the folder remain as well.)
- If you select “いいえ”, a prompt appears asking whether to delete the existing folder and create a new one. Select “はい” and press ◉ (選択) to delete the existing folder. To cancel the download, select “いいえ”.
- When you attempt to delete an existing folder, if Mail Security is set, the folder is set as secret, there is protected mail in the folder, or the folder is being used by another function, downloading is stopped because the folder cannot be deleted.
- When the name of an existing folder is changed, downloading is stopped if the folder name cannot be changed because Mail Security is set or the folder is set as secret.

When the selected application is already saved in your FOMA terminal

When the application is upgraded, a prompt appears asking whether to upgrade the application. Select “はい” and press ◉ (選択) to upgrade the application (see p.78).

- To cancel the download, select “いいえ”.
- When the application is not upgraded, the prompt does not appear. Downloading is stopped.

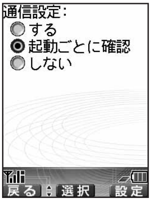
2 Press ◎ (OK).

A prompt appears asking whether to start the application.

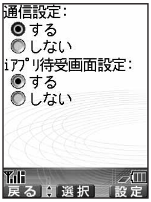
- Depending on applications, the message “ソフト設定に移ります” may be displayed.

■ **When “ソフト設定に移ります (Downloaded, change to software setting)” is displayed**

The following setting screens appear. (The actual screen displayed varies by the application.)


通信設定：
○する
●起動ごとに確認
○しない

(see p.66)


通信設定：
●する
○しない
iｱﾌﾟﾘ待受画面設定：
●する
○しない

(see p.66, 75)

①**Select the desired item and press ◎ (選択).**

- You can change the settings after saving the application.

②**Press ○ (設定).**

The setting of the application is completed and a prompt appears asking whether to start the application.

- Depending on applications, the operation may be finished.

3 Select “はい” and press ◎ (選択) to run the application right away.

The application starts up.

- Select “いいえ” to start the application later.

When the application starts upon completion of downloading

Some applications are set to start immediately upon completion of downloading. In such a case, the application is downloaded but not saved. You can select whether to save the application after running it. Save the application if you want to use it again.

- Some applications run after downloading but cannot be saved.
- Even if the same application is already saved on your FOMA terminal, the application is downloaded again.

1 Display a site that contains an i-αppli program to download, select the application and press ◎ (選択).

The application is downloaded. When downloading is completed, the application starts automatically.

- When the application accesses your FOMA terminal’s communication capabilities, a prompt appears asking whether to allow communication while running. Select “はい” and press ◎ (選択) to allow communication. Select “いいえ” to not allow communication.

2 Quit the application after running.

A prompt appears asking whether you want to save the application.

- A prompt does not appear for applications that cannot be saved.
- The actual screen displayed depends on whether the mobile phone information or stored data is used.
- When Software Information is on, information about the application appears. Review the information and then press ◎ (OK) (see p.59).
- If you try to save when an older version of the same application exists, a prompt appears asking whether to upgrade to the latest software.

3 Select “はい” and press ◉ (選択).

The application is saved.

- Various setting screens appear depending on the specifics of the particular application you are working with (see p.61).
- To not save the application, select “いいえ”.

Note

- 4 applications are preloaded in your D900i (see p.84).
- Some i-mode sites may require your mobile phone information (FOMA terminal, manufacturer serial number, FOMA Card ID number, etc.) when you download i-αppli programs.
- Some i-mode sites may charge for access to information (i-mode pay sites).
- 3D applications can be used. It allows you to view the images with three-dimensional effect.
- When redownloading the application which has been downloaded by using the different FOMA card, a prompt appears. Select “はい” and ◉ (選択) to start downloading.(The application downloaded before is deleted when downloading is completed.)

[Set Software Information] **[Default] しない No**

Displaying i-αppli details when downloading

You can set your terminal to display information about a software program you obtain through a site.

1 In standby, select “ｉアプリ”▶“ｉアプリ設定”▶“ソフト情報設定” from Menu.

- Alternatively, you can select “設定”▶“ｉアプリ設定”▶“ソフト情報設定” from Menu.

2 Select “1.する” and press ◉ (選択).

The software information display is turned on.

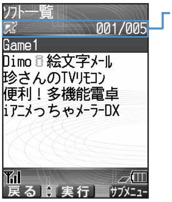
- When you do not want to display software information, select “2.しない”.

Running an i-αppli Program

Some applications do not only access your terminal's communication capabilities during downloading but do so while running. You can set your terminal to not allow communication (see p.66).

1 In standby, select "ｉアプリ" ▶ "ソフト一覧" from Menu.

The software list appears.



Icons and application no. of selected application/total count

Meaning of icons (starting from the left)

Application status

- : Normal application
- : Protected application
- : Application set to Quick α
- : Protected application set to Quick α

Auto Start status

- : Application set to auto start (Auto Start Time is set)
- : Application set to not auto start (Auto Start Time is set)
- : Application failed to auto start

SSL supported

- : Application downloaded using SSL communication

Mail interlocked type i-αppli program

- : Mail interlocked type i-αppli program

2 Select an application and press ◎ (実行).

The application starts up.

- When an application whose Network Transmission is set to "起動ごとに確認" is started, a prompt appears. Select "はい" to allow communication and press ◎ (選択). Select "いいえ" to not allow communication. (Applications that require communication may not operate when "いいえ" is selected.)

■ To start a mail interlocked type i-αppli program from the Outmail box or Inmail box

You can start a mail interlocked type i-αppli program from the Outmail box or Inmail box. Select an i-αppli folder from the folder list and press ◎ (選択).

- Enter your terminal ID number and press ◎ (選択) when the selected folder is set as secret. (This is not required when you entered your terminal ID number to release Mail Security.)

■ To start an i-αppli DX program

In order to check software availability, i-αppli DX applications may access your terminal's communication capabilities regardless of the application's Network Transmission setting. The access frequency and timing vary by the specific application.

- When an application is upgraded, a prompt appears. To upgrade the application, select "はい" and press ◎ (選択) (see p.78).
  To not upgrade the application, select "いいえ".
- When an application is invalidated, the application cannot be started until the software availability is checked.
- Preloaded default applications cannot check software availability.
- If software availability cannot be confirmed because your terminal is outside the service area, the application is started up until the preset number of application startup procedures is reached. When the preset number is reached, the application can no longer be started up until availability can be confirmed.
- If the date and time have not been set, confirmation of availability cannot be executed, thus applications cannot be started up.

To quit an application

Perform the closing operation from the screen of the application or press ☎.

- When you press ☎, a prompt appears. Select “はい” to quit the application and then press ◉ (選択).

To display software information

The application name, version, last updated date and time, downloaded date and time, on/off of various settings and availability of functions appear as software information.

- The name of application displayed in the “ 名称” field cannot be changed.
- The actual items displayed vary by the specifics of the application.
- When you download an application via SSL communication, you can access the site certificate you obtained during downloading. To do so, select an application and then select “5.証明書参照” from the submenu.

①**Select an application and select “1.ソフト情報” from the submenu.**

Software information is displayed.

②**Check the contents and press ◉ (OK).**

To users creating i-αppli programs

If the created application does not run normally, the Trace Display function may be helpful in checking what goes wrong.

- When there is no application that is set to take a trace, the trace data does not appear.

① **In standby, select “ｉアプリ” ▶ “ｉアプリ履歴” ▶ “トレース表示” from menu.**

The trace data appears.

②**Press ◉ (OK).**

・ Press ○ (クリア) to delete trace data.

Note

- When receiving mail during executing an application, ✉ is displayed. To check the received mail, quit the application or use the multitask function.

Operation from applications

Some applications perform various operations in association with FOMA terminal functions and have various functions such as changing the FOMA terminal’s settings from within the application.

Making a call : *Phone to* (*AV phone to*) function

This function allows you to dial a phone number from within the application. You can also make a videophone call. When you execute this function, the dialing method selection screen appears (see p.46).

Displaying a site : *Web to* function

This function allows you to display sites from within an application. A prompt appears asking whether to display the site.

- Press ○ (URL) in the prompt screen to check the URL of the site.
- When the site appears, the application ends.

■ Saving information in your FOMA terminal :Save Data function

This function allows you to save various information in your FOMA terminal from within an application. The following information can be saved:

- Phonebook entries
- Phonebook groups
- Bookmarks
- Schedule entries
- Images
- Videos
- Ringtones

- Images are saved in “マルチメディア” → “イメージ” → “ネットワーク画像” ; Videos are saved in “マルチメディア” → “ｉモーション” → “ネットワーク画像” .
- Ringtones are saved in “メロディ” under “マルチメディア”. Melody menu appears when saving (see p.44).
- There is also a function that allows you to access images saved in Multimedia. (You cannot access images preset by default or, images prohibited to be attached to mail or output from the FOMA terminal.)

■ Accessing the Phonebook and history :Access Phonebook/History function

This function allows you to perform various operations by accessing Phonebook data and history data from within an application. The following information can be accessed:

- Phonebook entries
- Phonebook groups
- Latest Redial data
- Latest Call history
- Latest Received mail (unread mail only)

- There is also a function that allows you to display the Phonebook Search screen.
- You can set whether to allow applications to access Phonebook and history (see p.67).
- You can set whether to allow access to Phonebook entries that are stored in the Secret memory (see p.68).
- For the latest received mail saved in the Secret setting folder, you can set whether to permit access to secret data (see p.68).

■ Changing the setting of ringtones and screens :Change Tone/Image function

This function allows you to change the FOMA terminal ringtones and screen settings from within an application. The following settings can be changed. There is also a function that allows you to save melodies in your FOMA terminal from within an application.

Setting	Description
Sound setting	Changes the voice call ringtone, Videophone ringtone, mail ringtone and message ringtone.
Standby Screen setting	Sets an image specified by the application for the “カメラ画像” or “ネットワーク画像” in the “待受画像設定” setting. • Changes the “待受画像設定” setting to “カメラ画像” or “ネットワーク画像” by executing this function.
Partner setting	Sets an image specified by the application for the call animation, receive animation, outmail animation, or inmail animation in “ユーザデータ”.

- You can set whether to allow individual applications to change ringtones and images (see p.68).

■ Operating mail: View/Send Mail function (mail interlocked type i-αppli)

This is a mail interlocked type i-αppli function. You can compose and send i-mode mail or work with mail in the Outmail box and Inmail box.

- You can access and work with mail inside the i-αppli mail folder of the applicable application within the Outmail box and Inmail box. You cannot access or work with mail in other folders. The i-αppli mail folder is created automatically when an application is downloaded.
- Mail that is sent or saved by a mail interlocked type i-αppli program and mail sent to a mail interlocked type i-αppli program is referred to collectively as “i-αppli mail”. The i-αppli usage data is contained in i-αppli mail and the mail is automatically saved in the corresponding folder.
- You can set whether to allow access from within an application to mail in i-αppli mail folders that are set as secret (see p.68).

■ Composing and sending i-mode mail: Calling up Mail function

This function allows you to display a compose i-mode mail screen from within an application and then compose and send mail. There is also a function that allows you to display Mail Menu from within an application.

About security errors

When you attempt to access unavailable functions, the message “セキュリティエラーのため終了しました (Software terminated due to security error)” appears and the application quits. An error log is recorded in your FOMA terminal at this time. Use the following steps to display the Security error log.

① **In standby, select “ｉアプリ” ▶ “ｉアプリ履歴” ▶ “セキュリティーエラー履歴” from menu.**

The error log appears. The error log contains the name of the i-αppli program and the date and time when the i-αppli program quit.

② **Review the log and press ◉ (OK).**

・Press ○ (クリア) to delete the Security error log.

Note

- The following operation cannot be available from within an application when Keydial Lock is set :
  ・Making calls ・Add phonebook entries ・Displaying compose mail screen ・Sending i-αppli mail
- Redial data cannot be accessed from within an application when “**リダイヤル表示**” in the Log Display setting is off. Call history cannot be accessed when the “**着信履歴表示**” in the Log Display setting is off.
- You cannot view or work with mail from within an application when Mail Security is set. You can, however, view and work with mail when you start an mail interlocked type i-αppli program from a folder in Outmail Box or Inmail Box or use the i-αppli To function to start an application from a mail item.
- Depending on the type of applications or the running status, some applications may not work with mail from within an application due to the shortage of the memory.

[Set Network Transmission] **[Application’s Default] 起動ごとに確認**

Enabling i-αppli communication

- This setting cannot be made for an application that does not need communication.

1 **Select an application in the software list, and select “2.個別設定” from the submenu.**

2 **Select “1.通信設定” and press ◉ (選択).**

3 **Select “1.する” and press ◉ (選択).**

Communication is allowed.

- If you want to choose whether or not to allow communication every time an application is started, select “2.起動ごとに確認”. To not allow communication, select “3.しない”.

Note

- Applications that require access to your FOMA terminal’s communication capability may not operate if “**しない**” is selected.
- Communication does not take place outside the service area or when Self Mode is set.
- In order to check software availability, i-αppli DX applications may access your FOMA terminal’s communication capabilities regardless of the application’s Network Transmission setting.
- i-αppli applications that have the Send Mail function may send mail regardless of the application’s Network Transmission setting.
- Set Network Transmission for the i-αppli Standby screen when you make the i-αppli Standby Screen setting. Even if you change the Network Transmission setting of the application here, the Network Transmission setting for the i-αppli Standby Screen is not changed.

[Use Icon Information] **[Application’s Default] する Yes**

Setting whether to use icon information

- i-αppli programs may use the following icon information:
  - Unread mail
  - Inside/outside service area
  - Manner Mode setting
  - Unread Messages R/F
  - Remaining battery level
- This setting cannot be made for an application that does not use icon information.

1 Select an application in the software list, and select “2.個別設定” from the submenu.

2 Select “3.アイコン情報利用設定” and press ◉ (選択).

3 Select “1.する” and press ◉ (選択).

FOMA terminal icon information is used.

- To not use the icon information, select “2.しない”.

Note

- Applications that require access to your FOMA terminal’s icon information may not operate if “**しない**” is selected.
- When Use Icon Information is set to “**する**”, since the information is sent to the information provider via the Internet there is a possibility that icon information could be intercepted by third parties.

[Access Phonebook/History] **[Application’s Default] する Yes**

Setting whether to permit access to the Phonebook and history

- Selecting “**する**” permits the following operations from within the application. Selecting “**しない**” disables those operations from within the application:
  - Access phonebook entries and groups
  - Access latest Redial data and latest Call history
  - Access latest unread mail
- When “**する**” is set, the Phonebook and history are accessed from an application automatically without first displaying the prompt screen.
- This setting cannot be made for an application that does not access the Phonebook or history.

1 Select an application in the software list, and select “2.個別設定” from the submenu.

2 Select “6.電話帳・履歴参照” and press ◉ (選択).

3 Select “1.する” and press ◉ (選択).

Phonebook and history access is allowed.

- To disable access to the Phonebook and history, select “2.しない”.

Note

- Even if you set “**しない**”, you can still add Phonebook entries and groups from within an application. When setting “**しない**”, some applications are not available.

[Change Tone/Image] [Application's Default] Acceptance する Yes/Confirmation screen display: しない No

Setting whether to allow changing of ringtones and screens

Some applications can change the ringtones or images.
You can set whether to allow the change.

- Selecting "**する**" allows the following operations from within an application. Selecting "**しない**" disables those operations from within the application:
  - Change the Sound setting (voice call ringtone, videophone ringtone, mail ringtone and message ringtone)
  - Change the Standby Screen setting
  - Change the Partner setting (call animation, receive animation, outmail animation and inmail animation)
- When you set "**する**" for this setting, you can specify whether to display a confirmation screen. When your terminal is set to display this screen, if you try to change a setting from within an application, a prompt appears asking whether you really want to change the setting. When your terminal is set to not display this screen, the ringtones or screens are changed without being asked.
- This setting cannot be made for an application that does not change the ringtone and screen settings.

1 **Select an application in the software list, and select "2. 個別設定" from the submenu.**

2 **Select "7.着信音・画像変更" and press ◎ (選択).**

3 **Select "1.する" and press ◎ (選択).**

A prompt appears asking whether you want to display a confirmation screen each time a change is made.

- To disable changing of ringtones or images, select "2.しない". A prompt does not appear when "2.しない" is selected.

4 **Select "1.する" or "2.しない" and press ◎ (選択).**

Changes to ringtones or images are allowed.

[Access secret data] [Default] 電話帳:しない No/メールフォルダ: しない No

Setting whether to permit access to secret data

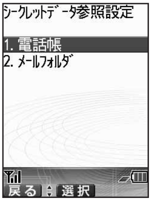
You can set whether an application is allowed to access Phonebook entries that are stored in Secret memory. You can also set whether to permit access to folders that are set as secret in the Outmail or Inmail box.

- This setting affects all applications and cannot be set for individual applications.

1 **In standby, select "ｉアプリ" ▶ "ｉアプリ設定" ▶ "シークレットデータ参照設定" from Menu.**

- Alternatively, you can select "設定" ▶ "ｉアプリ設定" ▶ "シークレットデータ参照設定" from Menu.

2 Enter your terminal ID number and press ◉ (選択) .



3 Select “1.電話帳 (Phonebook)” and press ◉ (選択).

- To set whether to allow access to mail folders, select “2.メールフォルダ (Mail Folder)”.

4 Select “1.する” and press ◉ (選択).

Access to Phonebook entries that are stored in Secret memory is allowed.

- To not allow access, select “2.しない”.

When “電話帳” is set to “しない”

You cannot access Phonebook entries from within an application if the specified party is stored in Secret memory.

- Even if “しない” is set, the following operations can be performed from within an application:
  - Phonebook Search (including Secret search)
  - Add Phonebook entries
  - Access and add groups

When “メールフォルダ” is set to “しない”

The availability of access to and ability to work with mail from within an i-αppli program depends on whether Mail Security is set.

■ When Mail Security is not set

Access to and the ability to work with mail in the Secret setting folders in the Outmail or Inmail box is prohibited. In such a case, you cannot access or work with mail; however, mail access is not prohibited in the following cases:

- When the folder under either the Outmail box or Inmail box is set as secret, you can access and operate mail in other folders that are not set as secret.
- When you select the i-αppli mail folder in the Outmail box to start the application, you can access and work with sent/unsent mail. In the same way, when you select the i-αppli mail folder in the Inmail box to start the application, you can access and work with received mail.

Note that when “メールフォルダ” is set to “する”, you can access and work with mail regardless of a folder’s Secret setting.

■ When Mail Security is set

When you start an application using any of the following methods, you can access and work with mail regardless of the Access Secret Data and folder Secret settings:

- When you select the i-αppli mail folder in the Inmail box or Outmail box to start the application
- When you use i-αppli To function from a mail item to start the application

When you start an application using a method other than one of those described above, you cannot access or work with mail regardless of the Access Secret Data and folder Secret settings.

Starting another application from within an application

Depending on the application, you may be able to start another application from within an application. You do not need to return to the software list.
Applications that can be started may be determined in advance or you can set the application you want to start.

- In case there is no application to be started in the software list, it is necessary to download the application.

Starting an application

1 Start another application from within the application.

A prompt appears asking whether to start the application.

- When the application to be started is not saved, a prompt appears asking whether to quit the currently running application. Select “はい” to quit and press ◉ (選択). Select “いいえ” to continue using the current application.

2 Select “はい” and press ◉ (選択).

- To cancel the operation, select “いいえ”.

Setting the application to be started

Depending on the application, it may be necessary to select the application from the software list.

- Some applications cannot be started from within another application.

1 Set an application from within an application.

2 Select “はい” and press ◉ (選択).

The software list that can be started appears.

- To cancel the operation, select “いいえ”.

3 Select the application and press ◉ (選択).

The application to be started is set.

Set Quick α

[Application’s Default] not set

Quickly Running an i-αppli Program

Setting the most frequently used application to Quick α allows you to easily start the application.

Setting Quick α

Only one application can be set for Quick α.

1 **Select an application in the software list, and select “3.クイック α 設定” from the submenu.**

The application is set for Quick α and the icon changes to or .

- When the application has already been set for Quick α, a prompt appears. Select “はい” and then press ◉ (選択) to change the current setting. To cancel the operation, select “いいえ”.
- To cancel the setting, select an application from the software list and then select “3.クイック α 解除” from the submenu.

Starting an application

1 **In standby, select “ｉアプリ” from Menu and then press and hold down ◉ (選択).**

The application set for Quick α starts up.

Auto Starting an i-αppli Program

There are two ways to start up an application automatically.

Type	Description	Required setting
Auto start by application function	This function can be used by applications that support the Auto Start function. • If you use an application whose time interval for startup is preset, you can check the time interval by displaying the software information (see p.64).	Auto Start
Auto start by FOMA terminal setting	Automatically starts an application by specifying the start time with the FOMA terminal. All applications can be started up.	Auto Start and Auto Start Time

[Set Auto Start] **[Application's Default] しない No**

Setting whether to automatically start applications

- Maximum number of applications that can be auto-started: 10
- Auto Start cannot be set when the date and time of the FOMA terminal have not been set.

1 Select an application in the software list, and select "2.個別設定" from the submenu.

2 Select "4.自動起動設定" and press ◉ (選択).

3 Select "1.する" and press ◉ (選択).

- To cancel the setting, select "2.しない".

Note

- If you set Auto Start to "**しない**", the Auto Start Time setting or start time that is set from within an application becomes invalid. However, the date and time and other settings remain.
- Even if you set Auto start to "**する**", when ◷ is not displayed, start time or time interval is not set.

[Set Auto Start Time] **[Application's Default] Not set**

Setting the auto start time

- Auto Start Time cannot be set when the date and time of the FOMA terminal have not been set.

1 Select an application in the software list, and select "2.個別設定" from the submenu.

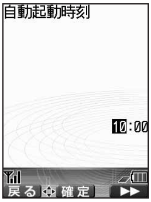
2 Select "5.自動起動日時設定" and press ◉ (選択).

An auto start date and time selection screen appears.

3 Select "1.毎日", "2.日付時刻指定" or "3.曜日指定" and press ◉ (選択).

- To cancel the Auto Start Time setting, select "4.登録解除".
- You cannot set a date and time that is already set for another application.
- Entering date and time (see "Basic" p.45)

■ When "1.毎日" is selected

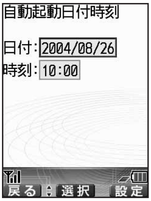

自動起動時刻

10:00

①Use 0わをん記号 to 9らWXYZ to enter the time and press ◉ (確定).

Auto Start Time is set.

When “2.日付時刻指定” is selected


自動起動日付時刻

日付:2004/08/26

時刻:10:00

①**Select the “日付” field and then press ◎ (選択).**

②**Use 0 to 9 to enter the date and press ◎ (確定).**

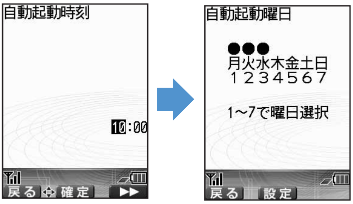
③**Select the “時刻” field and press ◎ (選択).**

④**Use 0 to 9 to enter the time and press ◎ (確定).**

⑤**Press ○ (設定).**

Auto Start Time is set.

When “3.曜日指定” is selected


自動起動時刻

10:00

自動起動曜日

●●●

月火水木金土日
1234567

1~7で曜日選択

①**Use 0 to 9 to enter the time and press ◎ (確定).**

②**Use 1 to 7 to select the day of the week.**

- Multiple days can be selected.
- Selected days are indicated by “●”.
- When the numeric key corresponding to a selected day is pressed, “●” disappears and your selection is canceled.

③**Press ◎ (設定).**

Auto Start Time is set.

Note

- The setting is not canceled even if you change the Clock setting of your FOMA terminal.
- When you set Auto Start Time for an application that automatically starts via an application function, the application starts at both times.

About auto starting an application

- When the start time arrives while in standby, the application starts automatically. The application does not start when the FOMA terminal is turned off, during a call, during a Videophone call, during i-mode communication or during an operation. The application starts while an animation is displayed when the FOMA terminal is opened.
- Applications also start while the i-αppli Standby screen is displayed. Applications do not start automatically when you press (クリア) to display the application execution screen while the i-αppli Standby screen is displayed.
- In standby, the application does not start automatically in the following cases:
  - PIM Lock is set
  - All Lock is set
- When the Auto Start Time falls on the time set for Schedule or Alarm, the application does not start.
- If more than 1 application starts on the same day and time, the application requiring a starting method with the highest priority starts up. If more than 1 application with the same priority, the application set in the earlier time starts up.If more than I application with the same priority, the application set in the earlier time starts up.

Auto Start Procedure	Priority order
Start by the Auto Start Time setting	High
Start by the application function (set start time from within an application)	Medium
Start by the application function (start at preset time interval)	Low

- When an application cannot be started automatically, appears in the software list.
- When you set Network Transmission to “起動ごとに確認” for an application that requires access to your terminal’s communication capability, if the application is started automatically, a prompt appears asking whether to allow communication.
- Applications run automatically even if your FOMA terminal is closed.

Running an i-αppli Program from a Site or Mail

i-αppli To (link item for starting an i-αppli program) can be selected to start an application if a site, a screen memo or i-mode mail contains the link item.

- *i-αppli To*, the ability to start an i-αppli program from i-mode mail, is a function provided by an information provider in i-mode mail. This function cannot be used between FOMA terminals.
- Using the *i-αppli To* setting, you can independently set whether individual applications are started by the *i-αppli To* function.
- You can also start up applications using Barcode Reader scan results and infrared communication devices. (see p.221, 278)

1 **Select an *i-αppli To* item from a site, screen memo, or mail item and press ◉ (選択).**

A prompt appears asking whether to start the application.

- When downloading or version upgrade is possible from a site, downloading automatically starts when the application is not saved (see p.59). When an older version of an application is already saved on your FOMA terminal, a prompt appears. Select “はい” and press ◉ (select) to start downloading.
- In case the corresponding application does not exist, the message appears: “指定されたソフトがありません” (There is no specified application).

2 **Select “はい” and press ◉ (選択).**

The application starts up.

- To cancel the operation, select “いいえ”.

[Set *i-αppli To*] **[Application’s Default] する Yes**

Setting whether to use *i-αppli To* function to start applications

- This setting affects *i-αppli To* function from sites, screen memos, Barcode Reader scan results and infrared communication devices. *i-αppli To* from i-mode mail can be performed regardless of the setting.
- This setting cannot be made for an application that does not support the *i-αppli To* function.

1 **Select an application in the software list, and select “2.個別設定” from the submenu.**

2 **Select “2. ｉアプリTo設定” and press ◉ (選択).**

3 **Select “1.する” and press ◉ (選択).**

The application is set to start up with the *i-αppli To* function.

- To cancel the *i-αppli To* function, select “2.しない”.

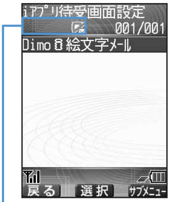
[Application's Default] なし Not set

Setting the i-αppli Standby Screen

This makes it possible to display i-αppli images in the Standby screen and some applications can automatically update the image or obtain updated information.

- Only 1 application that supports i-αppli Standby Screen can be set for the i-αppli Standby screen.
- The i-αppli Standby screen takes priority over the Standby screen set in "**待受画像設定** (Set standby image)" of the Standby Screen setting.

1 In standby, select " i アプリ" ▶ " i アプリ待受画面設定" from Menu.



iアプリ待受画面設定

001/001

Dimo 絵文字メール

Applications that can be set for the i-αppli Standby screen are listed.

- Alternatively,you can select "設定" ▶"画面・表示" ▶"待受画面設定" ▶ "2. i アプリ待受画面設定" from Menu .
- You can select submenu items to display software information or configure settings:
  - Display software information (see p.64)
  - Use Icon Information, Access Phonebook/History, Change Tone/Image (see p.67, 68).
  - View certificate (when application is obtained via SSL communication)
  - Set Standby Clock Display (see p.77)

▨ appears when you select the application that is set for the i-αppli Standby screen.
SSL appears when you select an application that is obtained via SSL communication.
▨ appears when you select a mail interlocked type i-αppli.

2 Select an application and press ◉ (選択).

The i-αppli Standby screen is set.

- When the i-αppli Standby screen has already been set, a prompt appears. To change the setting, select "はい" and press ◉ (選択). To cancel the operation, select "いいえ".

■ Applications that perform communication

When you set an application on the i-αppli Standby screen that requires access to your terminal's communication capability, a prompt appears asking whether to allow communication.

① Select "はい" or "いいえ" and press ◉ (選択).

- Note that you may not receive timely and up-to-date information if "いいえ" is selected.
- When you set an application that performs communication, it may not run correctly under poor signal conditions.

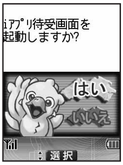
3 Press and hold down ○ (戻る).

The Standby screen appears. The application starts and the i-αppli Standby screen is activated. (Depending on the application, the setting screen for the application appears first.)

- While the i-αppli Standby screen is displayed, either ▨ or ▨ appears.
- When you set an i-αppli DX program for the i-αppli Standby screen, i-αppli DX program may access for your terminal's communication availabilities regardless of the Network Transmission setting. Access frequency and timing vary by the application.
  - Preloaded default applications cannot check software availability.

When the i-αppli Standby screen is set

- When you turn the power on, a prompt appears. When you select “はい” and press ◎ (選択), the application starts and the i-αppli Standby screen appears.



iｱﾌﾟﾘ待受画面を
起動しますか?

- Select “いいえ” to not display the i-αppli Standby screen.
  The i-αppli Standby screen is released and the Standby screen set in “待受画像設定 (stand-by image)” of the Standby Screen setting appears.
- If no operation is performed for about 3 seconds, the i-αppli Standby screen automatically appears.
- When the terminal is turned on by Auto Power On, a prompt does not appear and the i-αppli Standby screen appears.

- Wake-up display does not appear.
- Depending on the i-αppli Standby screen, the application connects to i-mode automatically for communication purposes.
- If All Lock or PIM Lock is set while the i-αppli Standby screen is displayed, the i-αppli Standby screen closes and the Standby screen (In case of setting other images than default, the default Standby screen) set in “待受画像設定 (Set stand-by image)” of the Standby Screen setting appears. When All Lock or PIM Lock is canceled, the i-αppli Standby screen reappears.
- You cannot use the *Web to* function from the i-αppli Standby screen.

How to set or work with the i-αppli Standby screen

To perform operations such as setting or working with the i-αppli Standby screen, switch to the application execution screen first.

① **In standby, press クリア .**

The application execution screen appears. (The guide bar changes to an application guide bar.)

- While the application execution screen appears, either α or α blinks.
- The actual operation to return to the i-αppli Standby screen may vary by the application. (Some applications return to the i-αppli Standby screen by pressing クリア again.)

When an error occurs while displaying the i-αppli Standby screen

When an error occurs while displaying the i-αppli Standby screen, a prompt asking whether to release the i-αppli Standby screen appears. Select “はい” to release and press ◎ (選択). To restart the i-αppli Standby screen without releasing, select “いいえ”. (The i-αppli Standby screen is automatically restarted when nothing operation is performed for about 3 seconds.)

when the i-αppli Standby screen is closed due to an error, a Standby error log entry is recorded in your FOMA terminal. Use the following steps to display the Standby error log. The Standby error log is saved up to 10 items.

① **In standby, select “ｉアプリ” ▶ “ｉアプリ履歴” ▶ “待受エラー履歴” from Menu.**

The error log appears. (The error log contains the name of the i-αppli and the date and time when the i-αppli ended.)

② **Check the error log and press ◎ (OK).**

- You can clear the Standby error log by pressing ○ (クリア).

- An error that does not terminate the i-αppli Standby screen is not recorded in the error log. No data is recorded in the error log when the i-αppli Standby screen is closed or released due to a cause other than an error.
- When the i-αppli Standby Screen setting is released by a Security error, it is not recorded in the Standby error log. Security error icon (see p.10) is displayed and recorded in the Security error log.
- Confirming the Security error log (see p.66)

Note

- When you set the i-αppli Standby screen, depending on the application, the continuous call/communication time and continuous standby time may become shorter.
- When Use Icon Information of the i-αppli Standby screen is set to “**する**”, because icon information is sent to the Information provider via the Internet it could be intercepted by third parties.

[Set Standby Clock Display] **[Default] 12h表示 12h display**

Setting the Standby clock on the i-αppli Standby screen

- When the application displays the time, set to “**表示なし**” to prevent dual clock displays.
- This setting does not change the clock display when the i-αppli Standby screen is not displayed.

1 **In standby, select “ｉアプリ”▶“ｉアプリ設定”▶“待受時計表示” from Menu.**

- Alternatively,you can select “設定”▶“ｉアプリ設定”▶“待受時計表示” from Menu.

2 **Select “1.12h表示”, “2.24h表示”, or “3.表示なし” and press ◎ (選択).**

The standby clock display is set.

[Release i-αppli Standby Screen]

Releasing i-αppli Standby screen

1 **In standby, select “ｉアプリ”▶“ｉアプリ待受画面解除” from Menu.**

- Alternatively, you can press クリア to switch to the application executing screen, and press PWR.

2 **Select “1.解除する” and press ◎ (選択).**

The i-αppli Standby screen is closed and the i-αppli Standby Screen setting is released.

- Select “2.終了する” and press ◎ (選択) to close and restart the i-αppli Standby screen.
- To not release,select “3.しない”.

Managing i-αppli Programs

Upgrading i-αppli programs

When a new version of an application is contained on a site, you can download the new version from the site.

- Protected applications cannot be upgraded. Remove the protection, then perform the operation.
- Some i-αppli programs are automatically upgraded when they are started.
- Depending on the application, upgrading may be executed automatically.

1 Select an application in the software list, and select “4.バージョンアップ” from the submenu.

A prompt appears asking whether to upgrade the application.

2 Select “はい” and press ◉ (選択).

Downloading starts. When downloading is completed, the complete screen appears.

- Follow Steps 2 - 3 in *Downloading an i-αppli Program* (see p.61)
- To cancel the operation, select “いいえ”.
- Press ◉ (中止) to stop downloading.
- When the site does not contain a new version of the application, the message “そのソフトは最新です (Software upgraded)” appears.
- When there is no room in the Multimedia memory, a prompt appears asking whether to overwrite existing data (see p.265).
- When Software Information is set to “する”, information about the application appears when downloading starts. (see p.59)
- If the application uses your FOMA terminal’s mobile phone information or saved data, a prompt appears asking whether to download the application. (see p.60)

Note

- For the following settings, the pre-upgrade settings are carried over:
  - i-αppli Standby Screen
  - Network Transmission
  - Change Tone/Image
  - Auto Start
  - Use Icon Information
  - Set *i-αppli To*
  - Auto Start Time
  - Access Phonebook/History
  - Quick α
- When you upgrade a mail interlocked type i-αppli program, the i-αppli mail folder and mail item in that folder remain.
  - If the software name is changed by upgrading, the folder name is also changed.
  - When the folder name is changed, the downloading is stopped if the folder name cannot be changed because Mail Security is set or the folder is set as secret.

Protecting i-αppli programs

- Maximum number of applications that can be protected (see p.13)

1 Select an application in the software list and select “6.保護” from the submenu.

The application is now protected and the icon changes to one with 🔒 attached.

- To cancel the protection, select a protected application and select “6.保護解除” from the submenu.

Deleting i-αppli programs

- Protected applications cannot be deleted. Unprotect the application before deleting.

1 Select an application in the software list, and select “7.一件削除” from the submenu.

- Alternatively,you can press and hold down クリア to delete an application.

■ To delete more than 1 application

①In the software list, select “8.選択削除” from the submenu.

②Select an application and press ◉ (選択).

- You can select multiple (up to 30) applications.
- To cancel your selection, select the application you have selected and press ◉ (解除).
- When the application set for the i-αppli Standby screen is selected, a prompt appears. Select “はい” to select the application and press ◉ (選択). To not select, select “いいえ”.

③Press ○ (決定).

■ To delete all applications

Protected applications remain.

①In the software list, select “9.全件削除” from the submenu.

2 Select “はい” and press ◉ (選択).

The application is deleted.

- To cancel the operation, select “いいえ”.
- To delete all applications, enter Terminal ID and press ◉ (選択).
- When you delete a mail interlocked type i-αppli, a prompt appears asking whether to delete the i-αppli mail folder in the Outmail box or Inmail box. To delete the folder as well, select “1.する” and press ◉ (選択). All mail inside the folder is also deleted.
  - ・To delete the application only, but not the folder, select “2.しない”.
  - ・To cancel the operation, select “3.中止する”.

Note

- In the following cases, mail interlocked type i-αppli programs and the corresponding i-αppli mail folder cannot be deleted:
  - When Mail Security is set.
  - When an i-αppli mail folder in the Outmail box or Inmail box is set as secret.
  - When an i-αppli mail folder in the Outmail box or Inmail box contains protected mail.
  - When another function uses an i-αppli mail folder.
- When you use the “**選択削除**” or “**全件削除**” command, if an mail interlocked type i-αppli is the target item for deletion and there is a folder that cannot be deleted, nothing is deleted.
- When you delete a mail interlocked type i-αppli program while retaining the folder, to display the mail inside the folder, select the folder from the folder list of the Outmail or Inmail box, and select “1.**フォルダ内一覧**” from the submenu.
- If you delete software preloaded by default, you can download it from i-mode site “My D-style”. To access “My D-style”, select “3 **メニューリスト**” of iMenu → “**ケータイ電話メーカー**” (as of April 2004).

[Check i-αppli Settings]

Checking the status of i-αppli settings

You can check the current settings of various i-αppli functions.

1 **In standby, select “ｉアプリ”▶“iアプリ設定”▶“iアプリ設定確認” from Menu.**

- Alternatively, you can select “設定”▶“ｉアプリ設定”▶“ｉアプリ設定確認” from Menu.

2 **Use ◎ to display an item, check the contents and press ◉ (OK).**

- Alternatively, you can use ◎ or ◀ZOOM▶ to switch between items.

[Reset i-αppli Settings]

Restoring i-αppli settings to their defaults

You can reset i-αppli settings to the state it had at the time of purchase. The individual settings for each application return to the default settings.

1 **In standby, select “設定”▶“設定リセット”▶“ｉアプリリセット” from Menu.**

- Individual settings for protected applications are also reset. Note that protection is not canceled.

2 **Enter your terminal ID number and press ◉ (選択).**

3 **Select “はい” and press ◉ (選択).**

The i-αppli settings return to their defaults.

- To cancel the operation, select “いいえ”.

Settings that return to their defaults after a reset

Function	Default
通信設定	Preset application:する　Downloaded application:起動ごとに確認
ｉアプリTo設定	する
アイコン情報利用設定	する
自動起動設定	しない
自動起動日時設定	not set (date, time and day of week settings are deleted)
電話帳／履歴参照	する
着信音・画像変更	Acceptance:する　Confirmation screen display:しない
クイックα設定	not set
ソフト情報設定	しない
待受時計表示	１２h表示
シークレットデータ参照設定	電話帳:しない　メールフォルダ:しない

- Information recorded while running an application (saved data, etc.) and preset data in the application are not reset.

Using Various Functions from i-αppli

Some applications allow you to perform various operations using the FOMA terminal's camera and infrared communication functions.

- Images used by i-αppli applications or the user data may be sent to the server via the Internet web sites automatically.
  Depending on the type of applications or the running status, some applications may not work with various functions from within an application due to the shortage of the memory.

Using camera functions from i-αppli

You can take still images and video with the FOMA terminal's camera from within an application.

- The still images and video you took are used and saved as a part of the application without being saved in the Multimedia memory or in the *Memory Stick Duo*.

Example When taking still images

1 Operate camera functions from within an application.

The photography screen appears.

- The camera quits in about 3 minutes if no action is performed.

2 Point the camera at the subject of the photo and press ◉ (撮影) or ⊙(SideC) .

The still image is taken and the still image appears.

- Shooting procedure (see p.204)
- When you take video, press ◉ (撮影) or ⊙(SideC) to start recording. Press ◉ (停止) or ⊙(SideC) to stop recording. The application screen reappears.
  - Shooting procedure (see p.207)
  - Recording automatically stops when the maximum recording time is reached.

3 Press ◉ (決定).

The application screen reappears.

Note

- In case of shooting with the FOMA terminal's camera from within an application, the still image size or the quality mode of video varies by applications. However, the maximum of still image size is 640×480 dots (with flame: 352×288 dots).
  The quality mode of video is "**スタンダード** (Standard)" and "**ファイン** (Fine)" only.

Using the Barcode Reader from i-αppli

You can use the FOMA terminal's camera from within an application to scan a barcode (QR code, JAN code).

- Scan results are used and saved in the application.
- QR and JAN codes (see p.217)

1 Scan a code from within an application

The barcode scanning screen appears.
- Some applications display a code type selection screen.
  Select a code type and press ◉ (選択).
- When about 3 minutes elapse without any action, the Barcode Reader ends.

2 Close the FOMA terminal and read the barcode.

- Follow Steps 4 - 7 in *Scanning codes* (see p.218).

Note

- Scanning may fail owing to the flaw, contamination, breakage, printing quality, light reflection, or QR code version.
- Scanning may fail owing to the type or size of a code.

Using infrared communication from i-αppli

- Infrared communication (see p.270)

1 Start infrared communication from within an application.

2 Select “はい” and press ◉ (選択).

Infrared communication starts.
- To cancel the operation, select “いいえ”.

Note

- When infrared communication is executed from an i-αppli application, phone calls and data communications from external devices can be performed during infrared communication. When there is a call or data communication from an external device, infrared communication ends and the application is interrupted or terminated.
- You can also start up an application using an infrared device (see p.278).

i-αppli Preloaded by Default

Dimo i絵文字メール (Dimo Pictograph mail)

©BVIG

Avatars cheerfully move around by reacting to pictographs in mail title so that exchanging mail is fun. Also, avatars alert you to mail or call reception or unread mail information in the FOMA terminal if the recipient's terminal supports Dimo.

- For details, see the "i-mode User's Manual"
- This is a simulated screen.

Note

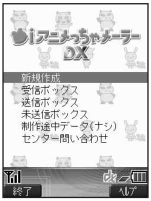
- The followings are set by default:
  - Set Network Transmission: Yes
  - Set Auto Start: No
  - Set *i-αppli To*: Yes
  - Set Auto Start Time: No
  - Use Icon Information: Yes
  - Access Phonebook/History: Yes

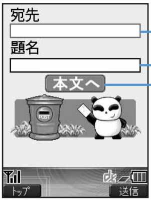
ｉアニメっちゃメーラーＤＸ (i-anime mailer DX)

You can create fun mail by adding color or motion effects to the text, or adding an animated character.

Starting mail composition

When you run the ｉアニメっちゃメーラーＤＸ, the top screen appears. Select "新規作成" on the top screen to start the mail composition.



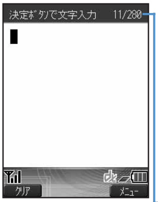


Enter the recipient's mail address. Alternatively, you can search for the address in the Phonebook. (Every time you enter an address, another empty address field is added. You can enter up to 5 addresses.)

Enter the title.

When you select "本文へ", the preview screen appears. Proceed to *Composing mail text*.

Composing mail text



Number of entered characters (including effect)/number of characters that can be sent

Enter text characters in the preview screen. You can also set an effect in this screen.

- Move the cursor, press ◉ , and enter characters.
- Use クリア when you want to delete characters. Use # to change the line.
- You can send up to 280 single-byte (140 double-byte) characters at a time. If you use effect, this will decrease the number of characters that can be sent because of the amount of data in the effect.

To use animation or effects, press ○ (メニュー) and select an item:

Item	Description
1.ステージエフェクト **Stage effect**	You can select the background color and the background pattern. • If you select the color of white, some patterns become invisible.
2.テキストエフェクト **Text effect**	You can set the font color and size, and text motion. When you press ◉ at the start or the end point, the category list appears. Choose a category and then select an effect.
3.キモチアニメ **Emotional anime**	You can insert an animated character. Put the cursor on the inserted avatar and press ◉ to enter the text you want to have the avatar say.
4.アニメっちゃ絵文字 **Anime pictograph**	You can enter the pictograph of the ｉアニメっちゃメーラーＤＸ.
5.エフェクト解除 **Clear effect**	You can clear the text effect. Press ◉ at the start and end points for clearing it.

Sending mail

Press ○ (メニュー) in the preview screen and select "送信".

- If you press ○ (メニュー) and select "途中保存 (1件のみ可能)", the text being composed is saved. The recipient's address, however, is not saved. If any mail has already be saved, it is overwritten.

Other features

The following functions are available when selected in the top screen:

Item	Description
受信ボックス **Inmail box**	Displays received mail.
送信ボックス **Outmail box**	Displays sent mail.
未送信ボックス **Unsent box**	Displays mail that failed to be sent.
制作途中データ **Draft**	Displays mail saved before being sent.
センター問い合わせ **Check New Message**	Shows Mail Menu of the FOMA terminal. You can access this function from Mail Menu.

Note1: Only the mail received from the ｉアニメっちゃメーラーＤＸ and sent or saved using the ｉアニメっちゃメーラーＤＸ can be displayed.

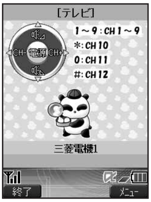
Note2: From the Inmail box, Outmail box, or Unsent box menu, you can reply, forward, or re-send the mail.

Note

- Other parties also need to support the **ｉアニメっちゃメーラーＤＸ** to receive the mail composed with this function. The mail of the **ｉアニメっちゃメーラーＤＸ** cannot be displayed correctly with the FOMA terminal's mail function or any mail software of PC.
- The default settings of the **ｉアニメっちゃメーラーＤＸ** are as follows:
  - ・Set Network Transmission: Yes
  - ・Set Auto Start Time: No
  - ・Set *i-αppli To*: Yes
  - ・Access Phonebook/History: Yes
  - ・Set Auto Start: No

珍さんのTVリモコン (Mr. Cheng's TV remote control)

You can control TV with the FOMA terminal.



Setting the TV manufacturer

Press ◯ (メニュー) and select "メーカー設定". Select the manufacturer's name and a signal pattern.

- Some manufacturers provide several signal patterns. To test whether you can turn on and off the TV with the selected pattern, press ◯ (テスト).
- Note that with some signal pattern, you can turn on or off the TV but cannot change channels. Try another signal pattern in this case.

Operating the remote control

Point the infrared port of the FOMA terminal toward the remote control receiver of the TV (see p.277).

- 0 to 9, *, # : Channel selection
- ◎ : Volume adjustment
- ◎ : Channel switching or input switching/mute*

*Select the button function with the "左右キー割付切替" menu.

Note

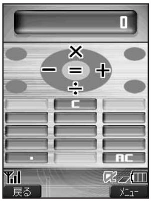
- The remote control function may not be available with certain TV models. Also, some operations may not be possible even though the FOMA terminal supports the TV model.
- The default settings of the **珍さんのTVリモコン** are as follows:
  - ・Set Auto Start: No
  - ・Set Auto Start Time: No

Multifunction calculator

In addition to basic calculations, the FOMA terminal provides several useful calculation functions such as calculation for splitting a bill.

Basic calculation

When you select "基本計算" in the title screen, the calculator screen appears.



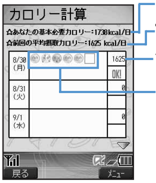
The calculation methods are the same as with usual calculators. Use ◎ to select "+", "−", "×" and "÷". Press ◉ to display the calculated value.

To change entered incorrect digits, press CLR. To renew the calculation from the beginning, press #.

- When you press ◯ (メニュー) and select "計算一覧表示", the details of current calculation are displayed. When you select "過去計算一覧表示", the details of the past calculations are displayed up to 5 records.

Useful calculations

Select a calculation type in the title screen:

Item	Description
ワリカン計算 **Splitting**	Set the rate of splitting the bill (0.1 to 2.0) for each attribute such as male/female and select “ワリカン！”, and the amount of money to be shared is displayed.
ゴチルーレット **Roulette**	Determine the amount of money to be paid by roulette for each person. When you set the total amount of money, number of persons, seriousness (difference of money for each person) and select “開始”, the roulette starts to spin. When you press ◉, the amount of money is displayed. Have each person to start the roulette and press ◉ to determine his or her share.
時間計算 **Time duration**	Calculates the time duration from the start time to the end time. To set the start date/time and end date/time, press ◉, select the position to be changed with ○, change the digits with ○ and then press ◉. When you select “決定” after setting the date and time, the time duration is displayed on the screen. Press ○ (メニュー) to select the units to display the time. Besides, by selecting “あと何日？”, you can calculate the time duration from the present to the specified date and time, or selecting “あれから何日？” enables you to calculate the duration from the specified date and time to the present.
カロリー計算 **Calories**	Calculates the total calories of food intake. Enter the sex and age, and the calorie calculation screen appears.  カロリー計算 ☆あなたの基本必要カロリー：1738kcal/日 ☆前回の平均摂取カロリー：1625 kcal/日 8/30（月） 1625 OK! 8/31（火） 0 9/1（水） 0 戻る メニュー **Basic required calorie** **The average calorie of the previous week** **Your total calorie intake for today** **Enter the names of the food you have eaten today** Move the cursor and press ◉ to select the food from the list. An icon indicating the calorie level appears. Move the cursor to the icon to check the food name. ● This calorie calculation gives only rough results and not the precise value. ● Whether the calories are insufficient or excessive is determined by referring to the standard reference for calories according to sex and age.
いろいろ変換 **Conversion**	You can convert the units of distance, space, weight, Western/Japanese year, and the like. Enter the value in the unit you want to convert, and the value in each unit will be displayed.

Note

- The default settings of the Multifunction Calculator are as follows:
  - Set Network Transmission: Yes
  - Set Auto Start: No
  - Set Auto Start Time: No

What is Chara-den?

During a Videophone call, you can display an avatar rather than your image.

- While engaging in a Videophone call, you can use button operations to make the avatar to perform various movements (actions). The type of actions varies depending on the Chara-den. Some Chara-dens automatically move its mouth in response to own voice.
- The D900i has 3 Chara-dens preloaded. You can also download Chara-dens from i-mode sites or Internet web sites. The Chara-dens are displayed in the Chara-den Player.

Downloading Chara-dens

You can download Chara-dens from i-mode sites or Internet web sites.

- Downloaded Chara-dens are saved in the FOMA terminal's "**マルチメディア**" → "**キャラ電**". For the maximum number of entries that can be saved, see p.13.

1 Select a Chara-den from sites and press ◉ (選択).

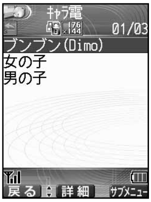
The Chara-den is downloaded and saved.

- If there is not enough free space in the Multimedia memory or the maximum number of saved entries is reached, a prompt appears asking whether you want to overwrite an existing Chara-den (see p.265).

Chara-den Player

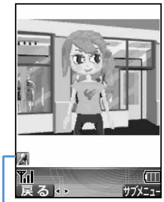
Displaying Chara-dens

1 In standby, select "マルチメディア" ▶ "キャラ電" from Menu.



The chara-den list appears.

2 Select a Chara-den and press ◎ (詳細).



Action mode
Full mode
Parts mode

The Chara-den appears.

- If you press a button that corresponds to an action, your Chara-den's action is executed. To exit this action mode, press 0.
- If you press quickly without sufficient intervals, some actions may not execute or it may take some time for the actions to be executed.
- When you speak into the microphone, some Chara-dens move in response to your voice.
- Keypad Sound is not activated while the Chara-den is displayed.
- If no key is pressed for about 3 minutes, the Chara-den list reappears.

Changing the action mode

①**Press ◎.**

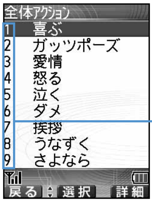
This toggles between Full mode and Part mode.

- Full mode: actions such as "喜ぶ (Joy)" or "泣く (Weep)" are displayed by the entire character.
- Parts mode: actions in this mode are used performing movements of each character part.
- Alternatively, you can select "1.アクション切替" from the submenu to toggle the mode.

Displaying the action list of a chara-den

- Some Chara-dens may not be displayed.

①**Press ◎.**


全体アクション
1 喜ぶ
2 ガッツポーズ
3 愛情
4 怒る
5 泣く
6 ダメ
7 挨拶
8 うなずく
9 さよなら

The action list for the current action mode appears.

- Alternatively, you can select "2.アクション一覧" from the submenu.
- You can view the entire title of the action by pressing ○ (詳細). Press ◎ (OK) to return to the action list.

The buttons used for executing the actions

- The buttons are enabled when displaying a chara-den. Nothing will happen if you press the buttons in this screen.

②**Select an action and press ◎ (選択).**

The action is executed.

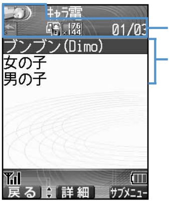
- In case of no operation for about 3 minutes after displaying the action list, no action is executed. Retry from Step ①.

Selecting enlargement or normal display

When you display the Chara-den, "拡大表示ON" is set.

①**Select "3.拡大表示ON" or "3.拡大表示OFF" from the submenu.**

Layout of the list screen



Chara-den icon, image no./total count

Chara-den title:
You can edit the title (see p.95). In case of changing to no title later, “無題” appears.

Icon types and their meaning

Icon types	Description
Category	: Chara-den
Source	: From an i-mode site None: Preset
File restrictions	: Prohibited to be attached to mail or output from the FOMA terminal [1]
File types	None: Normal Chara-den : Currently inserted FOMA Card is different from the one used when the Chara-den is saved. Or, there is no FOMA Card in this manual (you cannot display or use the Chara-den).
Protection/Setting status	None: Protection off, no settings : Protection off, settings applied [2] 🔒 : Protection on, no settings : Protection on, settings applied [2]
Image size	176×144: 176×144
Capture file restrictions [3]	None: Capture file restrictions off : Capture file restrictions on

1. File restrictions are always applied to Chara-dens.
2. Indicates that the item is set as the Alternate image of the Videophone. (When you dial with Chara-den from Chara-den Player or switch to Chara-den during a Videophone call, this icon is not displayed because the setting is not saved.)
3. Capture file restrictions displays whether or not to restrict mail attachments, copying to *Memory Stick Duo*, and editing of still image and video captures of Chara-den.

Sorting Chara-dens

①**Select “06.ソート” from the submenu in the Chara-den list.**

②**Select the sort conditions and press ◉ (選択).**

- You can sort by date/time saved, title, file size, or file source. The data can be sorted in ascending or descending order. (Chara-dens are sorted by descending order of the date/time when the Chara-den Player started.)
- The setting is in effect until you exit the Chara-den Player.
- The list order is not changed when switching to the Chara-den for still image and video captures of Chara-den.

③**Press ○ (決定).**

Displaying Chara-den information

①**Select a Chara-den in the Chara-den list and select “05.情報表示” from the submenu.**

The Chara-den information is displayed.

- This operation can also be performed from the Chara-den display screen.

②**Check the information and press ◎ (OK).**

- The following information appears:

Item	Description
File name	File name displayed on a PC and other devices
File size	File size (KB)
Image size (Width×Height)	Image size (dots)
Protection	With/without protection
File restrictions	Always applied and not changeable (prohibited to be attached to mail or output from the FOMA terminal)
Capture file restrictions	Capture file restrictions on or off
Original title	Title when the Chara-den is created
Creating date/time	Date and time Chara-den is created
Saving date/time	Date and time Chara-den is saved
Source	Import source of Chara-den (blank for the Chara-den preloaded by default)

Chara-dens preloaded by default

Bun-bun (Dimo)

©BVIG

- Total action

1 : Joy
2 : Angry
3 : Sorrow
4 : Thank you
5 : I love you
6 : I am sorry
7 : No reaction
8 : Goodbye
9 : Surprised

- Partial action

None

Girl, Boy

- Total action

1 : Joy
2 : Victory pose
3 : Affection
4 : Angry
5 : Weep
6 : Refuse
7 : Greeting
8 : Nod
9 : Goodbye
1 : Worried
2 : Praise
3 : Do me a favor
4 : Disgust

- Partial action

1 1 : Turn the head right (loop)
1 2 : Turn the head left (loop)
1 3 : Turn the head up (loop)
1 4 : Turn the head down (loop)
1 5 : Shake the head right and left
1 6 : Shake the head up and down
1 7 : Turn around the head
2 1 : Turn the body right (loop)
2 2 : Turn the body left (loop)
2 3 : Turn around the body (loop)
2 4 : Tilt the body forward (loop)
3 1 : Right hand up (loop)
4 1 : Left hand up (loop)
5 1 : Squat on heels (loop)
5 2 : Jump

Using the Chara-den When Making Videophone Calls

Videophone calls can be made using the Chara-den Player.
You can have a Chara-den display in the receiving terminal rather than your own picture.

- When Keydial Lock is on, you cannot make videophone calls.

1 Select a Chara-den in the Chara-den list and select “01.キャラ電発信” from the submenu.

- This operation can also be performed from the Chara-den display screen.

2 Make a videophone call.

■ Dialing a number to make a videophone call

①Select “1.ダイヤル入力” and press ◉ (選択).
The dial screen appears.

②Enter the phone number and press ◉ (✆TV).
This makes a videophone call.

■ Calling a number from the phonebook

①Select “2.電話帳検索” and press ◉ (選択).

- To search for numbers stored in Secret memory, select “3.シークレット検索”, press ◉ (選択), enter the terminal ID number, then press ◉ (選択).

②Search for Phonebook entries.

- Searching entries (see “Basic” p.106)

③Select a phone number and then press ◉ (選択).
This makes a videophone call.

Setting the Chara-den as the Alternate image

You can set a Chara-den as the Alternate image of the videophone.

- For details about the Alternate image, see the “Basic” manual p.87.

1 Select a Chara-den in the Chara-den list and select “04.代替画像設定” from the submenu.

This sets the Chara-den as the Alternate image.

- This operation can also be performed from the Chara-den display screen.

Capturing Chara-dens

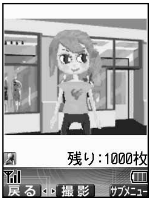
You can capture Chara-den still images or video. The captured still images and video clips can be set to the Standby screen or sent as mail attachments.

- If capture file restrictions are applied to the Chara-den, the captured still images or video clips of the Chara-den cannot be attached to email. Infrared data transmission and copying to *Memory Stick Duo* are also prohibited.

Capturing still images

- Captured still images are saved in the FOMA terminal's: "**マルチメディア**" → "**イメージ**" → "**カメラ画像**" → "**撮影フォルダ**". For the maximum number of images that can be saved, see p.13.
- If there is not enough free space in the Multimedia memory or the maximum number of saved entries is reached, you cannot capture any more images. Delete unnecessary data items.

1 Select a Chara-den in the Chara-den list and select "02.キャラ電静止画撮影" from the submenu.



Estimated number of available shots left

The photography screen appears.

- This operation can also be performed from the Chara-den display screen.

2 Execute the action.

- You can switch action mode or list actions, or can select enlargement/normal display of the Chara-den. (Regardless of whether you select enlargement or normal display, the size of the captured still image will not change.)
- If you select "3.キャラ電切替" from the submenu, you can select a different Chara-den.
- If no key is pressed for about 3 minutes, the Chara-den list reappears.

3 Press ◉ (撮影).

The still picture is captured when you hear the beep.

4 Press ◉ (保存).

The still picture is saved.

- To cancel the save and recapture the image, press ○ (戻る).

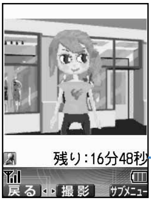
Note

- Still images of Chara-dens are captured with the following settings:
  - Mode: Mail attachment (mobile)
  - Photo size: 176×144 (dots)
  - Compression mode: Economy
- The capture sound is activated even if a ring volume is set to the level of 0. When Manner Mode or Drive Mode is set, the sound is silent.

Capturing video

- Maximum recording time: 9 seconds
- Captured video is saved in the FOMA terminal's: "**マルチメディア**" → "**ｉモーション**" → "**カメラ画像**" → "**撮影フォルダ**". For the maximum number of entries that can be saved, see p.13.
- Video is recorded with sound. What you speak into the microphone while recording is saved.
- If there is not enough free space in the Multimedia memory or the maximum number of saved entries is reached, you cannot capture any more images. Delete unnecessary data items.

1 Select a Chara-den in the Chara-den list and select "03.キャラ電動画撮影" from the submenu.



The photography screen appears.

- This operation can also be performed from the Chara-den display screen.

Estimated maximum recording time for the current free memory

2 Set the action mode.

- You can switch action mode or list actions, or can select enlargement/normal display of the Chara-den. (Regardless of whether you select enlargement or normal display, the size of the captured video will not change.)
- If you select "3.キャラ電切替" from the submenu, you can select a different Chara-den.
- If no operation is performed for about 3 minutes, the Chara-den list reappears.

3 Press ◉ (撮影).

The recording starts when you hear the beep.

- During the recording, the remaining recording time is displayed.

4 Excute the action.

- You can perform operations such as switching action mode, and listing actions even while you are recording.
- The Chara-den recording still continues when you display submenus or the action list.

5 Press ◉ (停止).

The recording stops when you hear the beep. The video clip is saved.

- Alternatively, you can close the FOMA terminal to stop the recording.
- When the remaining time you can take reaches 0, the recording is automatically stopped.

Note

- Video clips of Chara-dens are captured with the following settings:
  - Mode: Mail attachment
  - Quality mode: Fine
- The recording start/stop sound is activated even if a ring volume is set to the level of 0. When Manner Mode or Drive Mode is set, the sound is silent.
- If any of the following occurs during taking video, video will be saved and recording ends. Sub-image is not created.
  - A call is received
  - Data communication is started
  - Alarm or schedule time arrives
  - Battery runs out
  - The high temperature alarm screen appears

  When the power is turned off without returning to the photography screen, video is not saved.

Managing Chara-dens

Editing the title

- When downloading the Chara-den, the original title is displayed.
  In case of no original title,the file name is displayed.

1 Select a Chara-den in the Chara-den list and select “07.タイトル変更” from the submenu.

2 Enter a title.

①Press ◉ (選択).
②Press ⓒクリア to delete unnecessary characters, and enter a title.
  - Up to 40 single-byte (20 double-byte) characters can be entered.

3 Press ○ (登録).

The title is changed.

Restoring the original title

You can restore the titles of Chara-dens (i.e. the title given by default or the title at the time of downloading).

- When restoring the title of the Chara-den having no title, “無題” appears.

1 Select a Chara-den in the Chara-den list and select “08.タイトル復旧” from the submenu.

2 Select “はい” and press ◉ (選択).

The title is restored.

- To cancel the operation, select “いいえ”.

Protecting Chara-dens

- Maximum number of Chara-dens that can be protected (see p.13)

1 Select a Chara-den in the Chara-den list and select “09.保護” from the submenu.

The Chara-den is protected and the icon changes to 🔒 or 🔒.

- To cancel the protection, select the protected Chara-den and select “09.保護解除” from the submenu.

Deleting Chara-dens

- Protected Chara-dens cannot be deleted. Release the protection before deleting them.

1 Select a Chara-den in the Chara-den list and select “10.一件削除” from the submenu.

- Alternatively, you can press and hold down クリア to delete a Chara-den.

■ Deleting more than 1 Chara-den

①Select “11.選択削除” from the submenu in the Chara-den list.

②Select a Chara-den and press ◉ (選択).

- You can select multiple Chara-dens (up to 20).
- If you select a Chara-den that is set as the Alternate image of the videophone, the prompt appears. Select “はい” to delete and then press ◉ (選択). To not delete, select “いいえ”.
- To cancel your selection, select the Chara-den you have selected and then press ◉ (解除).

③Press ○ (決定).

■ Deleting all Chara-dens

Protected Chara-dens remain.

①Select “12.全件削除” from the submenu in the Chara-den list.

②Enter your terminal ID number and press ◉ (選択).

2 Select “はい” and press ◉ (選択).

Chara-dens are deleted.

- To cancel the operation, select “いいえ”.

Note

- If you accidentally deleted the default Chara-dens, you can download them from the “My D-style” i-mode site. Connect to “My D-style” by selecting “3 **メニューリスト**” ▶ “**ケータイ電話メーカー**” from iMenu (as of April 2004).

Downloading i-motion

You can save and play video or sounds you downloaded from i-mode sites or Internet web sites. Saved i-motion can be set to the Standby screen and other screens.

- Downloaded i-motion is saved in the FOMA terminal's: "**マルチメディア**" → "**ｉモーション**" → "**ネットワーク画像**" → "**ネットワークフォルダ**". For the maximum number of i-motions that can be saved, see p.13.
- Some i-motion data cannot be saved in the FOMA terminal.
- Some i-motion cannot be played correctly even when downloading the data.
- Some i-motion cannot be played during downloading the data.
- The following playback restrictions are sometimes applied to i-motions:

Type	Description
Playback times restriction	You can play as up to the set number of playback times. (Playbacks during downloading or playbacks executed from the video menu after downloading are not counted.)
Playback expiration restriction	When the set expiration is up, you cannot play.
Playback period restriction	You can play during the set period. You can download or save before this period. Once the period is exceeded, you cannot save or play.

- The followings are the major types of i-motion. The type of each i-motion is preset by the i-mode site and cannot be changed.

Type	Playback format (file size)	Description
Standard type (can save)*	Playback after downloading (300 KB max.)	Plays after all i-motion data is downloaded.
	Playback during downloading (300 KB max.)	Plays while downloading i-motion data. After the downloading is completed, it plays like i-motion that plays after downloading.
Streaming type (cannot save)	Playback during downloading (2 MB max.)	Plays while downloading i-motion data. Since data that finished playback are discarded, you cannot replay it or save it.

* Some i-motion cannot be saved.

- Since playbacks while downloading i-motion are played while downloading data, the playback may stop or the images may be distorted due to the signal condition. For i-motion that supports post downloading playbacks, you can play it after the downloading is completed, even if the playback stops due to the signal condition during the downloading.
- To download streaming type i-motion, you must set the i-motion type in the i-motion settings to "標準・ストリーミングタイプ".
- When Auto Playback of the i-motion setting is off, standard type i-motion is played after downloading regardless of the playback format. Streaming type i-motion is played during the downloading even when Auto Playback is off.
- If "ネットワーク画像" is on in Assist Partner (see "Basic" p.160), you can set an i-motion clip as a background in the Standby screen or as Chaku-motion, etc. at the same time as you save the i-motion clip. Select one of the following setting points if a selection screen appears:

01.待受画面 (Standby Screen)　03.ウェイクアップ表示 (Wake-up Display)
04.着モーション (Chaku-motion)　05.TV電話着モーション (Videophone Chaku-motion)

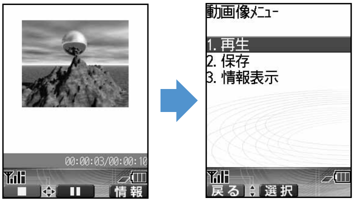
- Some i-motion cannot be set in the Standby screen.
- The following i-motion cannot be set for Chaku-motion:
  - ・i-motion other than 128×96 dots and 176×144 dots
  - ・i-motion with image only or i-motion with telop
  - ・i-motion with the playback restriction
  - ・i-motion prohibited to set by the distributor for Chaku-motion

1 Select an i-motion video clip from an i-mode site and press ◎ (選択).

This starts the downloading of the i-motion.

- If you select standard type i-motion that cannot be saved, a prompt appears asking whether or not you want to download. Select “はい” to download the i-motion and press ◎ (選択).
- If the i-motion type is set to “標準タイプ” and you select a streaming type i-motion, the following message appears: “この i モーションを再生するためには i モーションタイプ設定を変更してください”. Select “はい” to play and press ◎ (選択), then select “2.標準・ストリーミングタイプ” and press ◎ (選択).
- While in the Manner mode or the Drive mode, a prompt appears when playing the i-motion with sound. Select “はい” and press ◎ (選択) to play i-motion with sound or select “いいえ” and press ◎ (選択) without sound.
- When you play an i-motion that has playback expiration restriction and playback period restriction settings applied, a prompt with the playback expiration and playback period is displayed. Select “はい” to play and press ◎ (選択).
- For the i-motion with telop, the telop is displayed during the playback.

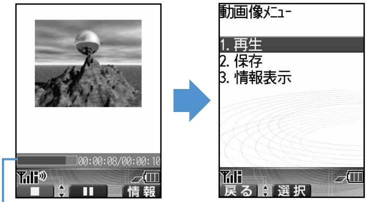
For standard type (playback after downloading)



The data downloading is completed, the playback starts automatically.
When the playback is completed, the video menu is displayed.
Proceed to Step 2.

- You can perform the following operations during playback:
  ◎ Adjust volume　◎ Fast forward, rewind　◎ (❚❚) Pause (restart with ◎ (▶))
  ○ (■) Exit　○ (情報) Display information
- When Auto Playback of the i-motion is off, the i-motion is not auto-played. When the downloading is completed, the video menu appears. Proceed to Step 2.

For standard type (playback during downloading)



The downloading status

Playback is performed while downloading data. Once all the data is downloaded and the playback is completed, the video menu appears.
Proceed to Step 2.

- The playback operations are the same as the standard type (playback after downloading). However, you cannot fast forward or rewind.
- If you press ○ (■) before the download is completed, you will return to the screen downloading the data.

For streaming type

A prompt appears asking whether you want to play.

①**Select “はい” and press ◎ (選択).**

Playback is performed while downloading data. Once all the data is downloaded and the playback is completed, you will return to the i-mode site screen.

- The playback operations are the same as the standard type (playback after downloading). However, you cannot fast forward, rewind, or pause.
- Pressing ○ (■) during the playback will cancel the data downloading.

2 To save the i-motion, select “2.保存” and press ◉ (選択).

i-motion is saved and a prompt appears asking whether to set the i-motion for a screen or Chaku-motion.

- If “ネットワーク画像” is off in Assist Partner, a prompt does not appear.
- If there is not enough free space in the Multimedia memory or the maximum number of entries is reached, a prompt appears asking whether you want to overwrite an existing i-motion (see p.265).
- You can play the i-motion by selecting “1.再生” and pressing ◉ (選択).
  The playback operations are the same as Step 1 of the standard type (playback after downloading).
- You can display the i-motion information by selecting “3.情報表示” and pressing ◉ (選択).

3 Select “はい” and press ◉ (選択).

A selection screen requesting a setting point appears.

- To not set the i-motion for a screen or Chaku-motion, select “いいえ”.

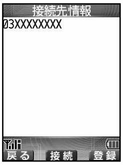
4 Select a setting point and press ◉ (選択).

- Setting point available depends on the i-motion.
- If an image or a video/i-motion clip is already set at the setting point, a prompt appears asking whether to change or not. To change it, select “はい” and press ◉ (選択). To cancel the operation, select “いいえ”.
- To set the i-motion for the Standby screen, use ◀◉▶ to select the clock format and press ◉ (選択).
  Follow Steps 4-5 in *Displaying a camera image and other images* (see “Basic” p.146).

When *Phone to* (*AV Phone to*), *Mail to*, or *Web to* is set to the telop

When playing to the end, the host Information screen appears.

- When stopping the playback by ○ (■), it doesn’t appear.



接続先情報

03XXXXXXXX

For “*Phone to* (*AV Phone to*)”

①**Check the host information.**

②**Press ◉ (接続) to connect.**

- Subsequent operations (see p.46)
- If you press ○ (登録) in the “*Phone to* (*AV Phone to*)” or “*Mail to*” Host Information screen, the phone number and/or mail address is registered to the Phonebook.
- For *Web to*, if i-motion is not saved, a prompt appears asking whether to save or not. Select “はい” or “いいえ” and press ◉ (選択). (a prompt does not appear for i-motion that cannot be saved.)
- For *Web to*, a prompt appears asking whether or not you want to display the following page for some i-motion. Select “はい” and press ◉ (選択) to execute “*Web to*”.
- During Keydial Lock, the functions of *Phone to* (*AV Phone to*) and *Mail to* are not available.

Note

- You cannot use *Phone to* (*AV Phone to*), *Mail to* and *Web to* from i-motion set in the Standby screen.
- In case of standard type (playback during downloading), when the followings happen during playback downloading the data, the playback stops. However, the data continues to be downloaded. And in case of streaming type, when the followings happen during playback downloading the data, downloading and the playback stop:
  - Voice call is received
  - Press ✉
  - Alarm or Schedule time arrives
  - The FOMA terminal is closed

Configuring i-motion Settings

[Set Auto Playback] **[Default] ON**

Setting the auto-playback of i-motion

You can specify whether or not to automatically play standard type i-motion after they are downloaded.

- Even when Auto Playback is off, i-motions can be played via the video menu displayed after the completion of downloading.

1 In standby, select “ｉモード設定” ▶ “ｉモーション設定” ▶ “1.自動再生設定” from i-mode Menu.

- Alternatively, you can select “設定” ▶ “ｉモード設定” ▶ “ｉモーション設定” ▶ “1.自動再生設定” from Menu.

2 Select “1.ON” or “2.OFF” and press ◎ (選択).

This sets the auto-playback.

Note

- Streaming type i-motions are played during the downloading even when Auto Playback is off.
- If Auto Playback is off, standard type (playback during downloading) i-motions are played after the downloading.

[Set i-motion Type] **[Default] 標準タイプ Standard**

Setting the i-motion type to download

You can set the i-motion type to download.

1 In standby, select “ｉモード設定” ▶ “ｉモーション設定” ▶ “2.ｉモーションタイプ設定” from i-mode Menu.

- Alternatively, you can select “設定” ▶ “ｉモード設定” ▶ “ｉモーション設定” ▶ “2.ｉモーションタイプ設定” from Menu.

2 Select “1.標準タイプ” or “2.標準・ストリーミングタイプ” and press ◎ (選択).

The i-motion type is set.

- With “1.標準タイプ”, you can only download standard type i-motion.
- With “2.標準・ストリーミングタイプ”, you can download both standard type and streaming type i-motion.

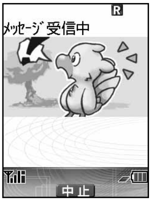
Automatically Receiving Message R/Fs

Incoming Message R/Fs are indicated by a ringtone and screen display. Received messages are saved in the Message R and Message F message boxes, respectively.

- Maximum number of message R/Fs that can be saved (see p.13)
- Delivered messages are saved at the i-mode center in the following cases. For details about receiving saved message R/Fs, see p.140.
  - Turned off
  - Outside the service area
  - During a videophone call
  - During infrared communication
  - Processing *Memory Stick Duo*
  - Self Mode is set
  - The Message box is full

Example When a Message R is received

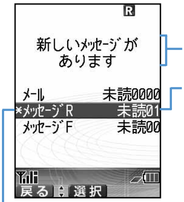
While receiving messages



ﾒｯｾｰｼﾞ受信中

- Press ◉ (中止) to stop receiving messages.
- The Message R/F ringtone sounds when message downloading is completed.
  - Press a numeric key or ○(Rear key) to stop the ringtone. (Alternatively, press ✉, ☎, ◀ZOOM▶ or ⊙(SideC) to stop it.) The message reception screen remains appeared.
  - No sound is heard when you set the terminal to not play ringtones.
  - When a mail item and Message R/F are received at the same time, only the mail ringtone sounds.
  - Changing the Message R/F ringtone or the ring time (see "Basic" p.138)

Message reception screen



新しいﾒｯｾｰｼﾞが
あります

ﾒｰﾙ 未読0000

✱ﾒｯｾｰｼﾞR 未読01

ﾒｯｾｰｼﾞF 未読00

The display contents vary by the reception status.

Indicates the number of unread Message R/Fs. (The total of newly received message R/Fs and unread Message R/Fs that are already received.)

✱ appears when there is a new message

To read messages right away

Proceed to *Displaying new Message R/Fs* (see p.102).

To read messages later

Press ◎ (戻る). Open the message from the Message box to read it (see p.104).

- The message can be displayed automatically (see p.103).

If you do not take any action

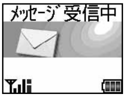
When a specified period (ring time of Message R/F ringtone + 10 seconds approx.) elapses, the message reception screen disappears and the Standby screen or the screen that was displayed before the message was received appears. In this case, 📬 appears on the Standby screen. (If you displayed a new message or pressed ◎ (戻る), ☎PWR or ⓒクリア to close a message reception screen, 📬 does not appear.) 📬 appears until any of the following is performed:

- Display the received mail list or Message R/F list (does not disappear when received mail is displayed using a mail interlocked type i-αppli program)
- Read or delete the received mail using a mail interlocked type i-αppli program
- Use the Check New Message function
- Receive a new mail item or Message R/F
- Turn off the power.

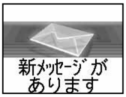
About the Inspiration window

When you close the FOMA terminal, the Inspiration window is displayed as follows. If you open the FOMA terminal when the message reception is completed, the message reception screen appears.

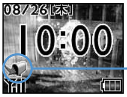
Receiving message


ﾒｯｾｰｼﾞ受信中

Message reception is completed.


新ﾒｯｾｰｼﾞが
あります

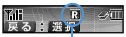
Message R/F ringtone ring time + 10 sec approx.



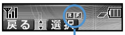
Appears when the message reception screen disappears automatically without any action.

When receiving a Message R/F during a call or other operations

The following icons appear in the talking screen or operation screen.



R or F Blinks while receiving a Message R/F.



Appears after reception is completed.

- **R or F disappears when you return to the Standby screen or display the Message R/F list. In case of returning to the Standby screen, R or F is displayed on the screen.**

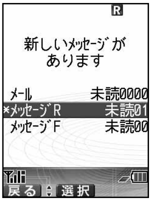
Note

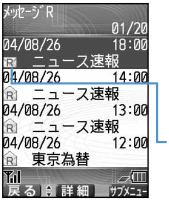
- The ○ (Rear key) flashes when the Message R/F ringtone sounds.
- When PIM Lock or All Lock is set, the Message R/F can be received, but the receiving screen and the message reception screen are not displayed.

Displaying new Message R/Fs

Example Displaying a Message R

1 In the message reception screen, select “メッセージR” and press ◉ (選択).


R
新しいﾒｯｾｰｼﾞが
あります
ﾒｰﾙ 未読0000
*ﾒｯｾｰｼﾞR 未読01
ﾒｯｾｰｼﾞF 未読00

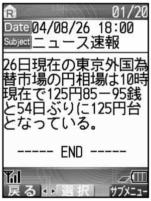

ﾒｯｾｰｼﾞR
01/20
04/08/26 18:00
R ニュース速報
04/08/26 14:00
R ニュース速報
04/08/26 13:00
R ニュース速報
04/08/26 12:00
R 東京為替

The Message R list appears.

- Select “メッセージF” to display a Message F.

R indicates unread Message R.

2 Select a Message R and press ◉ (詳細).


R 01/20
Date 04/08/26 18:00
Subject ニュース速報
26日現在の東京外国為替市場の円相場は10時現在で125円85－95銭と54日ぶりに125円台となっている。
----- END -----

The content of the Message R appears .

- If there are more than 1 Message R, use ◎ to display the Message R before or after the message currently being displayed.
- When there is an attached melody or pasted melody, it is automatically played back. You can set it to not play automatically (see p.195).
- When there is an attached image, the first image is displayed at the end of the mail body (It may not be displayed depending on the type of the Message R/F).

Note

- You can make a call, send mail or display an Internet web site using a phone number, mail address or URL displayed in a Message R/F (see p.46).
- You can perform the following operations from the submenu while displaying a Message R/F.
  - Save phone numbers and mail addresses in the Phonebook (see p.47).
  - Save melodies in the FOMA terminal (see p.147).
  - Save i-anime and images in the FOMA terminal (see p.42).

[Set Auto Display] **[Default] メッセージR優先 Message R preferred**

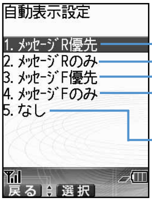
Setting automatic display of message R/Fs

After receiving a Message R/F, you can display the new Message R/F automatically when you return to the Standby screen.

1 In standby, select “ｉモード設定”▶“自動表示設定” from i-mode menu.

- Alternatively, you can select “設定”▶“ｉモード設定”▶“自動表示設定” from Menu .

2 Select an item and press ◎ (設定).



Auto Display is set.

- 1. メッセージR優先 — When there are both new Message R and Message F, displays Message R.
- 2. メッセージRのみ — Displays only new Message R.
- 3. メッセージF優先 — When there are both new Message R and Message F, displays Message F.
- 4. メッセージFのみ — Displays only new Message F.
- 5. なし — Does not automatically display message R/Fs.

When Auto Display is set

After receiving a Message R/F, when the Standby screen reappears by pressing ○ (戻る), or after a specified period without any action, the most recent new message R/F appears as specified by the Auto Display setting.

- The display automatically returns to the Standby screen when any operation is not performed for about 15 seconds after a Message R/F automatically appeared. In such a case, the Message R/F is treated as an unread message.
- While a Message R/F is displayed, pressing ○ (戻る) or クリア returns you to the Standby screen. In such a case, the Message R/F is treated as a read message. Press PWR or press and hold down ○ (戻る) to return to the Standby screen immediately, leaving the message in unread status.
- If any of the following operations are performed while a Message R/F is displayed, the Message R/F is treated as a read message. In such a case, the display does not automatically return to the Standby screen even if about 15 seconds have elapsed from when the Message R/F appears.
  - ◎ or ◀ZOOM▶ is used to move the display range.
  - ✉, 0 to 9, * or # is pressed.
  - The *Phone to* (*AV Phone to*), *Mail to* or *Web to* function is used.
- A submenu cannot be displayed from the message auto-display screen.
- You cannot display other messages using ◎ during Auto Display.
- An attached melodies and pasted melodies in a Message R/F are not automatically played back during Auto Display.

Note

- When you receive a Message R/F while executing another function, the Message R/F is not auto-displayed.
- The Message R/F is not auto-displayed when PIM Lock or All Lock is set.

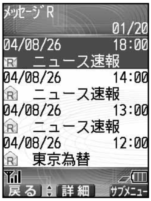
Display Received Message R/Fs

You can display Message R/Fs saved in the Message Box.

- Maximum number of messages that can be saved (see p.13)

Example Displaying a Message R

1 In standby, select “メッセージR” from i-mode menu.



メッセージR

01/20

04/08/26 18:00

ニュース速報

04/08/26 14:00

ニュース速報

04/08/26 13:00

ニュース速報

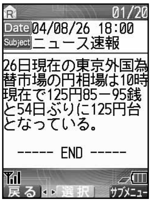
04/08/26 12:00

東京為替

The Message R list appears.

- Select “メッセージF” to display a Message F.

2 Select a Message R and press ◉ (詳細).



01/20

Date 04/08/26 18:00

Subject ニュース速報

26日現在の東京外国為替市場の円相場は10時現在で125円85ー95銭と54日ぶりに125円台となっている。

----- END -----

The contents of the Message R appear.

- If there are more than 1 Message R, use ◈ to display the Message R before or after the message currently being displayed.
- When there is an attached melody or pasted melody, it is automatically played back.
  You can set it to not play automatically (see p.195).
- When there is an attached image, the first image is displayed at the end of the mail body (It may not be displayed depending on the type of the Message R/F).

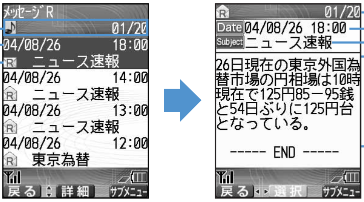
Maximum number of Message R/Fs that can be saved

- If the maximum number of Message R/Fs are saved and a new Message R/F is received, the oldest read message is overwritten by a new message. Be sure to protect Message R/Fs you want to keep. Unread messages protected messages, and displayed messages are not overwritten.
- The Message R/F icon is displayed when the maximum total number of unread and protected Message R/Fs is reached and no new Messages R/Fs can be received (see p.11). To free up space, you must read unread messages, delete unnecessary messages, or remove protection from protected messages.

Screen Layout

The layout of the Message R box and Message F box screens is the same.

Message list screen **Message display screen**



メッセージR
♪ 01/20
04/08/26 18:00
R ニュース速報
04/08/26 14:00
R ニュース速報
04/08/26 13:00
R ニュース速報
04/08/26 12:00
R 東京為替

R 01/20
Date 04/08/26 18:00
Subject ニュース速報
26日現在の東京外国為替市場の円相場は10時現在で125円85－95銭と54日ぶりに125円台となっている。
----- END -----

Pasted file type and item no. of selected Message R/F/total count

Transmission date and time

Message R/F status, pasted data type and title:
Blank when a message has no title

Item no. /total count

Transmission date and time

Title :
"無題" appears if a message has no title

Message body:
Use ◎ to move the display range.
- Press ◀ZOOM▶ to switch display on a screen-by-screen basis.
If there are more than 1 Message R/F, use ◎ to display the Message R/F before or after the message currently being displayed.

Meaning of icons

Message R/F status	R F Unread Message R/F R F Protected Message R/F	R F Read Message R/F
Type of attached file	♪: Melody ♪: corrupted melody	🖼: Image 🖼: Corrupted image
Pasted data type	♪ Melody	♪ Invalid melody

About attached images and melodies

The icon, file name and data size of images or melodies appear under the text body. The first image may appear under the file name.

🖼 Image ♪ Melody 🖼 Corrupted image ♪ Corrupted melody

- You can display and save images. Operation is the same as for attached images in received mail (see p.145).
- You can play and save melodies. Operation is the same as for attached melodies in received mail (see p.146).

When images are inserted in the text body

Images appear in the text and you can save them. Operation is the same as for images in Decoration Mail (see p.145).

- If an image failed in reception, an icon appears (see p.27).
- If an image is not received properly, you can reload it (see p.106).

When a melody is pasted to the text body (pasted melody)

An icon and melody name (or "無題" if it has no name) is displayed after Subject. You can play back and save melodies (see p.146).

To switch between the 2-line layout and the 1-line layout for the Message R/F list

①**Select "2.一行表示" from the submenu.**

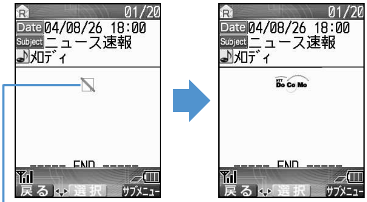
- Select "2.二行表示" from the submenu to return to the 2-line layout.

Reloading images in Message R/Fs

When there are images in Messages R/Fs that are not received properly, you can reload them.

- Reloading cannot be performed from auto-displayed messages. First close the message auto-display screen and then perform the operation.
- When the Image Display setting is off, the image is not displayed even if you reload it.
- You cannot perform this operation outside the service area.
- When the inserted FOMA card differs from the card used at the time the images were imported, reloading is not available.

1 Display a Message R/F to be reloaded and select “1.再読み込み” from the submenu.



01/20
Date 04/08/26 18:00
Subject ニュース速報
メロディ
----- END -----

Indicates that the image could not be received.

You are connected to the i-mode center and image downloading starts.

- If there are no images that could not be downloaded, you cannot select “1.再読み込み”.
- If there are no images in Messages R/Fs or the images are too large to be received, you cannot display the images even if you reload the Message R/F.

Protecting Message R/Fs

- Maximum number of messages that can be protected (see p.13)
- Unread Message R/Fs cannot be protected.
- An auto-displayed Message R/F cannot be protected. First close the message auto-display screen and then perform the operation.

1 Select a Message R/F in the Message R/F list, and select “3.保護” from the submenu.

The Message R/F is now protected and the icon changes to one with 🔒 attached.

- This operation can also be performed from the Massage R/F display screen.
- To cancel protection, select a protected Message R/F and then select “3.保護解除” from the submenu.

Deleting Message R/Fs

- Auto-displayed Message R/Fs cannot be deleted. Close the message auto-display screen and perform the operation.
- Protected Message R/Fs cannot be deleted. Unprotect the messages before attempting to delete them.

1 Select a Message R/F in the Message R/F list, and select “4.一件削除” from the submenu.

- You can also delete a Message R/F by pressing and holding down クリア .
- This operation can also be performed from the Message R/F display screen.

2 Select “はい” and press ◉ (選択).

The selected Message R/F is deleted.

- To cancel the operation, select “いいえ”.

■ To delete more than 1 Message R/F

①In the Message R/F list, select “5.選択削除 (delete selected)” from the submenu.

②Select a Message R/F and then press ◉ (選択).

- You can select multiple Message R/Fs (up to 30).
- To cancel your selection, select the Message R/F you have selected and press ◉ (解除).

③Press ○ (決定).

④Select “はい” and press ◉ (選択).

The selected Message R/Fs are deleted.

- To cancel the operation, select “いいえ”.

■ To delete all Message R/Fs

①In the Message R/F list, select “6.全件削除” from the submenu.

Deletes all unprotected read Message R/Fs

②Select a condition and press ◉ (選択).

- When deleting all unprotected read Message R/Fs, select “1.既読のみ削除”.
- When deleting all unprotected read and unread Message R/Fs, select “2.保護以外削除”.
- To cancel the operation, select “3.削除しない”.

③Enter your terminal ID number and select ◉ (選択).

All Message R/Fs are deleted.

Mail

Mail Service Offered by the FOMA Terminal

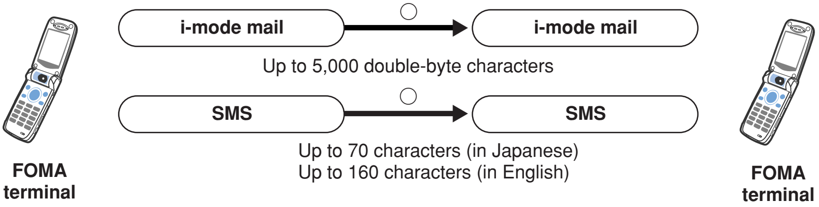
The FOMA terminal offers 2 types of mail services: i-mode mail service and Short Message Service (SMS).

- To use i-mode mail service, an i-mode service subscription is required.
- You can use Short Message Service (SMS) without an i-mode service subscription.

Sending/receiving by mail service

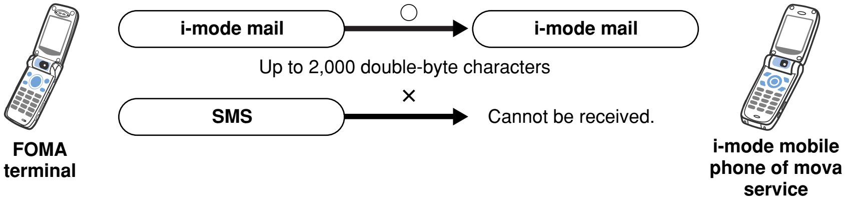
FOMA terminal ▶ FOMA terminal

You can use both i-mode mail service and Short Message Service (SMS).


i-mode mail
○
i-mode mail
Up to 5,000 double-byte characters
SMS
○
SMS
Up to 70 characters (in Japanese)
Up to 160 characters (in English)
FOMA terminal
FOMA terminal

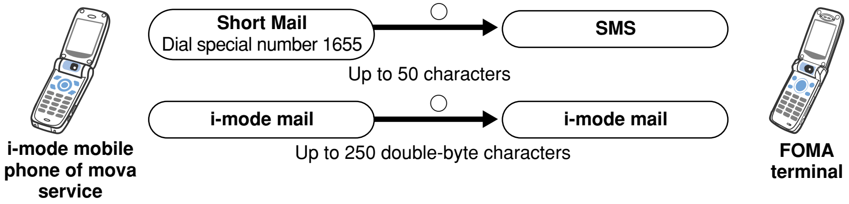
FOMA terminal ▶ i-mode mobile phone of mova service

Use i-mode mail service to send messages from the FOMA terminal to an i-mode mobile phone of mova service.


i-mode mail
○
i-mode mail
Up to 2,000 double-byte characters
SMS
×
Cannot be received.
FOMA terminal
i-mode mobile phone of mova service

i-mode mobile phone of mova service ▶ FOMA terminal

The FOMA terminal can receive i-mode mail and Short Mail from an i-mode mobile phone of mova service. It receives Short Mail as a Short Message.



Note1: “Short Mail Service” allows you to exchange text messages between DoCoMo mobile phones.
Note2: You cannot send Short Mail from the FOMA terminal. Even if you dial special number 1655, you cannot send it.

i-mode mail

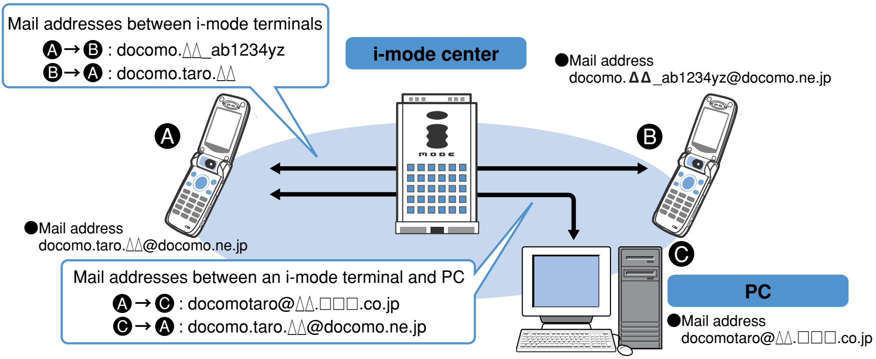
i-mode subscribers can send and receive mail to and from other i-mode terminals (including mova) or via Internet email.

The mail address at the time of your i-mode subscription is as follows:

Mail address at the time of a new i-mode subscription
The entry before the @ sign consists of a series of random alphanumeric characters; check your mail address after you subscribed to i-mode.
Example: abc1234-789xyz@docomo.ne.jp

■ How to check your mail address (For details, see p.153)
Select “English” ▶“4 Options” ▶“1 Mail Settings” ▶“Confirm Mail Address” from iMenu.

- When exchanging mail between i-mode terminals (including mova), enter the portion before the @ sign in the mail address.
- When receiving Internet email, enter the entire mail address including @docomo.ne.jp.


Mail addresses between i-mode terminals
Ⓐ→Ⓑ : docomo.△△_ab1234yz
Ⓑ→Ⓐ : docomo.taro.△△
i-mode center
●Mail address
docomo.△△_ab1234yz@docomo.ne.jp
Ⓐ
Ⓑ
●Mail address
docomo.taro.△△@docomo.ne.jp
Mail addresses between an i-mode terminal and PC
Ⓐ→Ⓒ : docomotaro@△△.□□□.co.jp
Ⓒ→Ⓐ : docomo.taro.△△@docomo.ne.jp
Ⓒ
PC
●Mail address
docomotaro@△△.□□□.co.jp

- Sending mail (see p.118)
- Receiving mail (see p.135)

■ Mail Optional Reception

Check the subject and other data of mail saved in the i-mode center. Then, you can select mail to be received or delete mail in the i-mode center before receiving it (see p.138).

■ Changing mail address

The portion of the mail address before the @ sign can be changed as needed, e.g. “docomo.△△_ab12334yz@docomo.ne.jp” (see p.151).

■ Registering a Secret code

When you use phone number as your mail address, you can set a 4-digit Secret code in addition to the phone number. This setting allows you to reject unwanted mail that does not include the Secret code (see p.152).

■ Resetting your mail address

You can set the mail address to “<phone number> @docomo.ne.jp” (see p.153).

■ Confirming mail address

You can check your current mail address (see p.153).

■ Mail receiving/rejecting settings

You can restrict receiving mails when you activate mail receive/reject settings by any of the following ways:

①Receive mail from specified domain

You can receive mails only from specified mobile phones/PHS operators company other than NTT DoCoMo such as au, Vodafone, TU-KA, or DDI Pocket.

And, you can also receive mail from specified domains though they are from above other companies (see p.154).

Note: You receive any following mail from NTT DoCoMo: “i-mode”, “i-shot”, “Charge Notice Service”, “e-billing notification service”, or “M-stage Visual Net”.

②Receive/Reject mail from specified address

You can also set your terminal to receive or reject mail from the specified mail address of all received mail (see p.156).

③Receive/Reject only i-mode mail

You can receive only via i-mode (reject only mail sent via internet) or reject mail only via i-mode (see p.158).

④Rejecting mass i-mode mail senders

You can restrict receiving i-mode mail after 200 sent by an i-mode terminal in a day. It is set to reject by default; for that reason you do not need to set it if you want to reject this kind of mail (see p.159).

⑤Reject unsolicited advertising mail (“未承諾広告※”)

You can receive/reject unilateral mail “未承諾広告※” is inserted at the beginning of the mail subject sent for the purpose of advertisement without the consent of the recipient. It is set to reject by default; for that reason you do not need to set it if you want to reject this kind of mail. (Senders are obligated by law to indicate “未承諾広告※” (6 double-byte characters) at the beginning of the subject line.) (see p.160)

Note: “Receive Mail from Specified Domain”, “Receive Mail from Specified Address”, “Reject Mail from Specified Address”, “Receive only i-mode mail” or “Reject only i-mode mail” cannot be set simultaneously.

■ Confirming the mail settings

You can check the current mail (receive/reject) settings (see p.160).

■ Restricting mail size

With the previously specified size, you can restrict the size of received i-mode mail to that size (see p.161).

■ Suspending mail service

If you are not using the mail service, you can suspend i-mode center mail functions (see p.162).

Number of characters that can be sent/received

There are restrictions on the number of characters i-mode mail can contain:

Item	Single-byte characters (alphanumerics, Katakana, etc.)	Double-byte characters (Kanji, Hiragana, pictographs, etc.)
Subject	30 characters	15 characters
Mail address	50 characters	—
Text body	10,000 characters	5,000 characters

- The body of i-mode mail that can be sent or received is limited to 5,000 double-byte characters (corresponding 10,000 bytes) except when a file is attached to the mail. In this case, the maximum number of characters that can be sent/received decreases with a larger amount of data in that file.
- When the mail body contains more than the maximum number of characters allowed, "/" or "//" is inserted at the end and the remaining characters are deleted automatically.
- The body of i-mode mail to the i-mode terminal of the mova service is limited to 2,000 double-byte characters. When an attached file is sent for other than i-shot mail, the file is deleted.
- When the subject of the mail contains more than the maximum number of characters allowed, the remaining characters are deleted.
- Single-byte Katakana or pictographs should not be used in mail exchanged between other than i-mode terminals (including mova), as such characters may not be displayed correctly.

When mail cannot be received

Mail received at the i-mode center is immediately sent to your i-mode terminal; however, mail is stored at the i-mode center when you cannot receive mail because your i-mode terminal is turned off, outside the i-mode service area or Mail Optional Reception is set to on.
An attempt is made to resend stored mail up to 3 times at regular intervals. You can also select to receive i-mode mail while it is stored at the i-mode center.

- The maximum number of mail items and the length of time they can be stored at the i-mode center are given below.

	Maximum number	Maximum length of time
i-mode mail	207 to 1,000 items (up to about 2 MB)	720 hours

- When the maximum length of time is reached, mail is deleted automatically.
- The maximum number of mail items varies by the data size of mail. When the maximum number of mail items is reached, the i-mode center does not accept new mail and new mail is returned to the sender with an error message. At this time, ✉ or ✉F appears on your i-mode terminal (see p.11).
  However, in case Mail Optional Reception is set to on, ✉ or ✉F is not displayed even when the maximum number of mail items is reached.
- Check New Message (see p.140) or Mail Optional Reception (see p.138) allows you to receive mail while it is stored at the i-mode center. Also, when a new mail item is delivered, stored mail and Message R/F can also be received.
- When stored mail is received at an i-mode terminal, the original mail stored at the i-mode center is deleted. Received mail is saved in your i-mode terminal (see p.175).
- Extremely large mail messages may not be accepted by the i-mode center.

Useful features

Mail with a file attached

- Mail with a melody attached
  Melody files downloaded from i-mode or Internet web sites, or obtained from *Memory Stick Duo* can be sent and received as i-mode mail attachments. (You cannot send a melody file as an i-mode mail attachment if it is prohibited from attaching to mail or output to non-FOMA terminals.)
  - To send a melody file (see p.131)
  - To receive a melody file (see p.146)
- Mail with an image attached
  Still image files downloaded from i-mode or Internet web sites, or obtained from *Memory Stick Duo* can be sent and received as i-mode mail attachments. (You cannot send a still image file as an i-mode mail attachment if it is prohibited from attaching to mail or output to non-FOMA terminals. If you send an attached file for other than i-shot mail to the mova terminals, the file is deleted.)
  - To send a still image file (see p.131)
  - To receive a still image file (see p.145)

Sending/receiving data via i-shot

You can attach a still image file you took with your terminal to mail, and send the mail to i-mode terminals (including mova), PCs or other operator’s mobile phones. However, when you send a still image file to an i-mode terminal of mova service, the file is not attached to the mail. Instead, image browsing URL and image retention period information are automatically attached to the mail, and the mail is sent together with the i-mode compatible mova terminal information. The recipient can download the image by selecting the URL. The body of mail that can be sent to an i-mode terminal of mova service is limited to 184 double-byte characters (corresponding 369 bytes). If two or more files are attached to the same mail, these attached files are deleted so that only the mail body is sent.

- To send an i-shot mail (see p.131)
- To receive an i-shot mail (see p.145)

Deco-mail (decorated mail)

You can create and send your original mail by changing its character size and background color when editing i-mode mail or by pasting an image into the mail body. Also, you can receive mail decorated with a design. (When you receive mail from PC, its decorations might not be the same as those on PC because your i-mode terminal does not support some decorations.)

- Editing Deco-mail (see p.123)
- Supported models: 90Xi series

Multi-address mail transmission

Mail can be sent to up to 5 recipients simultaneously (see p.121).

- The communication charge is the same as when sending one mail item at a time. (However, the communication charge for information on the added recipients is separately required.)

CC and BCC transmission/reception

When editing i-mode mail, you can select TO, CC, and BCC addresses just as you would on PC. If you do not select TO address, the mail cannot be sent (see p.119).

To reject spam mail

Change Mail Address (see p.151), Receive/Reject Mail from Selected Domain (see p.154) and Accept/Reject Selected Mail (see p.156) are effective in preventing you from getting spam mail.

i-motion mail

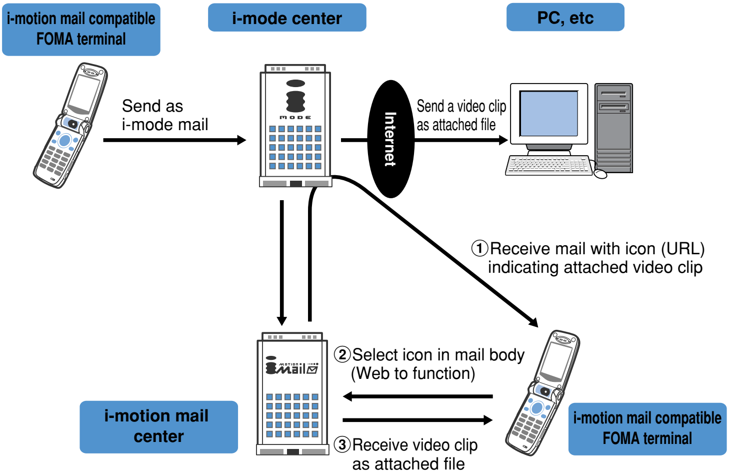
As i-motion mail, you can send or receive video clips taken by a terminal supporting i-motion mail or downloaded from an i-mode site (you cannot send a video file if it is prohibited to be attached to mail or output from the FOMA terminal).

- To send i-motion mail (see p.131)
- To receive i-motion mail (see p.148)

■ About the system

A video file attached to i-motion mail is sent to the i-motion mail center, where it is saved. (If its recipient is on PC, it is sent directly to that PC.) When i-motion mail is received at a terminal which supports i-motion mail, "**動画あり** (Video attached)" appears in the mail. The recipient can download a video file by selecting the displayed icon.

In case of sending to the terminal not supporting i-motion mail, i-motion is converted to continuous still images and received as mail containing URL. The recipient can download continuous still images by selecting the displayed URL.


i-motion mail compatible FOMA terminal
i-mode center
PC, etc
Send as i-mode mail
Internet
Send a video clip as attached file
①Receive mail with icon (URL) indicating attached video clip
②Select icon in mail body (Web to function)
③Receive video clip as attached file
i-motion mail center
i-motion mail compatible FOMA terminal

- The maximum number of i-motion mail items and the maximum length of time that they can be saved in the i-motion center are given below:

	Maximum number	Maximum length of time
i-motion	15 items	10 days

- When the maximum length of time is reached, i-motion mail is deleted automatically.
- When the maximum number of i-motion mail items is reached, the i-motion mail center does not accept new i-motion mail and new i-motion mail is returned to the sender with an error message.
- When i-motion mail is received at the i-mode terminal, the original i-motion mail saved at the i-motion mail center is deleted.
- If you send i-motion mail to PC, etc., it is received as an attached file.

Short Message Service (SMS)

You can exchange text messages between FOMA terminals.

- Sending Short Message (SMS) (see p.164) • Receiving Short Message (SMS) (see p.167)
- You cannot send/receive Short Message(SMS) to/from terminals outside of Japan.

Short Message (SMS) recipient

The recipient of a Short Message (SMS) is a phone number specified at the time of subscription.

Number of characters that can be sent/received

Item	Maximum number
Recipient	20 characters (numerics only)
Text body	70 double- or single-byte characters However, 160 single-byte characters when the text body includes only single-byte alphanumerics and symbols (other than | ^ {} [ ] ˜)*.

* If you enter single-byte symbols (such as | ^ { } [ ] ˜), this reduces the total number of characters you can use.

- You cannot send the subject of Short Message (SMS).
- If you enter single-byte Katakana characters or pictographs in the text body, they might be incorrectly displayed on the recipient's terminal.

When you cannot receive Short Messages (SMS)

When short mail designated to your FOMA terminal is received at the Short Message (SMS) Center, the massages are immediately sent to your FOMA terminal.

However, messages are saved at the Short Message Center when you cannot receive Short Messages (SMS) because your FOMA terminal is turned off or outside the service area.

- Short Messages (SMS) can be saved at the Short Message Center for up to 72 hours. The sender can specify the length of time messages are saved (see p.170, 172).
- When the maximum length of time is reached, Short Messages (SMS) are deleted automatically.
- You can perform Check New SMS to receive Short Messages (SMS) saved at the Short Message Center (see p.168).
- When Short Messages (SMS) are received at a FOMA terminal, the original messages saved at the Short Message Center are deleted. The received Short Messages (SMS) are saved in the FOMA terminal (see p.167).

Useful features

■ **Delivery notification**

You can receive a Delivery notification indicating whether the sent Short Message (SMS) has been delivered to the recipient (see p.165, 170).

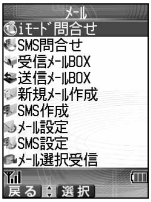
■ **Storage on the FOMA Card**

You can save the received and sent Short Message (SMS) on the FOMA Card (see p.173).

Displaying Mail Menu

You can compose i-mode mail and Short Messages (SMS) and display sent/unsent and received mail using Mail Menu.

1 In standby, select “メール” from Menu.



Mail Menu appears.

- Alternatively, you can press ✉ to display Mail Menu.

Menu item	Description		Page
ｉモード問合せ	Used to check whether new mail or Message R/Fs are received at the i-mode center.		p.140
SMS問合せ	Used to check whether new Short Messages (SMS) are received at the Short Message Center.		p.168
受信メールBOX	Display received mail.		p.175
送信メールBOX	Display sent and unsent mail (copies of sent mail and saved unsent mail).		
新規メール作成	Compose and send new i-mode mail.		p.118
SMS作成	Compose and send new Short Messages (SMS).		p.164
メール設定	メール振分設定	Set conditions for sorting received and sent/unsent mail into folders.	p.187
	署名設定	Set whether or not to add a signature automatically to outgoing mail.	p.191
	署名編集	Register a signature to add to outgoing mail.	
	ｉモード問合せ設定	Select message type to check.	p.192
	メール選択受信設定	Set whether or not to receive selected mail.	p.192
	メールグループ設定	Register recipient addresses in a group.	p.193
	添付ファイル受信設定	Set whether to receive melodies or still images attached to mail.	p.195
	添付ファイル自動再生	Set whether or not to automatically play back melodies attached or pasted to mail and Message R/Fs.	p.195
	メール設定確認	Display current mail function settings.	p.196
SMS設定	メッセージ送達通知設定	Set whether or not to request a Message Delivery notification when you send a Short Message (SMS).	p.170
	メッセージ有効期間設定	Set the length of time Short Messages (SMS) are stored.	p.170
	SMSセンター設定	Set the Short Message (SMS) connection Host address and “Type Of Number.”	p.171
	SMS設定確認	Display current Short Message (SMS) function settings.	p.171
メール選択受信	Check the subject and other data of mail saved at the i-mode center and select either receiving mail or deleting mail.		p.138

Composing and Sending i-mode Mail

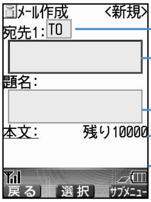
You can send mail to other i-mode terminals and you can also email users via the Internet. When sending i-mode mail to the i-mode terminal of the mova service, you can enter the mail body text up to 2,000 double-byte characters.

- If the Outmail Box is full (the maximum number that can be saved reached by unsent mail and protected mail only, or there is not enough free memory), you cannot compose new i-mode mail.
- When you send mail to other than i-mode terminals, single-byte Katakana characters, pictographs, or some double-byte symbols such as “①” and “㈱” should not be used in the subject field or mail body, as such characters may not be correctly displayed at the receiving side.
- While the Keydial Lock is set, mail item cannot be sent. However, when an address is registered in the Phonebook, mail can be sent.

1 In standby, select “新規メール作成” from Mail Menu.

The compose i-mode mail screen appears.

- Alternatively, you can press and hold down ✉ .
- You can also select “メール” from Menu and press and hold down ◉ (選択).



Select a recipient type.
- Select from among TO, CC and BCC.

Enter the recipient’s mail address.

Enter the subject. (can be omitted)

Enter the mail body text. (can be omitted)

2 Enter the recipient’s mail address.

■ To manually enter the mail address

- While the Keydial Lock is set, entering manually is not available.

①Select the “宛先” field and press ◉ (選択).

②Enter the mail address.

- Up to 50 single-byte alphanumerics and symbols (such as “@” and “.”) can be entered.
  - Enter only the portion before the “@docomo.ne.jp” when sending i-mode mail to another i-mode terminal. (When sending mail to other than i-mode terminals, you must enter the recipient’s complete address, including “@docomo.ne.jp”.)
  - If the recipient has added a Secret code, you need to enter that 4-digit Secret code immediately after the phone number.
- You can enter “@” or “.” by repeatedly pressing 1 in alphabetic mode.
- You can enter “.ne.jp” or “.co.jp” by repeatedly pressing * in alphabetic mode.

■ To search for a recipient in the phonebook

①Select the “宛先” field, and select “04.アドレス帳” or “05.シークレットデータ” from the submenu.

- Alternatively, you can select the “宛先” field, press ◉ (選択) and then press ◎ when no characters is entered.

■ To add the “宛先” field (see p.121)

①Select “07.宛先追加” from the submenu.

- You can send one mail item to up to 5 recipients simultaneously.

■ To use a Mail Group to add recipients (see p.122)

① Select “06.メールグループ” from the submenu.

To change “TO” address to “CC” or “BCC”

You can change “TO” address to “CC” or “BCC” for each recipient. (You cannot send mail without at least 1 “TO” address.)

- TO : Normal mail address. The recipient’s address is shown on the receiving side. *
- CC : Use “CC” when you want to send a copy of the message to an address other than the main recipient. The recipient’s address is shown on the receiving side. *
- BCC : Use “BCC” if you want to send a copy to another address but do not want to reveal the address to other recipients. The recipient’s address is not shown on the receiving side.

* The address may not be shown on the recipient’s device depending on the device model.

①**Select the “宛先の種別” field and press ◎ (選択).**

②**Select “CC” or “BCC” and press ◎ (選択).**

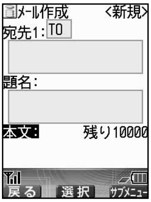
3 Enter the subject.

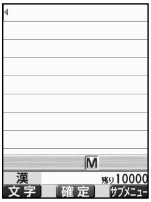
①**Select the “題名” field and press ◎ (選択).**

②**Enter the subject.**

- Up to 30 single-byte (15 double-byte) characters can be entered.

4 Compose the mail body.





①**Select “本文：” and press ◎ (選択).**
The mail body edit screen appears.

②**Enter the text of the mail body.**
Upon entering a character, the character entry screen appears. Fix characters to return to the text editing screen.

③**Press ◎.**
The compose i-mode mail screen reappears.

- You can compose Deco-mails (see p.123).
- Operations in the mail body edit screen such as moving cursor, inserting/deleting characters, switching the Entry mode and starting new line is the same as for the character entry screen (You cannot copy and paste using ◀ZOOM▶).
  Pictograph and emoticons can be entered using ✉.
  You can also perform the following operations from the submenu. Operation is the same as when you select a submenu from the special mode screen that is displayed by pressing ○ (特殊) in the character entry screen,
  ・Common Phrase ・Symbol ・Pictograph ・Cut, copy and paste

To add a signature

The signature must be saved in advance (see p.191).

①**In the mail body edit screen, select “03.署名添付” from the submenu.**
The signature is added at the end of the text.

- Alternatively, you can “select 03.署名貼付” from the submenu in the compose mail screen. (In this case,even if the end of the mail body is decorated, the signature is not decorated.)

5 Select “01.送信” from the submenu.

The i-mode mail is sent.

- After mail transmission is completed, sent i-mode mail is saved in the Outmail box.

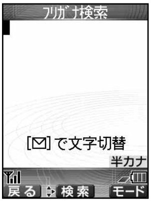
Note

- i-mode mail drafts can be saved in the Outmail box and sent later (see p.130).
- If mail transmission fails, the i-mode mail is saved in the Outmail box. You can resend it later (see p.130).
- In poor signal conditions, the characters of the message may not be properly displayed at the receiving side.

Using Phonebook to search for a recipient

- Mail addresses stored in Secret memory remain in sent/unsent mail. If you do not want the address to become known, delete the concerned sent/unsent mail (see p.185).
- You can also begin composing i-mode mail after searching for a Phonebook entry (see p.133).

1 In the compose i-mode mail screen, select the “宛先” field, and select “04.アドレス帳” from the submenu.



ﾌﾘｶﾞﾅ検索

[✉]で文字切替

半ｶﾅ

戻る ◆検索 モード

- Alternatively, you can select the “宛先” field, press ◉ (選択) and then press ◎ when no character is entered.

■ To search through Phonebook entries stored in Secret memory

①Select “05.シークレットデータ”from the submenu.

②Enter your terminal ID number and press ◉ (選択).

2 Search through Phonebook entries.

①Press ○ (モード) to switch the search mode.

The search mode cycles in the following order: The next time you conduct a search, the last search mode you used appears at first.

→ Reading Search → Column Search → Memory No. Search → Address Search → Group Search → FOMA Card Group Search* →

Note: This operation is not available in Secret Search.

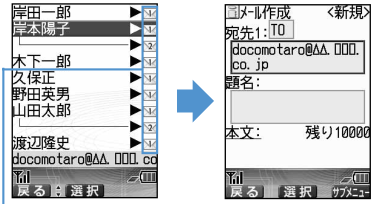
②Set the search conditions.

- For Reading Search, enter part of the reading.
- For Column Search, select a column.
- For Memory No. Search, enter a Memory number. You can press ◎ to increase or decrease a Memory number.
- For Address Search, enter part of the recipient’s mail address. The search matches addresses that contain the entered characters.
- For Group Search and FOMA Card Group search, select a group.
- You can search without entering a reading, Memory number, or mail address.

③Press ◉ (検索).

- Alternatively, you can press ◎ to perform Reading and Address Search.

3 Select a recipient and press ◉ (選択).



岸田一郎 ▶1
岸本陽子 ▶1
▶2
木下一郎 ▶1
久保正 ▶1
野田英男 ▶1
山田太郎 ▶1
▶2
渡辺隆史 ▶1
docomotaro@ΔΔ. 口口口. co

戻る ◆ 選択

メール作成 <新規>
宛先1: TO
docomotaro@ΔΔ. 口口口. co. jp
題名:
本文: 残り10000

戻る 選択 サブメニュー

Indicates that the address is registered as mail address 1, 2 or 3 in the Phonebook.

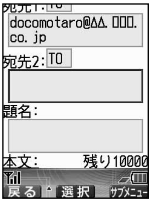
The selected mail address is entered in the “宛先” field.

- If the recipient sets a Secret code, you can register it in the Phonebook entry so that the Secret code is automatically added when you send mail to that address. The Secret code does not appear in the “宛先” field.

Adding multiple recipients

You can send the same mail to up to 5 recipients simultaneously.

1 In the compose i-mode mail screen, select “07.宛先追加” from the submenu.



docomotaro@ΔΔ.□□□.co.jp

宛先2: TO

題名:

本文: 残り10000

- If “宛先 5:” fields is already added, you cannot select “07.宛先追加”.
- You can change added “TO” address to “CC” or “BCC” (see p.119).

2 Select the added “宛先” field, and enter the recipient’s mail address.

- How to enter a recipient mail address (see p.118).
- You cannot delete “宛先” you have added. If you added more fields than necessary, send the mail leaving the extra fields blank.

Note

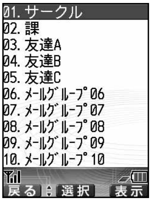
- Even when you send mail to multiple recipients, only a single copy of mail is saved in the Outmail Box. To confirm transmitting results of individual recipients, see the recipient type in the sent/unsent mail display screen (see p.177).
- Even if the same mail address is set as multiple recipients field, only a single mail is sent to the recipients.

Using mail groups to set recipients

You can easily set multiple mail addresses as recipients by selecting a mail group.

- Set recipients to a mail group in advance (see p.193).

1 In the compose i-mode mail screen, select “06.メールグループ” from the submenu.



01. サークル
02. 課
03. 友達A
04. 友達B
05. 友達C
06. ﾒｰﾙｸﾞﾙｰﾌﾟ06
07. ﾒｰﾙｸﾞﾙｰﾌﾟ07
08. ﾒｰﾙｸﾞﾙｰﾌﾟ08
09. ﾒｰﾙｸﾞﾙｰﾌﾟ09
10. ﾒｰﾙｸﾞﾙｰﾌﾟ10

The mail group list appears.

- There is no need to add “宛先” fields in advance.
- Up to 5 recipients can be set at once. If 5 recipients are already set, “06.メールグループ” is not activated.
- When Phonebook entries stored in Secret memory are included to the Mail Group, enter your terminal ID number and press ◎ (選択).

2 Select a mail group and press ◎ (選択).

The recipients are set.

- If the total of mail addresses already entered and mail addresses in the mail group exceeds 5, the recipients cannot be set using a mail group.
- You can change entered “TO” address to “CC” or “BCC” (see p.119).

■ To confirm the recipients in a mail group

①Select a mail group and press ○ (表示).

②Check the contents and press ◎ (OK).

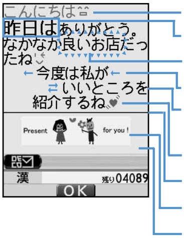
Note

- Even when you send mail to multiple recipients, only a single copy of mail is saved in the Outmail Box. To confirm transmitting results of individual recipients, see the recipient type in the sent/unsent mail display screen (see p.177).
- Even if the same mail address is set as multiple recipients field, only a single mail is sent to the recipients.

Composing Deco-mail

You can decorate the body of i-mode mail and send it as a Deco-mail. (The title cannot be decorated.)

- Composing and editing the Deco-mail can be performed from the mail body edit screen in the compose i-mode mail screen. Operations such as entering a recipient and subject are the same as for normal i-mode mail.
- You can preview the Deco-mail before sending it (see p.129).
- After the mail body is decorated, decoration information is attached to the entered mail body. You can send Deco-mail of a total of 10,000 or fewer single-byte characters (corresponding 10,000 bytes) for the mail body and decoration information. This limit decreases if you attach a file to the mail. The maximum number of characters is reached, characters or decoration cannot be added.
- If you send Deco mail to a terminal which does not support Deco mail, the i-mode center removes the decoration information from the mail and sends it as normal i-mode mail. And, images inserted were received as attached files to the FOMA terminals, also were received as i-shot mail or received with deletion of the inserted image to the i-mode terminals of the mova service.
- When Deco-mail is displayed on PC, its on-screen image may differ from that on the FOMA terminal.
  - You can set the following decorations:



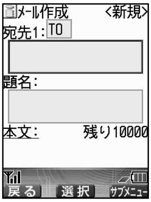
こんにちは
昨日はありがとう。
なかなか良いお店だったね
今度は私が
いいところを
紹介するね

Character color: Select one of 20 colors.
Character size: Select from Large (30 dots), Medium (24 dots) and Small (16 dots).
Blinking: Make the characters blink.
Telop: Display characters running from right to left.
Swing: Display characters running right and left. (Swing is not available when the length of character string is the same as the width of screen.)
Character position: Select from Right justify, Centering and Left justify.
Line: Insert a line.
Image: Insert images taken with your FOMA terminal's camera, animations, etc.
Background color:Select from 19 colors

* Blinking, telop, swing and animation display automatically stops when a specified period elapses.

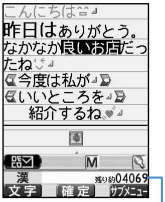
Operating procedure

① **Display the compose i-mode screen.**



- Enter the recipient and subject.

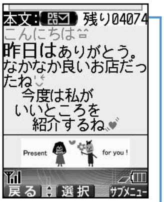
② **Enter characters and set decorations in the mail body edit screen.**



こんにちは
昨日はありがとう。
なかなか良いお店だったね
今度は私が
いいところを
紹介するね

Remaining number of characters that can be entered (estimated)

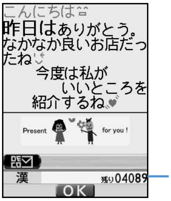
③ **Check decorations before sending mail.**



こんにちは
昨日はありがとう。
なかなか良いお店だったね
今度は私が
いいところを
紹介するね

Remaining number of characters that can be entered (precise value)

④ **Send the Deco-mail.**



こんにちは
昨日はありがとう。
なかなか良いお店だったね
今度は私が
いいところを
紹介するね

In the mail body edit screen, select "10.プレビュー" from the submenu. You can confirm contents during editing (see p.129).

Remaining number of characters that can be entered (The precise value appears.)

1 Display the compose i-mode screen, and enter the recipient and subject.

- Follow Steps 1 - 3 in *Composing and Sending i-mode Mail* (see p.118).

2 Select "本文:" and press ◎ (選択).

The mail body edit screen appears.

3 Compose the mail body.

- For the operation, see the following:
  - Decorate and enter characters (see p.125)
  - Inserting a line (see p.128)
  - Change the background color (see p.129)
  - Decorate characters already entered (see p.127)
  - Insert an image (see p.128)

4 Press ◎ (確定).

The compose i-mode screen reappears.

5 Select "01.送信" from the submenu.

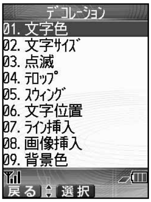
The Deco-mail is sent.

- Sent Deco-mail is saved in the Outmail box.

Decorating and entering characters

1 In the mail body edit screen, select “01.デコレーション” from the submenu.

The decoration screen appears.



2 Select a decoration and enter characters.

The following decoration is available for characters:

- Character color
- Character size
- Blink
- Telop
- Swing
- Character position

Setting a character color

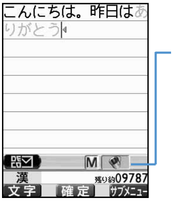
- You can select one of 20 colors. Pictograph colors are also changed.

① **Select “01.文字色” and press ◉ (選択).**

② **Select a color and press ◉ (選択).**

- Select “指定なし” to set the color to black. Pictograph is displayed in a standard pictograph color.

③ **Enter characters and press ◉ (確定).**


こんにちは。昨日はありがとう

The entered characters are displayed in the specified color.

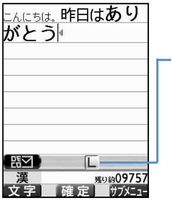
The character color set in the input position appears.

Changing the character size

① **Select “02.文字サイズ” and press ◉ (選択).**

② **Select a character size and press ◉ (選択).**

③ **Enter characters and press ◉ (確定).**


こんにちは。昨日はありがとう

The entered characters are displayed at the specified size.

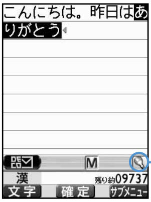
The character size (L Large M Medium S Small) set in the input position appears. If you want to set another size, change the character size setting.

Blinking the characters

① **Select “03.点滅” and press ◉ (選択).**

② **Select “1.開始” and press ◉ (選択).**

③Enter characters and press ◎ (確定).



こんにちは。昨日はあ
りがとう

The entered characters are highlighted indicating that blinking is set.

Appears when blinking is set in the input position. If you want to add characters without blinking in this position, perform the blinking setting again and select “2.終了” in Step ②.

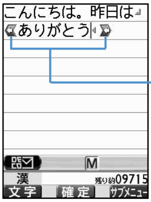
Displaying characters as a telop

①Select “04.テロップ” and press ◎ (選択).

②Select “1.開始” and press ◎ (選択).

When the cursor is positioned in the middle of the line, line feed occurs.

③Enter characters and press ◎ (確定).



こんにちは。昨日は
ありがとう

- If you specify the swing or character position in characters set to display as a telop, the telop setting ends and line feed occurs automatically.

The characters between ◀ and ▶ are displayed as a telop. If you want to add normal characters without telop in this position, perform the telop setting again and select “2.終了” in Step ②.

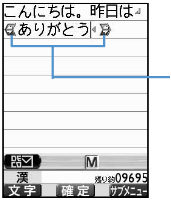
Displaying character swing

①Select “05.スウィング” and press ◎ (選択).

②Select “1.開始” and press ◎ (選択).

When the cursor is positioned in the middle of the line, line feed occurs.

③Enter characters and press ◎ (確定).



こんにちは。昨日は
ありがとう

- If you specify the telop or character position in characters set to display as a swing, the swing setting ends and line feed occurs automatically.

The characters between ◀ and ▶ are displayed as a swing.
If you want to add normal characters without swing in this position, perform the swing setting again and select “2.終了” in Step ②.

Changing the character position

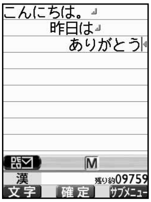
①Select “06.文字位置” and press ◎ (選択).

When the cursor is positioned in the middle of the line, line feed occurs.

②Select a character position and press ◎ (選択).

- You can select one of the following three: “1.左寄せ (left justify)”, “2.センタリング (centering)”, or “3.右寄せ (right justify)”.

③Enter characters and press ◎ (確定).



こんにちは。
昨日は
ありがとう

The entered characters are displayed in the specified position.

- After setting the character position, if you specify the telop or swing, the character position setting is released and line feed occurs automatically.
- Characters entered in or after the already set characters are displayed in the specified position. If you want to display characters in another position, change the character position setting.

Decorating characters already entered

Select the characters you want to decorate and then set or change the character color, character size, blinking, telop, swing and character position

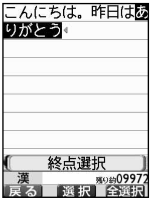
- In this operation, you cannot insert lines or images and changing background color is not available.

1 In the mail body edit screen, select “01.デコレーション” from the submenu.

The decoration screen appears.

2 Select “10. デコレーション変更” and press ◎ (選択).

3 Use ✣ to select the start point and press ◎ (選択).


こんにちは。昨日はありがとう
終点選択
漢 残り約09972
戻る 選択 全選択

To select all characters

① **Press ◯ (全選択).**
The submenu appears.
- Proceed to Step 5.

4 Use ✣ to select the end point and press ◎ (選択).

The submenu appears.

5 Select an item you want to set.

To set /change the character color, size and position

① **Select “1.文字色 (Color)”, “2.文字サイズ (Size)” or “6.文字位置 (Position)”.**
A selection screen appears for each.

② **Select a character color, size or position and press ◎ (選択).**
Selected characters are set in the specified color, size or position.

③ **Press ◎ (解除).**
The setting of selected characters is released.
- Alternatively, you can press ✣ or クリア to release the setting of selected characters.

To set/change the blinking, telop and swing display

① **Select “3.点滅 (Blinking)”, “4.テロップ (Telop)” or “5.スウィング (Swing)”.**
A selection screen appears for each.

② **Select “1.設定 (Set)” or “2.解除 (Cancel)” and press ◎ (選択).**
Blinking, telop or swing display of selected characters is set or canceled.

③ **Press ◎ (解除).**
The setting of selected characters are released.
- Alternatively, you can press ✣ or クリア to release the setting of selected characters.

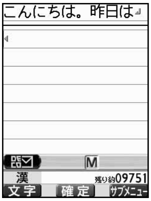
Inserting a line

You can insert a line in the line containing the cursor. The color of a line is the same as that of the character.
- When the cursor is positioned in the middle of the character string, line feed occurs.

1 **In the mail body editing screen, select “01.デコレーション” from the submenu.**

The decoration screen appears.

2 **Select “07.ライン挿入” and press ◉ (選択).**



こんにちは。昨日は↲

A line is inserted.

■ To delete the line

①**Place the cursor in the inserted line and press クリア.**
- You can also delete the inserted line by deleting the ↲ in the previous line.

Inserting an image

You can insert images in JPEG and GIF formats that are stored in “イメージ” under Multimedia in the cursor position. In case of the images including actions such as animation, the action stops automatically after specified time.
- You can insert a total of 10 or fewer images (decreases with a larger amount of data) for the mail body and attached file (image/melody of up to 10,000 bytes). If the same image is inserted in two or more positions, the inserted images are counted as one image until it returns to the compose i-mode mail screen.
- Images that cannot be attached to mail are not inserted (see p.131).

1 **In the mail body editing screen, select “01.デコレーション” from the submenu.**

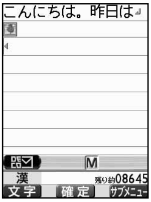
The decoration screen appears.

2 **Select “08.画像挿入” and press ◉ (選択).**

3 **Select a type of image and press ◉ (選択).**

4 **Select a folder and press ◉ (選択).**

5 **Select an image and press ◉ (選択).**



こんにちは。昨日は↲

An image icon ▨ appears.

■ To delete the image

①**Place the cursor in the line the image is inserted and press クリア.**
- You can also delete the inserted line by deleting the ↲ in the previous line.

Changing the background color

You can select one of 19 colors.

1. **In the mail body editing screen, select “01.デコレーション” from the submenu.**

   The decoration screen appears.

2. **Select “09.背景色” and press ◉ (選択).**

3. **Select a background color and press ◉ (選択).**

   The background color changes to the specified one.
   - Select “指定なし” to set the background color white.

Cancel the operation

You can cancel the last operation.

1. **In the mail body editing screen, select “01.デコレーション” from the submenu.**

   The decoration screen appears.

2. **Select “11.元に戻す” and press ◉ (選択).**

Canceling decorations

You can cancel all the decorations to return the mail to normal i-mode mail.

1. **In the mail body editing screen, select “01.デコレーション” from the submenu.**

   The decoration screen appears.

2. **Select “12.全解除” and press ◉ (選択).**

3. **Select “はい” and press ◉ (選択).**

   All the decoration settings are canceled.
   - Select “いいえ” to not cancel them.

Previewing Deco-mail

1. **In the mail body edit screen, select “10.プレビュー” from the submenu.**

2. **Press ◉ (OK).**

[Save i-mode Mail]

Saving i-mode Mail and Sending It Later

i-mode mail can be saved and sent later.

- Maximum number of i-mode mail that can be saved (see p.175)

Saving i-mode mail

1 In the compose i-mode mail screen, select “02.保存” from the submenu.

Composed i-mode mail is saved in the Outmail box as unsent mail.

- Alternatively, you can press ○ (戻る) in the compose i-mode mail screen, select “はい” in a prompt and press ◉ (選択) to save the i-mode mail.
  - When the contents are not entered or edited, a prompt is not displayed.
  - Composing i-mode mail is exited by pressing and holding down ○ (戻る) without being saved.

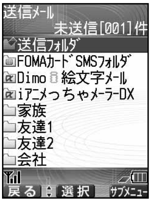
Sending saved i-mode mail

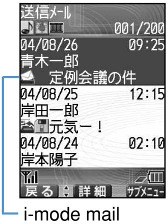
1 In standby, select “送信メールBOX” from Mail Menu.

The folder list in the Outmail box appears.

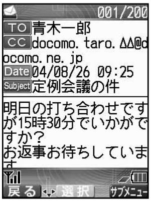
- Enter your terminal ID number and press ◉ (選択) when Mail Security is set.

2 Display sent/unsent mail.





04/08/26 09:25
青木一郎
定例会議の件
04/08/25 12:15
岸田一郎
元気ー！
04/08/24 02:10
岸本陽子



TO 青木一郎
CC docomo.taro.ΔΔ@docomo.ne.jp
Date 04/08/26 09:25
Subject 定例会議の件

明日の打ち合わせですが15時30分でいかがですか？
お返事お待ちしています

: Unsent
: Sent
: Protected
: Transmission failed

3 Select “01.編集” from the submenu.

The compose i-mode mail screen appears.

- Alternatively, you can press ✉.
- You can also select “01.編集” from the submenu while displaying a sent/unsent mail item in the sent/unsent mail list.
- To send mail as it is without editing, select “02.送信” from the submenu.

4 Edit the recipient, subject and mail body and send the mail.

- Follow Steps 2 to 5 in *Composing and Sending i-mode Mail* (see p.118).

Note

- When an unsent mail item is sent, it is deleted as unsent one from the Outmail box and saved as sent mail item.
- When mail that has been sent once is sent, another copy of the sent mail is saved newly in the Outmail box.

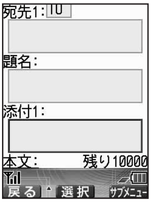
Attached File

Attaching and Sending Images, Melodies, and Video/i-motion Clips

You can attach images, melodies, and video clips you took with the FOMA terminal, etc. to i-mode mail and send them.

- You cannot attach the following files:
  - Images, melodies, and video/i-motion clips preloaded by default (You can attach the sticker for Deco-mail.)
  - Files that are prohibited from attaching to mail or output from the FOMA terminal
  - Video/i-motion whose quality mode is set to “**超なめらか**” or “**大画面**”, and video/i-motion which restricts playback
  - Flash movies
  - Frames and marker stamps
  - Files that are saved in the folder set as secret
  - Corrupted files
- You cannot attach files that are saved in *Memory Stick Duo* using this procedure. Copy files to the FOMA terminal. However, images exceeding 640×480 dots in size cannot be copied to the FOMA terminal so that they cannot be attached to mail.

1 In the Compose i-mode Mail screen, select “08.添付ファイル追加” from the submenu.



宛先1: 10

題名:

添付1:

本文: 残り10000

- The total of the attachment field and inserted image of Deco-mail reaches 11, you cannot select “08.添付ファイル追加”.

2 Select the added “添付” field and press ◎ (選択).

■ To attach an image

①Select “1.イメージ” and press ◎ (選択).

②Select a type and press ◎ (選択).

- If you selected “4.内蔵画像”, proceed to Step 3.

③Select a folder and press ◎ (選択).

■ To attach a melody

①Select “2.メロディ” and press ◎ (選択).

■ To attach a video/i-motion clip (i-motion mail)

①Select “3.ｉモーション” and press ◎ (選択).

②Select a type and press ◎ (選択).

③Select a folder and press ◎ (選択).

3 Select a file to be attached and press ◎ (選択).

The Compose i-mode Mail screen reappears. The attached file name appears in the “添付” filed.

- When the total size of the mail body and the attached file exceeds the maximum size that can be sent, the file cannot be attached to mail.

Requirements for attached files to i-mode mail

Shown below are the maximum data size/data item number that can be attached and the recipient that can be sent:

Item		Image		Video/i-motion (i-motion mail)	Melody
Maximum data size		10,000 bytes[3]	10,001 to 100K bytes	100K bytes	10,000 bytes[3]
Possible attachment item		10[1]	1[2]	1[2]	10[1]
Recipient	**FOMA terminal**	Yes	Del	Yes	Yes
	e-mail	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Requirement of available file		Image (JPEG, GIF) only	Image (JPEG) only	Video (MP4) only	Melody (SMF) only

Yes: Files can be attached Del: Files cannot be attached (attached files are deleted in the i-mode center.)

[1] The maximum total number of images and melodies is 10 (attachable possible number decreases depending on a data amount of the attached file, mail body, and inserted image of Deco-mail).

[2] Any 1 item of video/i-motion or 10,001 byte to 100K byte image

[3] Total data amount of images, melodies, and mail body

- If the amount of data remaining in mail body (including attached melodies or images) is less than 200 single-byte characters or 100 double-byte characters for normal i-mode mail, and 400 single-byte characters or 200 double-byte characters for Deco-mail, you cannot attach video/i-motion clips or 10,001 byte to 100K byte image to mail.

Note

- Transparent part of an image edited with a FOMA terminal is displayed in white on PC,etc.
- If you attach a melody to melody to mail, it may not be played correctly at the recipient's terminal which is other than D900i.
- If you send attached video/i-motion clips, they are saved in the i-motion mail center for up to 10 days. With the received mail, the recipient can connect to the i-motion mail center and download the video/i-motion clips. If you want to play back video/i-motion clips on PC, etc., you have to use appropriate software. For details, see the DoCoMo's web site.
- If mail with an attached image is sent to an i-mode mobile phone of mova service, it is sent as i-shot mail. In this case, the mail body can include up to 184 double-byte characters, 369 bytes (the maximum number of characters you can sent varies by the Limit Mail Size setting of the receiving side). If you attached more than 1 image to mail, attached images are deleted so that only the mail body is sent. And, the attached files cannot be sent to the mova terminals.
- When sending i-mode mail attached video/i-motion, it is sent as URL to i-mode terminals of mova service (excluding all of 501 models, R691i, and R209i) and FOMA 2001･2002･2101V series.

Canceling attachment

1 Select the “添付” field in the Compose i-mode Mail screen, and select “10.添付ファイル削除” from the submenu.

The file attachment is canceled.

Composing i-mode Mail Quickly

Phonebook Search results, Redial Data, or Call History can be performed Compose and Send i-mode Mail. In the “**宛先**” field, the recipient’s mail address is set in case it is registered in Phonebook and the phone number is set in case it is not registered.

- When PIM Lock is set, you cannot compose mail by selecting a recipient from Phonebook, Redial Data, or Call History.
- You can send i-mode mail by specifying a phone number as an address only if the mail address of the recipient is “<phone number>@docomo.ne.jp”.
- When composing i-mode mail from Redial Data or Call History, the phone number appears in the “**宛先**” field if the recipient is stored in the Secret memory.

1 Select a recipient from Phonebook, Redial Data, or Call History,etc. and press ✉ .

- Phonebook Search (see “Basic” p.106)
- Displaying Redial Data (see “Basic” p.50)
- Displaying Call History (see “Basic” p.58)

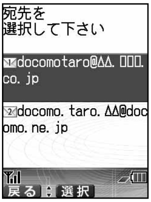
2 Select “1. ｉモードメール” and press ◉ (選択).

- Select “2.SMS” to compose a Short Message (SMS) (see p.164).

When only 1 mail address of recipient is registered in a phonebook entry

The mail address is entered in the “宛先1” field.

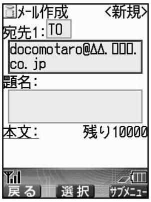
When multiple mail addresses are registered in a phonebook entry



宛先を
選択して下さい

1 docomotaro@ΔΔ. □□□. co. jp

2 docomo. taro. ΔΔ@docomo. ne. jp



メール作成 <新規>

宛先1: TO

docomotaro@ΔΔ. □□□. co. jp

題名:

本文: 残り10000

①**Select the recipient’s mail address and press ◉ (選択).**

The selected mail address is entered in the “宛先1” field.

When no mail address is registered in a phonebook entry

The phone number is entered in the “宛先1” field.

- If you enter the last 1 or 2 digits of the Memory number and press ✉, the recipient selection screen appears when 2 or more phone numbers are registered in Phonebook. Select a phone number and press ◉ (選択).

3 Compose mail and send it.

- Follow Steps 2 - 5 in *Composing and Sending i-mode Mail* (see p.118).

Note

- You can also compose mail by selecting a recipient from Phonebook Search results and selecting “**メール作成**” from the submenu. (Submenu numbers vary by the screen.)
- If you set the phone number with the “186 (＊31＃)” or “184 (＃31＃)” prefix as the recipient of i-mode mail, this mail cannot be sent.

Composing mail by using the numeric keys to enter a phone number

You can set a phone number entered in the Standby screen as a recipient directly.

- This procedure can only be available when the mail address of the recipient is “<phone number>@docomo.ne.jp”.

1 In standby, enter the phone number of the recipient and press ✉.

2 Select “1. i モードメール” and press ◉ (選択).

The Compose i-mode Mail screen appears. The entered phone number is displayed in the “宛先1” field.

- Select “2.SMS” to compose a Short Message (SMS).

3 Compose mail and send it.

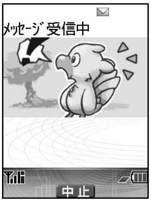
- Follow Steps 2 - 5 in *Composing and Sending i-mode Mail* (see p.118).

Receiving i-mode Mail

When i-mode mail is received, you are notified by a ringtone and a message on the screen. Received mail items are saved in the Inmail box. When a new i-mode mail item is delivered, stored other i-mode mail items in i-mode center can also be received.

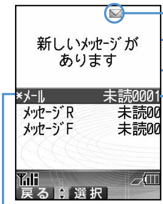
- Maximum number of received mail that can be saved (see p.175)
- When the Receive Option setting (see p.192) is on, mail is not received automatically and you can select the mail only you want to receive (see p.138).
- Delivered mail are stored at the i-mode center in following cases even the Receive Option setting is off. Receiving stored new mail items (see p.140)
  - The power is turned off
  - During Self Mode
  - Outside area
  - Processing *Memory Stick Duo*
  - During talking a videophone call
  - No free space in the Inmail box
  - During infrared communication
  - During Software Update

While receiving i-mode mail


ﾒｯｾｰｼﾞ受信中

- Pressing ◉ (中止) stops reception.
- The mail ringtone plays when new mail item is received.
  - Pressing a numeric key or the Rear key stops the ringtone. (You can also press (✉), (☎), (◀ZOOM▶), or ●(SideC) to stop the ringtone.) The message reception screen still appears.
  - No sound is heard when you set to not play ringtone.
  - When mail and Message R/Fs are received at the same time, only the mail ringtone plays. When 2 or more mail items are received at the same time, the ringtone plays for the last item.
  - Changing the mail ringtone and the ring time (see “Basic” p.138)
  - Setting the mail ringtone for each Phonebook group (see “Basic” p.101)

Message reception screen


新しいﾒｯｾｰｼﾞが
あります

*ﾒｰﾙ 未読0001
ﾒｯｾｰｼﾞR 未読00
ﾒｯｾｰｼﾞF 未読00

Displayed if there is unread mail or other items stored at the i-mode center (see p.11).

The display varies by the receiving result.

Indicates the number of unread mail items (the total of newly received mail items and unread mail items that is already received) appears.

✱ appears when there is a new mail item.

To read mail right away

Proceed to *Displaying new i-mode mail* (see p.137).

To read mail later

Press ◎ (戻る). Display received mail from the Inmail box to read it (see p.175).

If you do not take any operation

When a specified period (ring time of mail ringtone + 10 seconds approx.) elapses, the message reception screen disappears and the Standby screen or the screen that was being displayed before the mail was received appears.

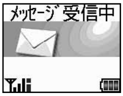
In this case, ✉ appears on the Standby screen. (If you displayed new mail or pressed ◎ (戻る)/(☎PWR)/(クリア) to close a message reception screen, ✉ does not appear.) ✉ still appears until you perform one of the following operations:

- Displaying the received mail list or Message R/F list
- Reading or deleting received mail using the mail interlocked type i-αppli
- Performing Check New Messages
- Receiving a new mail item or Message R/F
- Turning the power off

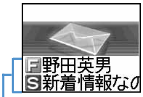
About display of the Inspiration window

When you close the FOMA terminal, the followings are displayed in the Inspiration window. If you open the FOMA terminal when the screen indicates that mail reception has been completed, the message reception screen appears.

While receiving mail

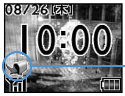


Completing mail reception



Sender's name (or mail address) and subject

Mail ringtone's ring time + 10 sec approx. elapses

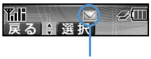


Appears when the message reception screen disappears automatically without any action.

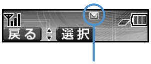
- When multiple mail items are received simultaneously, information about the latest received mail item appears.
- When the sender's mail address (or phone number in case of Short Message (SMS)) is registered in Phonebook, the sender's name appears. However, when it is stored in the Secret memory, even if you receive mail from a sender registered in Phonebook, the sender's name does not appear.
- You can set your FOMA terminal to not display the name (or mail address) and subject (see “Basic” p.151).
- When Mail Security is set or the received mail is sorted in a folder set as secret by the Mail Sorting setting, the name (or mail address) and subject do not appear.
- When you set your FOMA terminal to not display the name and subject, or if you receive a mail item which sender's name and subject do not appear, “新メッセージがあります (New message)” appears.

When receiving mail during a call or other operations

The following icon appears in the talking screen or operation screen. The mail ringtone neither rings nor vibrates. And, the Rear key does not flash, too.



Blinks while receiving mail



Appears after reception is completed

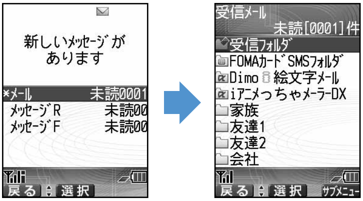
- **✉ disappears when you return to the Standby screen or display the received mail list. When returning the Standby screen, ✉ appears on the screen.**

Note

- ○(Rear key) flashes while the mail ringtone is sounding.
- Extremely large mail item may not be accepted by the i-mode center, and may be returned to the sender with an error message.
- You can receive the mail during PIM Lock or All Lock is set. However, the i-mode mail receiving screen and the message reception screen do not appear.

Displaying new i-mode mail

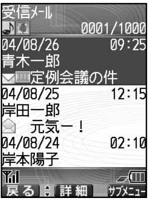
1 In the message reception screen, select “メール” and press ◉ (選択).



The folder list appears (see p.176).

- When Mail Security is set, you must enter your terminal ID number and press ◉ (選択).

2 Select a folder and press ◉ (選択).

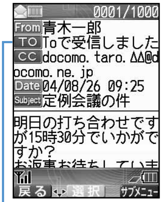


✉ : Unread mail

The received mail list appears (see p.178).

- Alternatively, you can select a folder and select “1.フォルダ内一覧” from the submenu.
- Enter your terminal ID number and press ◉ (選択) when the Secret setting is activated for the selected folder. (This is not required if you have already entered the terminal ID number to release Mail Security.)
- When you select the i-αppli mail folder, the corresponding mail interlocked type i-αppli starts (see p.176).

3 Select a received mail item and press ◉ (詳細).



明日の打ち合わせですが15時30分でいかがですか？
お返事お待ちしていま

Displayed which you receive by “TO” or “CC”.

The content of the received mail item appears (see p.178).

- When there is multiple mail items, use ◈ to display the previous or next one.
- When there is an attached or pasted melody, it is automatically played back (see p.146). You can set it to not play automatically (see p.195).
- When there is an attached image, the first image is displayed at the end of the mail body (image does not appear in case of Deco-mail).

Note

- When you receive mail from PC or other device, you may not be able to use *Phone to (AV Phone to), Mail to, Web to* functions.
- When you receive mail with decoration information sent from PC or other devices, decoration may not be displayed correctly.

Mail Optional Reception

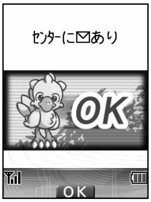
Selecting and Receiving i-mode Mail

When mail is delivered to the i-mode center, you can check the subject, etc. and select to receive only certain mail items. You can also delete unnecessary items without receiving them.

- You must activate the Receive Option setting to select and receive mail (see p.192).

When mail is delivered

When the Receive Option setting is set to on, delivered mail to your FOMA terminal is stored at the i-mode center. Your FOMA terminal is notified that you have mail waiting.


ｾﾝﾀｰに✉あり

Notice screen of center arrival

When the i-mode center receives a new mail item, your FOMA terminal is notified and the notice screen of center arrival appears. The i-mode center stores the mail.

- The mail ringtone does not sound. The FOMA terminal does not vibrate regardless of whether Manner Mode or Vibrator has been set.
- When you press ◎ (OK) or a specified period elapses (approx. 15 seconds) without any action, the notice screen of center arrival disappears and the Standby screen or the screen that was displayed before receiving notification appears.
- If i-mode mail and Message R/F are received simultaneously, the notice screen of center arrival appears after the reception result screen of Message R/F is displayed.

Note

- If the Standby screen or the screen that was displayed before notification reappears without any action, ✉ appears in the Standby screen. (When the FOMA terminal is closed, ✉ appears in the Inspiration window.)
- When the Receive Option setting is set to on, the i-mode center storage status is not indicated by a mail icon even if there is mail at the i-mode center.
- If you do not receive mail from the i-mode center and the maximum storage time elapses, the mail is deleted. In addition, when the maximum storage number is reached, the i-mode center no longer accepts new mail. The maximum storage time and storage number of mail stored in the i-mode center (see p.113)
- You can receive all mail items stored at the i-mode center by performing Check New Message (see p.140).

Selecting and receiving mail

You can connect to Mail Optional Reception site of the i-mode center to select and receive or delete mail.

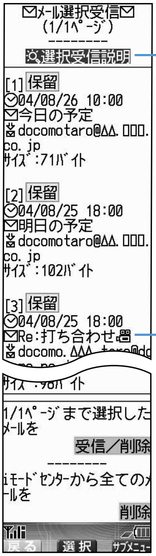
1 In standby, select "メール選択受信" from Mail Menu.

The list of the mail stored at the i-mode center appears.

- This operation can also be performed from "3メニューリスト" ▶"メール選択受信" of iMenu.
- When the Receive Option setting is set to off, a confirmation screen appears. To receive mail with Mail Optional Reception, press ◎ (選択). The Receive Option setting screen appears. Select "1.ON" and press ◎ (選択).

2 Select “受信” or “削除” for each mail item.

①Select 保留 and press ◉ (選択).
②Select “受信” or “削除” and press ◉ (選択).


✉メール選択受信✉
(1/1ページ)

選択受信説明
[1] 保留
04/08/26 10:00
今日の予定
docomotaro@ΔΔ.□□□.co.jp
サイズ:71バイト
[2] 保留
04/08/25 18:00
明日の予定
docomotaro@ΔΔ.□□□.co.jp
サイズ:102バイト
[3] 保留
04/08/25 18:00
Re:打ち合わせ
docomo.ΔΔΔ_taro@dc
サイズ:98バイト
1/1ページまで選択した
メールを
受信／削除
----
iモードセンターから全てのメ
ールを
削除

- To leave the mail stored at the i-mode center, select “保留”.
- The received date and time, subject, and the mail address of the sender are displayed starting from the most recent mail.
- When multiple pages exist, select 前ページ (Previous page) or 次ページ (Next page) and press ◉ (選択) to display each page.
- You can delete all stored mail items by selecting 削除 of “ｉモードセンターから全てのメールを” at the bottom of the page and pressing ◉ (選択).
- To cancel Mail Optional Reception, select “15.終了” from the submenu or press ☎ .

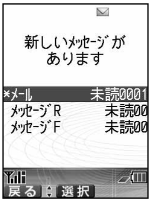
When selected, description for Mail Optional Reception appears.

When a file is attached to mail, following appears.
📷 : image file attached
♪ : melody attached
🎞 : i-motion attached

3 Select 受信／削除 and press ◉ (選択).

A confirmation screen appears.

4 Select 決定 and press ◉ (選択).


新しいメッセージが
あります
*メール 未読0001
メッセージR 未読00
メッセージF 未読00

Reception and deletion of the mail is executed and the completion screen appears. Mail reception starts at this moment when there are mail items to be received, and the message reception screen appears after receiving mail.

- Press キャンセル to cancel reception or deletion.

5 Display the received mail.

①Select “メール” and press ◉ (選択).
The Inmail Box folder list appears.

- Follow Steps 2 - 3 in *Displaying new i-mode mail* (see p.137).

To not display mail

Pressing ○ (戻る) returns to the Standby screen.

- Alternatively, you can press and hold down ○ (戻る) in the message reception screen or session completed screen.
- When a specified period (ring time of mail ringtone + 10 seconds approx.) elapses without any action, the message reception screen disappears and ✉ appears when the phone returns to the Standby screen (see p.135).

Checking for i-mode Mail or Message R/Fs at the i-mode Center

You can receive i-mode mail or Message R/Fs stored at the i-mode center.

- By default, i-mode mail and Message R/F are all checked if you perform Check New Message. You can change the setting (see p.192).

1 In standby, select “ｉモード問合せ” from i-mode Menu or Mail Menu.

When Check New Message is completed, the message reception screen appears (see p.135).

- Displaying new mail (see p.137)
- If no i-mode mail or Message R/F is stored, “新しいメッセージはありません (No new message)” appears.
- If you set Select Side Key Act to “ｉモード問合せ (Check New Message)”, you can execute this function by pressing and holding down ⊙(SideC) . (Available even when the FOMA terminal is closed. To delete a checking result screen, open the FOMA terminal to operate.) By default, Select Side Key Act is set to “ｉモード問合せ”.

Note

- Once your FOMA terminal has received i-mode mail or Message R/F, the i-mode mail or Message R/F stored at the i-mode center are deleted. Received i-mode mail and Message R/Fs are saved in the Inmail box and Message box respectively in your FOMA terminal.
- Even when the Receive Option setting is on in case you perform Check New Message, you may receive unwanted i-mode mail since all of mail items stored at the i-mode center are received. If you do not want to receive unwanted i-mode mail, change the setting so that the mail check is not made (see p.192).

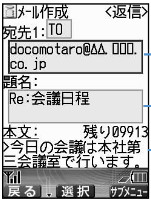
Sending Replies to Received Mail

1 Display the received mail, and select “01.返信” from the submenu.

A prompt appears asking whether to quote the mail body.

- After mail is sent to multiple recipients at a time, you can send replies using TO or CC addresses other than yours and also to the sender by selecting “02.全員へ返信” from the submenu.
- You cannot reply while From is displayed.
- You cannot reply to addresses used TO , CC .
- Alternatively, you can press ✉ to reply.
- This operation can also be performed from the received mail list.

2 Select “はい (Yes)” or “いいえ (No)” and press ◉ (選択).



メール作成 <返信>
宛先1: TO
docomotaro@ΔΔ.□□□.co.jp
題名:
Re:会議日程
本文: 残り09913
>今日の会議は本社第三会議室で行います。

When quoting the mail body

The sender’s mail address is entered automatically.

The subject of the received mail is automatically entered with “Re:” at the beginning. (The subject can contain up to 30 single-byte characters or 15 double-byte characters including “Re:”.) Edit as needed.

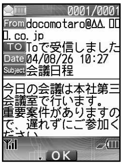
The body of the received mail is automatically entered with “>” at the top of the text when you select to quote the text (the mail body can contain up to 10,000 single-byte or 5,000 double-byte characters including “>”). Add and edit the text as needed. If you did not select to quote the mail body, nothing is displayed.

- Even you set a signature attaches automatically, it is not attached.
- If you quote the text from Deco-mail, decoration information and inserted image are also quoted.

3 Compose i-mode mail and send it.

- Follow Steps 2 - 5 in *Composing and Sending i-mode Mail* (see p.118).

Displaying received mail while composing either reply mail or forwarding mail.



0001/0001
From docomotaro@ΔΔ.□□□.co.jp
TO Toで受信しました
Date 04/08/26 10:27
Subject 会議日程
今日の会議は本社第三会議室で行います。
重要案件がありますので、遅れずにご参加ください。

① **In the mail body edit screen, select “02.受信メール参照 (Refer to received message)” from the submenu.**
The content of the received mail item is displayed.

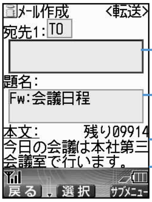
② **Press ◉ (OK).**
The content disappears, and the mail body edit screen reappears.

Note

- Pasted data (video icon of i-motion mail, i-motion mail retention period, pasted melody, i-αppli usage data, or *i-αppli To*) is not quoted into reply mail. Also attached files are not quoted.
- When replying to a recipient that uses the Secret Code Registration, a Secret code is not automatically entered in the reply mail’s recipient field. Add the Secret code before sending the reply. However, if the Secret code of recipient is registered in Phonebook, the Secret code is added automatically.

Forwarding Mail to Other Recipients

1 Display the received mail and select “03.転送” from the submenu.



宛先1: TO

題名: Fw:会議日程

本文: 残り09914

今日の会議は本社第三会議室で行います。

- This operation can also be performed from the received mail list.

The recipient is not set. Enter the mail address of the forwarding destination.

The subject of the received mail is automatically entered with “Fw:” at the beginning (the subject can contain up to 30 single-byte or 15 double-byte characters including “Fw:”). Edit as needed.

The body of the received mail is entered automatically. Adding or editing the text is available as needed (up to 10,000 single-byte or 5,000 double-byte characters including entered mail body).
- Even you set a signature attaches automatically, it is not attached.
- Decoration information and inserted image are also quoted in case of Deco-mail.

2 Edit i-mode mail and send it.

- Follow Steps 2 - 5 in *Composing and Sending i-mode Mail* (see p.118).

Note

- Pasted data (video icon of i-motion mail, i-motion mail retention period, pasted melody, i-αppli usage data, or *i-αppli To*) is not quoted into forwarding mail.
- The file that is prohibited from attaching to mail or output from the FOMA terminals and is corrupted cannot be forwarded.

Registering the Sender's/Recipient's Addresses in Phonebook

You can register the sender's or recipient's mail address to Phonebook. You can register newly or can add information to an existing phonebook entry. Also, registering phone numbers and mail addresses from the mail body to Phonebook is available.

- You cannot perform Phonebook Entry or Edit Phonebook Entry while Keydial Lock is set.
- Maximum number of entries that can be registered (see "Basic" p.92)
- A mail address with 51 or more characters cannot be registered.
- You can register from received Short Messages (SMS).

Registering a new phonebook entry

1 Display the received mail, and select "05.アドレス帳新規" from the submenu.

- To register mail address or phone number in the mail body, select items you wish to register before selecting submenu.
- This operation can also be performed from the received mail list. Only the sender can be added to an entry. Proceed to Step 3.
- If there is no mail address that can be registered, "05.アドレス帳新規" cannot be selected.

2 Select registering items.

■ Registering the sender or recipient.

①**Select "1.メールアドレス" and press ◉ (選択).**
  - If there is no address other than yours, proceed Step3.
  - When registering from Short Message(SMS), select "1.相手先アドレス" and press ◉ (選択).

②**Select the sender or recipient and press ◉ (選択).**

■ Registering the phone number or mail address in the mail body.

①**Select "2.本文" and press ◉ (選択).**

3 Select "1.本体電話帳 (Built-in Phonebook)" or "2.FOMAカード電話帳 (FOMA Card Phonebook)" and select ◉ (選択).

- Repeat from Step 3 in *Adding entries to the FOMA built-in Phonebook* (see "Basic" p.95) or Step 3 in *Adding entries to the FOMA Card Phonebook* (see "Basic" p.99).

Adding to an existing phonebook entry

1 Display the received mail and select "06.アドレス帳追加" from the submenu.

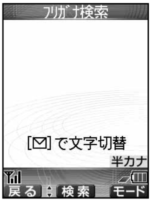
- To register mail address or phone number in the mail body, select items you wish to register before selecting submenu.
- To add information to an existing entry stored in the Secret memory, select "07.シークレット追加".
- This operation can also be performed from the received mail list. Only the sender can be added to an entry. Proceed to Step 3.
- If there is no mail address that can be registered, "06.アドレス帳追加" cannot be selected.

2 Select registering items.

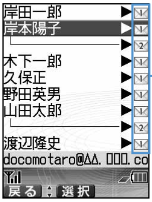
- The procedure is the same as Step 1 in *Registering a new phonebook entry* above.

3 Perform Phonebook Search, and select the third party to which you want to add data.

- If you selected "07.シークレット追加" in Step 1, enter your terminal ID number first and press ◉ (選択) to search Phonebook.



Reading Search

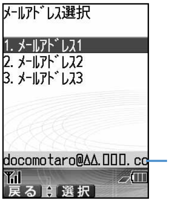


① **Use Phonebook to search for an entry.**
- Follow Step 2 in *Using Phonebook to search for a recipient* (see p.120).

② **Select an entry and press ◉ (選択).**
The Phonebook Entry screen appears.

When registering mail address, the number of mail address field in Phonebook appears. (✉ appears in case there is no registered data)

■ When addresses or phone number have been already registered in the entry location



The entry location selection screen appears.

① **Select a entry location and press ◉ (選択).**
The Phonebook Entry screen appears.
- If already set entry location is selected, it is overwritten.

The set contents appear.

4 Check the contents of the entry and press ○ (登録).

5 Select "はい" and press ◉ (選択).

Phonebook is registered.
- To cancel the operation, select "いいえ".

Displaying and Saving i-mode Mail Images

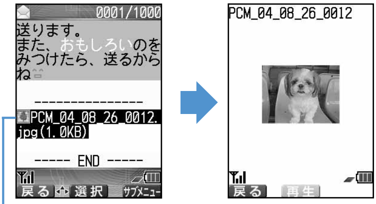
You can display an attached image for i-mode mail, save the image to the FOMA terminal, and set it as the Standby screen. You can also save an image inserted in the body of Deco-mail.

- Some attached images may not displayed correctly. And, the image size that can be displayed is up to 640✕480 dots. Images exceeding this size cannot be displayed or saved though received.

Displaying attached images

- When received mail is displayed, only the first image is displayed in the mail body. However, the attached images are not displayed in the mail body in case of Deco-mail.

1 Select an attached image from the received mail display screen and press ◎ (選択).



0001/1000
送ります。
また、おもしろいのを
みつけたら、送るから
ね

PCM_04_08_26_0012.jpg(1.0KB)
----- END -----
戻る 選択 サブメニュー

PCM_04_08_26_0012
戻る 再生

Attached image

The image appears.

- To play back an animation, press ◎ (再生). To stop playback, press ◎ (停止).

Saving images

- Images are saved in the FOMA terminal's "**マルチメディア**" → "**イメージ**" → "**ネットワーク画像**"→ "**画像** (GIF・JPEG)". The maximum number of images that can be saved, see p.13.
- Corrupted images cannot be saved.
- You cannot save images that exceed 640✕480 dots in size.

Saving attached images

1 Select an attached image in the received mail display screen, and select "11.添付ファイル保存" from the submenu.

The image is saved and a prompt appears asking whether to change the screen settings.

- When the "ネットワーク画像" is off in the Assist Partner setting (see "Basic" p.160), the image is saved and the received mail display screen reappears.
- When there is not enough free space in the Multimedia memory or the maximum number of saved images exceeded, a prompt appears asking whether to overwrite an existing image (see p.265).

2 Select "はい" and press ◎ (選択).

- To not perform the screen settings, select "いいえ."
- Follow Step 4 in *Saving Images* (see p.43).

Saving images of Deco-mail

1 Display the received mail and select "10.画像保存" from the submenu.

- Follow Steps 2 - 4 in *Saving Images* (see p.42).

Playing back and Saving i-mode Mail Melodies

You can play back an attached melody for i-mode mail, save the melody to the FOMA terminal, and use it as a ringtone. You can also play back and save a pasted melody sent from an i-mode mobile phone of mova service, etc.

Playing back and stopping melodies

If there is an attached or pasted melody for mail, the melody is automatically played back when the mail is displayed. You can pause playback or manually restart it.

- You can also play back an attached melody or pasted melody for Message R/F and stop its playback.
- If 2 or more melodies are attached to the same mail, they are played back automatically in sequence starting from the beginning.
- If there are attached and pasted melodies for the same mail, the attached melody and the pasted one are played back in order.
- No sound is heard when you set the FOMA terminal to not play melodies.

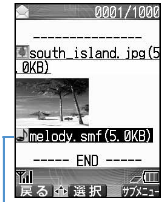
Stopping playback

1 Press numeric keys (0 わをん 記号 - 9 らWXYZ , * マナー http:// , or #).

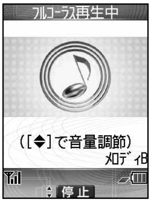
- Alternatively, you can press ☎ to stop playback. You can also press ✉ for Message R/F.
- Playback stops when you move the display area using ◀ZOOM▶. It also stops with displaying a submenu, or performing *Phone to (AV Phone to), Mail to, Web to* functions.

Playing attached melody manually

1 Select an attached melody in the received mail display screen and press ◉ (選択).


0001/1000
----
south_island.jpg(5.0KB)
melody.smf(5.0KB)
----- END -----

Attached melody

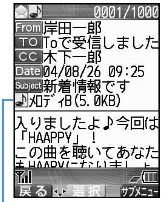

フルコーラス再生中
([◆]で音量調節)
メロディB

The melody is played back.

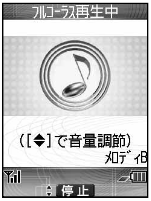
- You can adjust the sound volume with ◎.
- To stop playback, press ◉ (停止).

Playing pasted melody manually

1 Display the received mail and select “09.フルコーラス再生” from the submenu.


0001/1000
From 岸田一郎
TO Toで受信しました
CC 木下一郎
Date 04/08/26 09:25
Subject 新着情報です
メロディB(5.0KB)
入りましたよ♪今回は「HAAPPY」！
この曲を聴いてあなたもHAAPYになりましょ

Title of the pasted melody


フルコーラス再生中
([◆]で音量調節)
メロディB

The melody is played back.

- You can adjust the sound volume with ◎.
- To stop playback, press ◉ (停止).

Note

- You can set your FOMA terminal to not automatically playback melodies (see p.195).
- Some melodies may not be played back correctly.

Saving melodies

- Melodies are saved in the FOMA terminal’s “**マルチメディア**” → “**メロディ**.” The maximum number of melodies that can be saved (see p.13).
- Corrupted melodies cannot be saved.

Saving attached melodies

1 Select an attached melody from the received mail display screen, and select “11.添付ファイル保存” from the submenu.

The melody is saved and a prompt appears asking whether to change the Sound setting.

- When there is not enough free space in the Multimedia memory or the maximum number that can be saved exceeds, a prompt appears asking whether to overwrite an existing image (see p.265).
- When “着信音” is off in the Assist Partner setting (see “Basic” p.160), the melody is saved and the received mail display screen reappears.

2 Select “はい” and press ◉ (選択).

- To not perform the Sound setting, select “いいえ.”

3 Select a sound item and press ◉ (選択).

The saved melody is set for the selected sound.

- Sound items (see “Basic” p.138).

Saving pasted melodies

1 Display the received mail, and select “08.メロディ保存” from the submenu.

The melody is saved and a prompt appears asking whether to change the Sound setting.

- The procedure is the same as Steps 2 - 3 in *Saving attached melodies* above.

Downloading and Playing back Video/i-motion with i-motion Mail

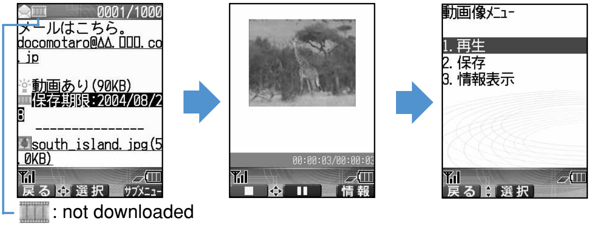
You can receive video/i-motion from the i-motion mail center by selecting the video's icon and retention period for received i-motion mail. Only FOMA terminals that received i-motion mail can download the video/i-motion.

- When you download video/i-motion with received mail, the original video/i-motion in the i-motion mail center is deleted.
- Downloaded video/i-motion clips are saved together with received mail. You can play back the downloaded video/i-motion by selecting the video's icon and retention period for received mail.
- You can save the downloaded video/i-motion to the Built-in Multimedia memory. Using the Video Player, you can play back the video/i-motion saved in the Multimedia memory. Also, you can set it for the Standby screen or Chaku-motion (see p.252).
- ▥ is displayed for i-motion mail which has not yet obtain video/i-motion. ▥ is displayed for i-motion mail which has already obtained video/i-motion.

Downloading video/i-motion clips

1 Select an icon and retention period for the video in the received mail display screen, and press ◎ (選択).

The video/i-motion clip is downloaded. When data reception is completed, the video/i-motion clip is played back automatically. When the playback is completed, the video menu appears.



0001/1000
メールはこちら。
docomotaro@ΔΔ.□□□.co.jp
動画あり(90KB)
保存期限:2004/08/28
----
south_island.jpg(50KB)

▥ : not downloaded

- During playback, you can perform the operations shown below:
  ◎ : Adjust volume　◎ : Fast forward/rewind　○ (■): End
  ◎ (❚❚): Pause (restart with ◎ (▶))　○ (情報): Display Video/i-motion Information
- To play back i-motion with sound in the Manner mode and Drive mode, a prompt appears. Select "はい" to play back with sound or "いいえ" to play back without sound and press ◎ (選択).
- Auto-playback is disabled when the i-motion Auto-playback is off. When the reception is completed, the video menu appears. Proceed to Step 2.

■ Checking URL for video/i-motion to be downloaded

①**Select an icon and retention period for the video in the received mail display screen, and select "14.URL表示" from the submenu.**
The URL is displayed.

②**Check the URL and press ◎ (OK).**

2 To save the video/i-motion, select “2.保存” and press ◎ (選択).

The video/i-motion is saved and a prompt appears asking whether to set it to a screen or Chaku-motion.

- Repeat from Step 4 in *Downloading i-motion* (see p.99).
- If “ネットワーク画像” is off in the Assist Partner setting (see “Basic” p.160), a prompt does not appear.
- Video/i-motion is saved in “マルチメディア” → “ｉモーション” → “ネットワーク画像” → “ネットワークフォルダ”. For the maximum number of items that can be saved, see p.13.
- When there is not enough free space in the Multimedia memory or the maximum number of saved clips exceeded, a prompt screen appears asking whether to overwrite existing clips (see p.265).
- Select “1.再生” and press ◎ (選択) to play back i-motion.
- Select “3.情報表示” and press ◎ (選択) to display information about the video/i-motion.
- To not save the i-motion to the Multimedia memory, press ○ (戻る). A prompt appears. Select “いいえ” and press ◎ (選択). The received mail display screen reappears. Downloaded video/i-motion is saved together with the received mail. You can play it back later.

Deleting video/i-motion clips in the i-motion mail center

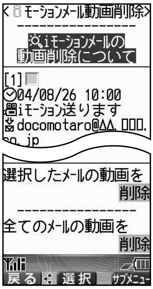
Deletes the i-motion stored in the i-motion mail center.

When you delete i-motion mail in the Mail Optional Reception screen (see p.138), you can also delete video/i-motion clips remained in the i-motion mail center or attached to the i-motion mail.

1 Select “3 Menu List” ▶ “ｉモーションメール動画削除” from iMenu.

ｉモーションメール動画削除画面 appears.

2 Select a video/i-motion clip to delete.



<ｉモーションメール動画削除>

ｉモーションメールの動画削除について

[1] ☐
04/08/26 10:00
ｉモーション送ります
docomotaro@ΔΔ.□□□.co.jp

選択したメールの動画を 削除

全てのメールの動画を 削除

①**Select ☐ of i-motion to delete and press ◎ (選択).**

☐ and ☑ are switched.

- Select 削除 of “全てのメールの動画を” at the bottom of the page and press ◎ (選択) to delete all of stored video/i-motion clips.

②**Select 削除 and press ◎ (選択).**

Confirmation screen appears.

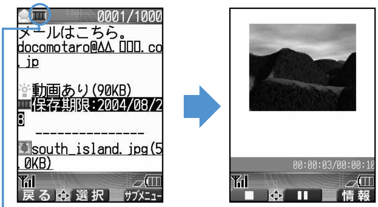
3 Select 決定 and press ◎ (選択).

The video/i-motion was deleted and the completed screen appears.

Playing back downloaded video/i-motion clips

1 Select an icon and retention period for the video in the received mail display screen, and press ◉ (選択).

The downloaded video/i-motion clip is played back.



0001/1000
メールはこちら。
docomotaro@ΔΔ.□□□.co.jp
動画あり(90KB)
保存期限:2004/08/28
----
south_island.jpg(50KB)

▥: downloaded

- To play back i-motion with sound in the Manner mode and Drive mode, a prompt appears. Select “はい” to playback with sound or “いいえ” to play back without sound and press ◉ (選択).
- To stop playback, press ○ (■).
- You can adjust the sound volume with ◎ during playback.

Saving downloaded video/i-motion clips

1 Select an icon and retention period for the video in the received mail display screen, and select “11. ｉモーション保存” from the submenu.

The video/i-motion is saved and a prompt appears asking whether to set it to a screen or Chaku-motion.

- Repeat from Step 4 in *Downloading i-motion* (see p.99).
- If “ネットワーク画像” is off in the Assist Partner setting (see “Basic” p.160), a prompt does not appear.
- Video/i-motion is saved in “マルチメディア” → “ｉモーション” → “ネットワーク画像” → “ネットワークフォルダ”. For the maximum number of items that can be saved, see p.13.
- When there is not enough free space in the Multimedia memory or the maximum number of saved clips exceeded, a prompt screen appears asking whether to overwrite existing clips (see p.265).

Note

- Deleting the received mail also deletes the downloaded video/i-motion data saved together with that mail. Video/i-motion saved in “**マルチメディア**” are not deleted.

Setting the i-mode Center Mail Function

You can change the i-mode center mail Settings.

- The displayed contents of the mail setting screen may be changed; be sure to check the latest version of the FOMA i-mode User's Manual.
- Mail Center setting can be made only from your FOMA terminal.

Changing your mail address

You can change your mail address as needed.

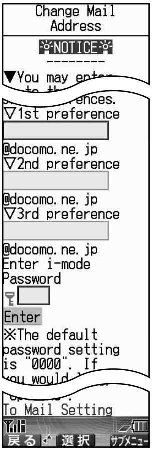
- When you newly subscribe to the i-mode, your new mail address is set to randomly selected alphanumeric characters before the @ sign, such as "abc1234 - 789xyz@docomo.ne.jp".
- The portion of the mail address before the @ sign (underlined) can be changed to a new address, e.g. "docomo.ΔΔ_ab1234yz @docomo.ne.jp". If you change your mail address, only enter the new address in the portion before the @ sign.
- You cannot change a mail address if it has already been registered by another user.
- When you change your mail address, you cannot receive mail sent to your previous mail address. Mail sent to your previous mail address is sent back to the sender with an unknown address error. Even after you change your mail address, however, you can receive mail stored at the i-mode center before you change it.
- Users who have changed their subscription from the mova service (i-mode subscribed) to the FOMA service can continue using the mova service i-mode mail address.

When changing, increase the number of address's digit and it must be consisted of a series of random alphanumeric characters to not be used for others easily.

1 Select "4 Options" ▶ "1 Mail Settings" ▶ "Change Mail Address" from iMenu.

The Change Mail Address screen appears.

2 Set each item.



Change Mail Address

NOTICE

▼You may enter

ences.

▽1st preference

@docomo. ne. jp

▽2nd preference

@docomo. ne. jp

▽3rd preference

@docomo. ne. jp

Enter i-mode Password

Enter

※The default password setting is "0000". If you would

To Mail Setting

①**Select the "1st preference" field and press ◉ (選択).**

②**Enter your preferred mail address (the portion before the @ sign).**

- The mail address can contain from 3 to 30 single-byte alphanumeric characters and symbols (_ . -).
- The first character must be an alphabetic character. Do not enter a blank space.
- Input alphabetic characters in lowercase. (Even if you input them in uppercase, they are converted to lowercase letters automatically.)
- Entering ". " in a row or adding it at the end of an address prevents some providers from sending or receiving mail.

③**Enter your second and third mail address choices in the same way.**

- You can proceed to the next step without entering the second and third mail address choices if you do not need them.

④**Select the i-mode password entry field and press ◉ (選択).**

⑤**Enter your 4-digit i-mode password.**

Entered password is masked with a series of "✱".

3 Select Enter and press ◎(選択).

If your mail address is changed successfully, the new mail address appears.

- You can use your new mail address as soon as the change is completed.

Note

- Note that, once you change the mail address, you may not be able to use your previous mail address again. However, you can always perform Reset Address to return your address to "<phone number>@docomo.ne.jp" (see p.153).
- We recommend that you save your mail address in Own Number of your FOMA terminal so that you do not forget it. (see "Basic" p.181).

Registering a Secret code

You can set a 4-digit Secret code following the phone number in case your address is "<phone number>@docomo.ne.jp". Once registered, mail that is sent to the mail address without the Secret code is returned to the sender with an unknown address error.

- When your mail address is other than "<phone number>@docomo.ne.jp", you cannot use a Secret code. If you want to use it, first perform Reset Address to set your mail address to "<phone number>@docomo.ne.jp" (see p.153).
- After you set a Secret code, you do not receive mail with a mail address without the Secret code. Even after you set a Secret code, however, you can receive mail stored at the i-mode center before you set it.

1 Select "4 Options" ▶ "1 Mail Settings" ▶ Other Settings of Mail Address ▶ "Register a Secret Code" from iMenu.

The Secret code entry screen appears.

2 Set each item.

①**Select the "Secret code" field and press ◎(選択).**

②**Enter a 4-digit Secret code.**

- You cannot use "0000".

③**Select the i-mode password entry field and press ◎(選択).**

④**Enter your 4-digit i-mode password.**

Entered password is masked with a series of "＊".

3 Select Enter and press ◎ (選択).

When registration is completed, the new mail address appears.

- The 4-digit number following your phone number is the Secret code you set.
- You can use your new mail address as soon as registration is completed.

Note

- The Secret code added to your mail address is hidden from the recipient when you send mail.
- Even you set Register Secret Code, you can receive Short Messages (SMS).
- If you perform Register Secret Code, you may not be able to receive an unknown address error in case the address of recipient is other than "@docomo.ne.jp".
- To cancel Secret code registration, perform Reset Address.

Using your phone number in the mail address (Reset Address)

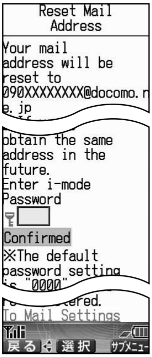
You can set your mail address to “<phone number>@docomo.ne.jp”.

- When you perform Reset Address, you can no longer receive mail sent to the previous mail address. Any mail sent to the previous address is returned to the sender with an unknown address error. Even after you reset an address, however, you can receive mail stored at the i-mode center before perform Reset Address.
- When you perform Reset Address, you may not be able to use the previous mail address.

1 Select “4 Options” ▶ “1 Mail Settings” ▶ Other Settings of Mail Address ▶ “Reset Mail Address” from iMenu.

The Reset Mail Address screen appears.

2 Enter your i-mode password.



Reset Mail Address

Your mail address will be reset to 090XXXXXXXX@docomo.ne.jp

obtain the same address in the future.
Enter i-mode Password

Confirmed

※The default password setting is "0000"

ered.
To Mail Settings

①Select the i-mode password entry field and press ◉ (選択).
②Enter your 4-digit i-mode password.
Entered password is masked with a series of “✱”.

3 Select Confirmed and press ◉ (選択).

When Reset Address is completed, a confirmation screen appears.

Confirming mail addresses

You can check the current i-mode mail address of your FOMA terminal.

1 Select “4 Options” ▶ “1 Mail Settings” ▶ “Confirm Mail Address” of “Mail Address” from iMenu.

Your mail address appears.

Receiving mail from the specified domains

You can receive mail only from mobile phones of the carriers you specify (such as au, Vodafone, TU-KA, or DDI Pocket). You can also receive mail from the specified domains that is sent from mobile phones of the carriers other than the above.

Note: Your terminal receives all of NTT DoCoMo’s i-mode mail, i-shot mail, Charge Notice Service mail, e-billing notification mail, and M-stage Visual Net mail.

- Number of domains and addresses that can be specified: 20
- A domain refers to the portion of a mail address that follows the @ sign, such as the underlined portion of “xxx@△△△.ne.jp”.
  - When a domain is specified, mail items whose mail addresses end with the specified domain are received. For example, when “△△△.ne.jp” is specified for mail from personal computers (example:xxx@123.△△△.ne.jp), all mail items whose mail addresses end with “△△△.ne.jp” can be received.
  - Because your terminal receives all of NTT DoCoMo’s i-mode mail, i-shot mail, Charge Notice Service mail, e-billing notification mail, and M-stage Visual Net mail, you do not need to set the related domains. You do not also need to set the domains of au, Vodafone, TU-KA, and/or DDI Pocket you specify as the carriers for receiving mail. If you specify the above domains such as “docomo.ne.jp”, “docomo-camera.ne.jp”, and “ezweb.ne.jp”, you will receive spam mail that pretend to be sent from mobile phones or PHS terminals.
- Rejected mail is not received and is sent back to the sender with an unknown address error. Even after you set this function, however, you receive mail stored at the i-mode center before you set it.
- You cannot set Reject Mail Settings for Short Messages (SMS).
- Receive from Selected Domain, Receive Selected Mail, Reject Selected Mail, Receive Only i-mode Mail, or Reject Only i-mode Mail cannot be set simultaneously with this setting.
- This setting can be used with Reject Unsolicited Ad Mail simultaneously.
- Confirming the current setting (see p.160)

1 Select “4 Options” ▶ “1 Mail Settings” ▶ “Reject/Receive Mail Settings” from iMenu.

The reject/receive mail setting screen appears.

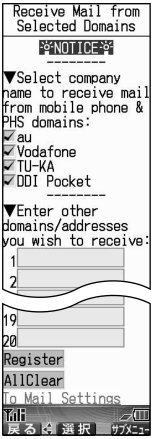
2 Select ○ for “Receive Mail from Selected Domains” and press ◉ (選択).

- To cancel the reject/receive mail setting, select ○ for “Cancel Setting”.

3 Select Next and press ◉ (選択).

The screen for Receive Mail from Selected Domain appears.

4 Set each item.



Receive Mail from Selected Domains

NOTICE

▼Select company name to receive mail from mobile phone & PHS domains:

☑au
☑Vodafone
☑TU-KA
☑DDI Pocket

▼Enter other domains/addresses you wish to receive:

1
2
19
20

Register
AllClear
To Mail Settings

①**Mark the mobile phone and PHS carriers with ☑ of which you want to receive mail from mobile phones and PHS terminals.**

- When you set Receive from Selected Domain for the first time, all carriers are marked with ☑. Select ☑ for a carrier of which you do not want to receive mail from mobile phones and press ◉ (選択).
- You cannot select NTT DoCoMo's PHS or ASTEL on this screen.

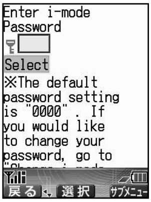
②**When you want to receive mail from another domain, select a domain entry field and press ◉ (選択), and enter a domain or address.**

- You cannot enter an address or domain in Japanese.
- If you want to receive mail from NTT DoCoMo's PHS or ASTEL, enter the domain in this field.

③**Select Register and press ◉ (選択).**

- To clear the domain entry field, select **AllClear** and press ◉ (選択).

5 Enter your i-mode password.



Enter i-mode Password

Select

※The default password setting is "0000" . If you would like to change your password, go to

①**Select the i-mode password entry field and press ◉ (選択).**

②**Enter your 4-digit i-mode password.**

Entered password is masked with a series of "✱".

6 Select Select and press ◉ (選択).

When the setting is completed, a confirmation screen appears.

Note

- If you register for information distribution services and you set the phone to receive mail only from specified domains, be sure to set the domain or mail addresses used by the information distribution services you register with. If you do not specify the addresses or domains, you cannot receive mail from the affected information distribution services.
- When you use i-mode sites, you may receive a usage content confirmation notice by mail. When you set the phone to receive mail from specified domains, specify the domain or mail address of each site in order to receive mail from those services.

Receiving/rejecting mail from specified addresses

The following settings can be made.
- Reject mail from specified addresses (Reject Selected Mail)
- Receive mail only from specified addresses (Receive Selected Mail)

Note: NTT DoCoMo’s i-mode mail, Charge Notice Service/ebilling notification mail, and mail from other mobile phone/PHS operators (except some operators) are all received.

- Number of addresses that can be specified: 20
- Rejected mail is not received at the i-mode center and is sent back to the sender with an unknown address error. Even after you set this function, however, you receive mail stored at the i-mode center before you set it.
- You cannot set Reject Mail Settings for Short Messages (SMS).
- Receive from Selected Domain, Receive Selected Mail, Reject Selected Mail, Receive Only i-mode Mail, or Reject Only i-mode Mail cannot be set simultaneously with this setting.
- This function can be set at the same time as Reject Unsolicited Ad Mail.
- Confirming the current setting (see p.160)

1 Select “4 Options” ▶ “1 Mail Settings” ▶ “Reject/Receive Mail Settings” from iMenu.

The Reject/Receive Mail Settings screen appears.

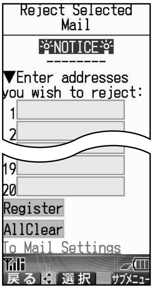
2 Select ○ for “Receive Selected Mail” or “Reject Selected Mail” and press ◉ (選択).

- To cancel the reject/receive mail setting, select ○ for “Cancel Setting”.

3 Select Next and press ◉ (選択).

The screen for Receive Selected Mail or Reject Selected Mail appears.

4 Set each item.



Reject Selected Mail

☼NOTICE☼

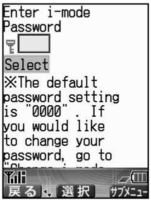
▼Enter addresses you wish to reject:

1
2
19
20

①**Select a mail address entry field, press ◉ (選択), and enter a mail address.**
- You do not need to enter the string following the @ sign when specifying the mail address of an i-mode terminal.
- You cannot enter an address in Japanese.
- You cannot specify a string indicating a domain only.

②**Select Register and press ◉ (選択).**
- To clear the domain entry field, select AllClear and press ◉ (選択).

5 Enter your i-mode password.


Enter i-mode Password

Select

※The default password setting is "0000". If you would like to change your password, go to

①Select the i-mode password entry field and press ◉ (select).

②Enter your 4-digit i-mode password.

- Entered password is masked with a series of "✱".

6 Select Select and press ◉ (選択).

When the setting is completed, a confirmation screen appears.

Note

- If you register for information distribution services and you set the phone to perform Receive Selected Mail, be sure to specify the mail addresses used by the information distribution services you register with. If you do not specify the addresses or domains, you cannot receive mail from the affected information distribution services.
- When you use i-mode sites, you may receive a usage content confirmation notice by mail. When you set the phone to perform Receive Selected Mail, specify the mail address of each site in order to receive mail from those services.

Receiving/rejecting only i-mode mail reception

The following settings can be made.

- Receive mail only via i-mode (rejecting email via Internet)
- Reject mail only via i-mode

  Note: “mail via i-mode” includes mail sent using i-shot.
- Rejected mail is not received at the i-mode center and is sent back to the sender with an unknown address error. Even after you set this function, however, you receive mail stored at the i-mode center before you set it.
- Receive from Selected Domain, Receive Selected Mail, Reject Selected Mail, Receive Only i-mode Mail, or Reject Only i-mode Mail cannot be set simultaneously with this setting.
- This function can be set at the same time as Reject Unsolicited Ad Mail.
- When “Receive only i-mode mail” is set, Charge Notice Service or ebilling notification mail cannot be received.
- Even you set “Reject only i-mode mail”, you can receive “ｉモードメールplus (i-mode mail plus)” or “フレンドメール１２ (Friend mail12)”.
- Confirming the current setting (see p.160)

1. **Select “4 Options” ▶ “1 Mail Settings” ▶ “Reject/Receive Mail Settings” from iMenu.**

   The Reject/Receive Mail Settings screen appears.

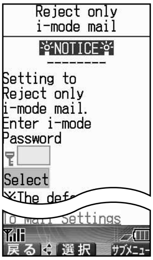
2. **Select ○ for “Receive only i-mode mail” or “Reject only i-mode mail” and press ◉ (選択).**

   - To cancel the reject/receive mail setting, select ○ for “Cancel Setting”.

3. **Select Next and press ◉ (選択).**

   The setting screen appears.

4. **Enter your i-mode password.**



Reject only
i-mode mail

NOTICE

Setting to
Reject only
i-mode mail.
Enter i-mode
Password

※The def

To Mail Settings

   ① **Select the i-mode password entry field and press ◉ (選択).**

   ② **Enter your 4-digit i-mode password.**

   - Entered password is masked with a series of “✱”.

5. **Select Select and press ◉ (選択).**

   When the setting is completed, a confirmation screen appears.

Rejecting mass i-mode mail senders

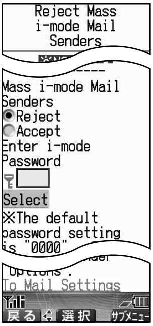
You can reject the 200th and subsequent i-mode mail items from the i-mode terminals (including mova) per day that you receive.

- Rejected mail is not received and is sent back to the sender with an unknown even after you set this function, however, you receive mail stored in the i-mode you set it.
- This function is set to “Reject” by default, therefore, you do not need to set it this kind of mail.
- You can use this function together with Receive Mail from Selected Domain, Mail, Reject Selected Mail, Receive only i-mode Mail, or Reject only i-mode Mail.
- Confirming the current setting (see p.160)

1 Select “4 Options” ▶ “1 Mail Settings ” ▶ “Other Settings” of “Receiving Mail” ▶ “Reject Mass i-mode Mail Senders” from iMenu.

The setting screen appears.

2 Set each item.



Reject Mass
i-mode Mail
Senders

Mass i-mode Mail
Senders
● Reject
○ Accept
Enter i-mode
Password
☐
Select
※The default
password setting
is "0000"

Options .
To Mail Settings

①**Select ○ for “Reject” or “Accept” and press ◉ (選択).**
②**Select the i-mode password entry field and press ◉ (選択).**
③**Enter your 4-digit i-mode password.**

- Entered password is masked with a series of “ ✱ ”.

3 Select Select and press ◉ (選択).

When the setting is completed, a confirmation screen appears.

Rejecting unsolicited advertising mail

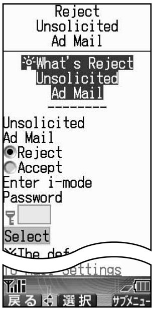
You can block mail for “**未承諾広告※**” is inserted at the beginning of the mail subject. You can reject unilateral mail sent for the purpose of advertisement without the consent of the recipient. (Senders are obligated by law to indicate **未承諾広告※** (6 double-byte characters) at the beginning of the mail subject.)

- Rejected mail is not received at the i-mode center and is sent back to the sender with an unknown address error. Even after you set this function, however, you receive mail stored at the i-mode center before you set it.
- Default setting is “Reject”, and if you want to reject **未承諾広告※** mail, you do not need to set this function.
- You can use this function together with Receive Mail from Selected Domain, Mail, Reject Selected Mail, Receive only i-mode Mail, or Reject only i-mode Mail.

1 Select “4 Options” ▶ “1 Mail Settings” ▶ “Other Settings” of “Receiving Mail” ▶ “Reject Unsolicited Ad Mail” from iMenu.

The Reject Unsolicited Ad Mail screen appears.

2 Set each item.


Reject Unsolicited Ad Mail

What’s Reject Unsolicited Ad Mail

Unsolicited Ad Mail
● Reject
○ Accept
Enter i-mode Password

Select
※The def
Settings

①Select ○ for “Reject” or “Accept”, and select ◉ (選択).
②Select the i-mode password entry field and press ◉ (選択).
③Enter your 4-digit i-mode password.
Entered password is masked with a series of “✱”.

3 Select Select and press ◉ (選択).

When the setting is completed, a confirmation screen appears.

Confirming the reject settings

①Select “4 Options” ▶ “1 Mail Settings” ▶ “Confirm Settings” from iMenu.
The current setting contents appear such as rejecting mail.

[Default] 10,000 characters

Restricting the size of received i-mode mail

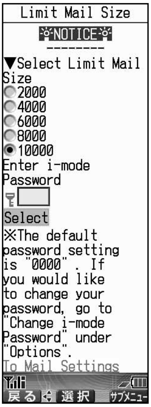
- You can select a size of 1,000, 2,000, 3,000, 4,000 or 5,000 double-byte characters.
- If the number of characters in the mail body exceeds the maximum number of characters you set, “/” or “//” is inserted at the end of the mail body and excess characters are deleted.
- If you receive i-mode mail whose body exceeds the maximum number of characters you set, the pasted data (video icon and retention period for the mail, pasted melody, i-αppli application, and *i-αppli To*) for that body is deleted in the i-mode center.

1 Select “4 Options” ▶ “1 Mail Settings” ▶ “Limit Mail Size” from iMenu.

The Limit Mail Size screen appears.

- The current maximum setting for receiving indicates by ◉.

2 Set each item.



Limit Mail Size

NOTICE

▼Select Limit Mail Size

○2000
○4000
○6000
○8000
◉10000

Enter i-mode Password

Select

※The default password setting is "0000" . If you would like to change your password, go to "Change i-mode Password" under "Options".

To Mail Settings

①**Select the mail size to be set and press ◉ (選択).**

②**Select the i-mode password field and press ◉ (選択).**

③**Enter your 4-digit i-mode password.**

Entered password is masked with a series of “✱”.

3 Select Select and press ◉ (選択).

When the setting is completed, a confirmation screen appears.

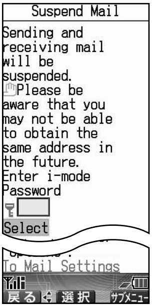
Suspending mail service

If you are not using the mail service, you can suspend all i-mode center mail functions.

1 Select “4 Options” ▶ “1 Mail Settings” ▶ “Suspend Mail” from iMenu.

The Suspend Mail screen appears.

2 Enter your i-mode password.


Suspend Mail

Sending and receiving mail will be suspended.
Please be aware that you may not be able to obtain the same address in the future.
Enter i-mode Password

Select

To Mail Settings

①**Select the i-mode password entry field and press ◉ (選択).**
②**Enter your 4-digit i-mode password.**
Entered password is masked with a series of “✱”.

3 Select Select and press ◉ (選択).

When the setting is completed, a confirmation screen appears.

- Mail service is suspended as soon as the setting is completed.

When you suspended mail service

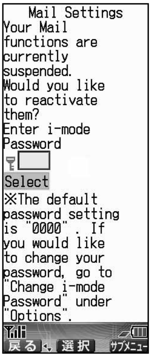
- You cannot receive any mail. Mail sent to your mail address is sent back to the sender with an unknown address error.
- All the mail items that have been received at the i-mode center before you suspend mail service are stored for 720 hours from the time they were received. You can use the Check New Message function to receive stored mail.
- Any mail received at the i-mode center after you suspend mail service is not stored.
- Any attempt to send mail while you are suspending mail service causes an error message to be displayed, such as “送信できませんでした (522) (Unable to send (522))”.
- When you restart mail service after suspending the service, your mail address is set to “phone number@docomo.ne.jp”. If you used a mail address other than “phone number@docomo.ne.jp” before suspending mail service, you may not be able to use your previous address when you restart service.
- If you send i-mode mail or check i-mode center while suspending mail service, a packet communication charge is incurred for connection to the i-mode center.
- You can send or receive Short Messages (SMS) even while mail service is suspended.
- You cannot use the following functions while mail service is suspended:
  - Change mail address
  - Confirm mail address
  - Rejecting mass i-mode mail senders
  - Receive from Selected Domain, Accept Selected Mail, Reject Selected Mail, Reject Only i-mode Mail, Receive Only i-mode Mail can be set simultaneously.
  - Set Secret code
  - Set the maximum mail size
  - Reset Address
  - Reject unsolicited advertising mail
  - Confirm settings

Restarting mail services

1 Select “4Options”▶“1Mail Settings” from iMenu.

You are connected to the i-mode center and the screen for restarting mail service appears.

2 Enter your i-mode password.


Mail Settings
Your Mail functions are currently suspended.
Would you like to reactivate them?
Enter i-mode Password
Select
※The default password setting is "0000". If you would like to change your password, go to "Change i-mode Password" under "Options".

①**Select the i-mode password entry field and press ◉ (選択).**
②**Enter your 4-digit i-mode password.**
Entered password is masked with a series of “✱”.

3 Select Select and press ◉ (選択).

When the setting is completed, a confirmation screen appears.

- You can restart mail service as soon as the setting is completed. When you restart mail service, your mail address is reset to “<phone number>@docomo.ne.jp”.

Note

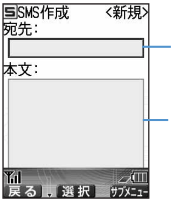
- Even if you suspend mail service, the mail rejection settings are not changed and you can continue using them as they were when you restart mail service.

Composing and Sending Short Messages (SMS)

You can send text messages to FOMA terminals.

- Maximum number of characters that can be sent: 70 single- or double-byte characters (or 160 single-byte in case of only alphanumerics and symbols, excluding l ^ {} [ ] or ˜)
- You cannot send Short Messages (SMS) to PCs via the Internet.
- You cannot send while Keydial Lock is set. However, when the phone number is saved in the Phonebook, a Short Message (SMS) is sent.
- In cases that there is not free space in the Outmail box, the maximum number reaches by only unsent mail and protected mail or there is not free memory, you cannot compose a new Short Message (SMS).

1 In standby, select “SMS作成” from Mail Menu.


SMS作成 <新規>
宛先:
本文:

The Compose SMS screen appears.

Enter the phone number of the recipient’s FOMA terminal.

Enter the message body.

2 Enter the recipient’s mail address.

■ To enter a phone number directly

- You cannot enter a phone number directly when keydial Lock is set.

①**Select the “宛先” field and press ◉ (選択).**

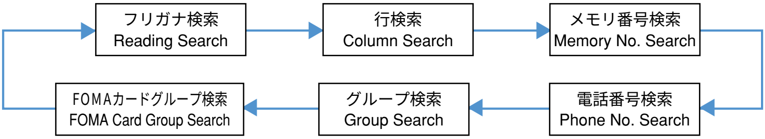
②**Enter a phone number.**

■ To search for a recipient in the Phonebook

①**Select the “宛先” field and select “3.アドレス帳” from the submenu.**

The Phonebook Search screen appears.

- Press ○ (モード) to switch the search mode. The search mode cycles in the following order:



- Alternatively, you can select the “宛先” field, press ◉ (選択), and press ◎ with the field blank to search through phonebook entries.
- To search for a recipient stored in the Secret memory, select “4.シークレットデータ” from the submenu, enter your terminal ID number and press ◉ (選択).
  When performing Secret Search, FOMA Card Group Search cannot be operated.

②**Search for phonebook entries.**

- Only entries that have a phone number are displayed.
- Follow Step 2 in *Using Phonebook to search for a recipient* (see p.120).
  Note that Address search becomes Phone No. search.

③**Select a recipient and press ◉ (選択).**

The recipient telephone number is set in the “宛先” field.

3 Enter the text body.

①Select the “本文” field and press ◉ (選択).
②Enter the text body.

- Characters are counted regardless of whether single-byte or double-byte characters are used. You can enter up to 160 characters. However, you can send 70 characters (or 160 single-byte alphanumerics and symbols, excluding | ^ {} [ ] or ˜).
- If you enter single-byte Katakana characters and pictographs, they may be incorrectly displayed at the recipient's terminal. Some “絵文字2” pictographs (see “Basic” p.262) are incorrectly displayed depending on the type of FOMA terminal.
- If you enter symbols (| ^ {} [ ] or ˜), this reduces the total number of characters you can use. In this case, you may be unable to send the text body not larger than the specified size limit.
- Even though you have set your terminal to automatically attach a signature, the signature is not attached in the body of Short Message (SMS). You also cannot attach a registered signature in the Compose SMS screen.

4 Specify whether to request a Delivery notification.

①Select the “メッセージ送達通知” field and press ◉ (選択).
②Select “要求する” or “要求しない” and press ◉ (選択).

- If you select “要求する”, you will receive a Delivery notification when your Short Message (SMS) arrives at the recipient's FOMA terminal. If you do not want to receive the notification, select “要求しない”.
- When you compose a Short Messages (SMS), the Message Delivery Notification setting included in the SMS Setting is valid (see p.170).

5 Specifying the retention period of short Message (SMS).

①Select the “メッセージ有効期間” field and press ◉ (選択).
②Use ◎ to specify the number of days and press ◉ (確定).

- You can specify 0, 1, 2 or 3 days as the valid period.
- When you compose a Short Messages (SMS), the Message Retention Period setting included in the SMS Setting is valid (see p.170).

6 Select “1.送信” from the submenu.

The Short Message (SMS) is sent.

- When mail transmission is completed, a copy of the sent message is saved in the Outmail box.

Note

- A draft of Short Messages (SMS) can be saved in the Outmail box and sent later (see p.166).
- A Short Messages (SMS) that was not be sent is saved in the Outmail box as unsent and can be resent (see p.166).
- In poor signal conditions, message characters may not appear correctly on the recipient’s terminal.
- If you set the phone number with the “186 (＊31＃)” or “184 (＃31＃)” prefix as the recipient of Short Message (SMS), this mail cannot be sent.

Save SMS

Saving Short Messages (SMS) and Sending Them Later

A draft of Short Message (SMS) can be saved and sent later.

- Number of messages that can be saved (see p.175)

Saving Short Messages (SMS)

1 In the Compose SMS screen, select “2.保存” from the submenu.

A composed Short Message (SMS) is saved in the Outmail box as unsent Short Message (SMS).

- Alternatively, you can press ◯ (戻る) in the Compose SMS screen, and select “はい” and press ◉ (選択) when a prompt appears.
  - A prompt does not appear when no entry is made or the message is not edited.
  - Press and hold down ◯ (戻る) to end composing a Short Message (SMS) without saving.

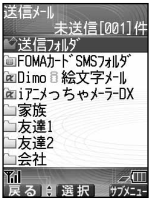
Editing/sending saved Short Messages (SMS)

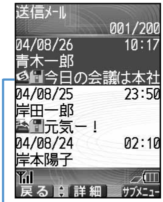
1 In standby, select “送信メールBOX” from Mail Menu.

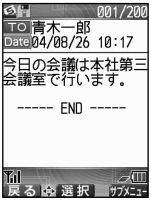
The Outmail box folder list appears.

- When Mail Security is set, enter your terminal ID number and press ◉ (選択).

2 Display a Short Message (SMS)


送信ﾒｰﾙ
未送信[001]件
送信ﾌｫﾙﾀﾞ
FOMAｶｰﾄﾞSMSﾌｫﾙﾀﾞ
Dimo 絵文字ﾒｰﾙ
iｱﾆﾒっちゃﾒｰﾗｰDX
家族
友達1
友達2
会社


送信ﾒｰﾙ
001/200
04/08/26 10:17
青木一郎
今日の会議は本社
04/08/25 23:50
岸田一郎
元気ー！
04/08/24 02:10
岸本陽子


001/200
TO 青木一郎
Date 04/08/26 10:17
今日の会議は本社第三会議室で行います。
----- END -----

Short Message (SMS)

: Unsent
: Sent
: Protected
: Saved in built-in memory
: Saved in FOMA Card

3 Select “01.編集” from the submenu.

The Compose SMS screen appears.

- Alternatively, you can press ✉ to display the screen.
- You can also select a Short Message (SMS) in the sent/unsent mail list and select “01.編集” from the submenu.
- To send a Short Message (SMS) without editing, select “02.送信” from the submenu.

4 Edit the recipient and text body and send it.

- Follow Steps 2 - 6 in *Composing and Sending Short Messages (SMS)* (see p.164).

Note

- When an unsent Short Message (SMS) is sent, the message is deleted from the Outmail box and saved as a sent message in the Outmail box.
- When a Short Message (SMS) that has been sent is sent again, another copy of the sent Short Message (SMS) is saved in the Outmail box.

Receive SMS

Receiving Short Messages (SMS)

When a Short Message (SMS) is received, it is indicated by ringtone and screen display. Received Short Messages (SMS) are saved in the Inmail box.

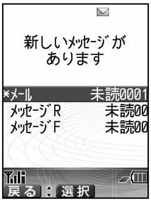
- The screen display and the ringtone when a Short Message (SMS) is received and when message reception is completed are the same as for i-mode mail (see p.135).

Displaying new Short Messages (SMS)

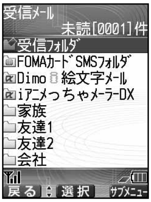
Received Short Messages (SMS) can be displayed from the message reception screen.

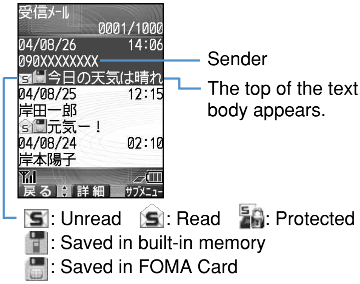
1 Display the received mail list from the message reception screen.

- Follow Steps 1 - 2 in *Displaying new i-mode mail* (see p.137).



新しいﾒｯｾｰｼﾞが
あります





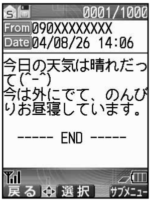
受信ﾒｰﾙ
0001/1000
04/08/26 14:06
090XXXXXXXX
今日の天気は晴れ
04/08/25 12:15
岸田一郎
元気ー！
04/08/24 02:10
岸本陽子

Sender

The top of the text body appears.

S: Unread S: Read : Protected
: Saved in built-in memory
: Saved in FOMA Card

2 Select a received Short Message (SMS) and press ◎ (詳細).



0001/1000
From 090XXXXXXXX
Date 04/08/26 14:06

今日の天気は晴れだって(^-^)
今は外にでて、のんびりお昼寝しています。

----- END -----

The Short Message (SMS) appears.

Displaying Short Messages (SMS) in the Inmail box

1 **In standby, select “受信メールBOX” from Mail Menu.**

The folder list appears.

2 **Select a folder and display received Short Messages (SMS).**

- Follow Steps 2 - 3 in *Displaying Mail in the Inmail Box and Outmail Box* (see p.175).

Note

- Up to 70 characters can be received regardless of single- or double-byte characters (or up to 160 characters in case of only alphanumerics and symbols, excluding “`”).

Check New SMS

Checking for New Short Messages (SMS) at the SMS Center

You can check and receive new Short Messages (SMS) stored at the Short Message Center.

1 **In standby, select “SMS問合せ” from Mail Menu.**

When checking for new Short Messages (SMS) is completed, Mail Menu reappears. Message reception starts when there is a new Short Message (SMS) in the Short Message Center. (It may take some time to start receiving the message.)

Note

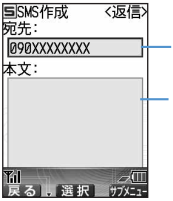
- When a Short Message (SMS) is received by the FOMA terminal, the original message stored in the Short Message Center is deleted. Received Short Message (SMS) is then saved in the Inmail box of the FOMA terminal.
- If there is not enough free space in the Inmail box or the maximum number of Short Messages (SMS) are saved, you cannot perform Check New SMS.

Reply to SMS

Sending Replies to Received Short Messages (SMS)

1 Display a received Short Message (SMS), and select “01.返信” from the submenu.

- You cannot reply to a delivery notification of message.
- You cannot reply while From is displayed.
- Alternatively, you can press ✉ to reply.
- This operation can also be performed from the received mail list.



SMS作成 <返信>
宛先：
090XXXXXXXX
本文：

The sender’s phone number is entered automatically.

You cannot quote the message body.

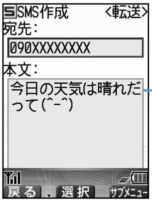
2 Compose a Short Message (SMS) and send it.

- Follow Steps 2 - 6 in *Composing and Sending Short Messages (SMS)* (see p.164).

Forward SMS

Forwarding Short Messages (SMS) to Other Recipients

1 Display a received Short Message, and select “03.転送” from the submenu.



SMS作成 <転送>
宛先：
090XXXXXXXX
本文：
今日の天気は晴れだって(^-^)

- This operation can also be performed from the received mail list.
- You cannot forward a delivery notification of message.

The body of the received Short Message (SMS) is entered automatically. Add and change the text as needed.

2 Edit the Short Message (SMS) and send it.

- Follow Steps 2 - 6 in *Composing and Sending Short Messages (SMS)* (see p.164).

Making Short Message (SMS) Settings

[Set Message Delivery Notification] **[Default] 要求しない No**

Setting Short Message (SMS) Delivery Notification

You can check if a Short Message (SMS) has arrived at the destination by Message Delivery Notification.

- The specified Short Message (SMS) Setting is applied to a new Short Message (SMS) being composed.

1 In standby, select “ＳＭＳ設定” ▶ “メッセージ送達通知設定” from Mail Menu.

- Alternatively, you can select “設定” ▶“ＳＭＳ設定” ▶ “メッセージ送達通知設定” from Menu.

2 Select “1.要求する (Yes)” or “2.要求しない (No)” and press ◉ (選択).

Message Delivery Notification is set.

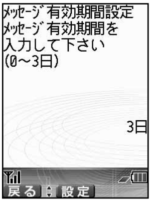
[Set Message Retention Period] **[Default] 3日 3 days**

Specifying the retention period of Short Message (SMS)

You can specify the number of days a sent Short Message (SMS) should be retained at the Short Message Center when the recipient does not receive it.

- You can select from 0, 1, 2, or 3 days. The Short Message (SMS) will be deleted at the Short Message Center if it is not received during the specified period.
- The specified Short Message (SMS) Setting is applied to a new Short Message (SMS) being composed.

1 In standby, select “ＳＭＳ設定” ▶ “メッセージ有効期間設定” from Mail Menu.


ﾒｯｾｰｼﾞ有効期間設定
ﾒｯｾｰｼﾞ有効期間を
入力して下さい
(0～3日)

3日

- Alternatively, you can select “設定” ▶ “ＳＭＳ設定” ▶ “メッセージ有効期間設定” from Menu.

2 Use ◎ to specify the number of days and press ◉ (設定).

Message Retention Period is set.

[Set SMS Host] [Default] Type of Number： International/SMS センターアドレス：81903101652

Specifying Short Message (SMS) host

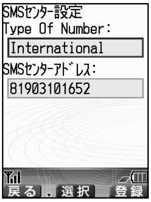
If you use an Short Message Service (SMS) provider other than DoCoMo, specify the address of the Short Message Center to be connected.

Usually, this setting is not required to change.

1 In standby, select "ＳＭＳ設定" ▶ "ＳＭＳセンター設定" from Mail Menu.

- Alternatively, you can select "設定" ▶ "ＳＭＳ設定" ▶ "ＳＭＳセンター設定" from Menu.

2 Enter your terminal ID number and press ◉ (選択).


SMSｾﾝﾀｰ設定
Type Of Number:
International
SMSｾﾝﾀｰｱﾄﾞﾚｽ:
81903101652

The Set SMS Host screen appears.

3 Set the type of number.

①Select the "Type Of Number" field and press ◉ (選択).
②Select "Unknown" or "International" and press ◉ (選択).

4 Set the address.

①Select the "ＳＭＳセンターアドレス" field and press ◉ (選択).
②Enter the Short Message Center address and press ◉ (確定).
- Up to 20 single-byte numeric characters can be entered.

5 Press ○ (登録).

Short Message Host is set.

[Check SMS Settings]

Checking Short Message (SMS) Settings

1 In standby, select "ＳＭＳ設定" ▶ "ＳＭＳ設定確認" from Mail Menu.

- Alternatively, you can select "設定" ▶ "ＳＭＳ設定" ▶ "ＳＭＳ設定確認" from Menu.

2 Use ◎ to display items.

- Alternatively, you can use ◎ or [◀ZOOM▶] to change items.

3 Check the contents and press ◉ (OK).

[Reset SMS Settings]

Restoring Short Message (SMS) Settings to the defaults

You can reset Short Message (SMS) Settings to the state it had at the time of purchase (defaults).

- You cannot perform this operation while PIM Lock is set.

1 **In standby, select “設定” ▶ “設定リセット” ▶ “SMSリセット” from Menu.**

2 **Enter your terminal ID number and press ◉ (選択).**

3 **Select “はい” and press ◉ (選択).**

Various Short Message (SMS) Settings return to their defaults.

- To cancel the operation, select “いいえ”.

■ **Settings that return to the defaults after a reset**

Function		Default
メッセージ送達通知設定		要求しない
メッセージ有効期間設定		3日
SMSセンター設定	Type Of Number	International
	SMSセンターアドレス	81903101652

Saving Short Messages (SMS) in the FOMA Card

You can copy or move a sent/unsent or received Short Message (SMS) to the FOMA Card.

- Maximum number of messages that can be saved: 20 (sent/unsent and received included)
- i-mode mail or delivery notifications cannot be copied/moved to the FOMA card.

1 Select a Short Message (SMS) in the sent/unsent mail list or received mail list, and select "FOMAカードへコピー" or "FOMAカードへ移動" from the submenu.

The selected Short Message (SMS) is copied or moved to the FOMA Card.

- Submenu numbers vary by the screen.
- This operation can also be performed from the sent/unsent Short Message (SMS) display screen or the received Short Message (SMS) display screen.

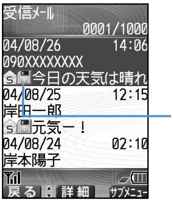
Displaying Short Messages (SMS) in the FOMA Card

1 In standby, select "受信メールボックス" or "送信メールボックス" from Mail Menu.

The folder list appears.

- When Mail Security is set, enter your terminal ID number and press ◎ (選択).

2 Select "FOMAカードSMSフォルダ" and press ◎ (選択).



04/08/26 14:06
090XXXXXXXX
今日の天気は晴れ
04/08/25 12:15
岸田一郎
元気ー！
04/08/24 02:10
岸本陽子

The received mail list or sent/unsent mail list appears.

- Layout of received mail list (see p.178); sent/unsent mail list (see p.177)
- Alternatively, you can select the folder and select "1.フォルダ内一覧" from the submenu.

💾 indicates a Short Message (SMS) saved in the FOMA Card.

3 Select a Short Message (SMS) and press ◎ (詳細).

The Short Message (SMS) content is displayed.

- If there is more than one Short Message (SMS), use ◎ to display the message before or after the message currently being displayed.

Copying/moving from the FOMA Card to the FOMA terminal

- Short Messages (SMS) copied or moved to the FOMA terminal are saved in “**受信フォルダ**” under the Inmail box or “**送信フォルダ**” under the Outmail box. If Mail Sorting is set, messages are saved according to the setting. Delivery notifications saved in the FOMA Card cannot be copied or moved to the FOMA terminal.

1 **Select “FOMAカードSMSフォルダ” from the Inmail box or Outmail box and press ◉ (選択).**

2 **Select a Short Message (SMS) in the sent/unsent mail list or received mail list, and select “FOMAカードからコピー (Copy)” or “FOMAカードから移動 (Move)” from the submenu.**

The selected Short Message (SMS) is copied or moved to the FOMA terminal.
- Submenu numbers vary by the screen.
- This operation can also be performed from the sent/unsent Short Message (SMS) display screen or the received Short Message (SMS) display screen.

Deleting Short Messages (SMS) from the FOMA Card

1 **Select “FOMAカードSMSフォルダ” from the Inmail box or Outmail box and press ◉ (選択).**

2 **Select a Short Message (SMS) in the sent/unsent mail list or received mail list, and select “一件削除” from the submenu.**

- Submenu numbers vary by the screen.
- Alternatively, you can press and hold down クリア to delete the message.
- This operation can also be performed from the sent/unsent Short Message (SMS) display screen or the received Short Message (SMS) display screen.

3 **Select “はい” and press ◉ (選択).**

The selected Short Message (SMS) is deleted.
- To cancel the operation, select “いいえ”.

Displaying Mail in the Inmail Box and Outmail Box

Example Displaying received mail

1 In standby, select “受信メールBOX” from Mail Menu.

The folder list appears (see p.176).

- When Mail Security is set, enter your terminal ID number and press ◉ (選択).
- Select “送信メールBOX” from Mail Menu to display the sent/unsent mail.

2 Select a folder and press ◉ (選択).

The received mail list appears.

- Layout of received mail list (see p.178); Layout of sent/unsent mail list (see p.177)
- Alternatively,you can select a folder and select “1.フォルダ内一覧” from the submenu.
- If the selected folder is set as secret, enter your terminal ID number and press ◉ (選択). (This is not required if you have entered your terminal ID number when Mail Security is set.)
- When you select the i-αppli mail folder, the mail interlocked type i-αppli starts (see p.176).

3 Select a received mail item and press ◉ (詳細).

The content of the received mail item is displayed.

- Layout of received mail display screen (see p.178); Layout of sent/unsent mail display screen (see p.177)
- If there is more than one mail item, use ◎ to display the mail item before or after the mail currently being displayed.
- The FOMA terminal plays an attached melody or a pasted melody if any (see p.146).
  You can set your FOMA terminal to not automatically play melodies (see p.195).
- When there is an attached image, the first image is displayed at the end of the mail body (In case of Deco-mail, it is not displayed).

Note

- You can edit sent mail and resend it (see p.130,166).

Number of sent/unsent and received mail items that can be saved

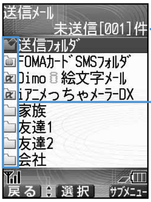
- You can save up to 200 sent/unsent mail items (including Short Messages (SMS)) in the Outmail box (the maximum number varies by the data size).
  - If 200 items have already been saved or there is not enough free memory, and you send or save i-mode mail or Short Messages (SMS), the sent items are overwritten, oldest first. Protect the mail items you want to keep. Unsent and protected mail items are not overwritten.
  - When there are a total number of 200 unsent and protected mail items, no more mail can be composed. Send unsent mail, or unprotect or delete protected mail items that are no longer needed.
  - Short Messages (SMS) that required a delivery notification are not overwritten until it receives the notification.
- You can save up to 1,000 received mail items (including Short Messages (SMS)) in the Inmail box (the maximum number varies by the data size).
  - If 1,000 items have already been saved or there is not enough free memory, and i-mode mail or Short Messages (SMS) are received, read mail items are overwritten, oldest first. Protect the read mail items you want to retain. Unread and protected mail items are not overwritten.
  - When the Inmail box is full of 1,000 unread and protected mail items and new mail cannot be received, the mail icon appears (see p.11). Read unread mail, or unprotect or delete protected mail items that are no longer needed.

Viewing the folder list screen

Mail in both the Outmail box and Inmail box is saved in folders.

- By default, “**送信フォルダ**”, “**FOMAカードSMSフォルダ**”, “Dimo **8 絵文字メール**” and “**iアニメっちゃメーラーDX**” are provided for the Outmail box, and “**受信フォルダ**”, “**FOMAカードSMSフォルダ**”, “Dimo **8 絵文字メール**” and “**iアニメっちゃメーラーDX**” are provided for the Inmail box (see p.181).

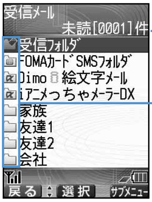
Outmail box



Number of unsent mail items in selected folder

✉ : Unsent mail item
□ : No unsent mail item
α α : i-αppli mail folder
▣ ▣ : Short Message(SMS) folder for FOMA Card

Inmail box



Number of unread mail items in selected folder

✉ : Unread mail item
□ : No unread mail item
α α : i-αppli mail folder
▣ ▣ : Short Message(SMS) folder for FOMA Card

- When you set Mail Sorting, sent/unsent and received mail is automatically sorted into folders according to sorting conditions such as the mail address or the subject (see p.187).
- If Mail Sorting is not set or a mail item does not match the sorting conditions, the mail item is saved in “送信フォルダ” or “受信フォルダ”.
- You can select and move saved mail items to other folders (see p.183).
- You can set folders as secret when you create or edit folders. You cannot display mail items inside a folder set as secret unless you enter your terminal ID number.

■To display a list of all sent/unsent mail and received mail items in all folders

① Select “2.全件表示” from the submenu.

- If any of the folders is set as secret, enter your terminal ID number and press ◉ (選択). (This is not required if you have entered your terminal ID number when Mail Security is set.)
- Press ○ (戻る) to return to the folder list.

About i-αppli mail

With the FOMA terminal, you can send i-mode mail or work with mail that is sent/unsent and received using the mail interlocked type i-αppli (see p.60). Mail sent from a mail interlocked type i-αppli and received mail for a mail interlocked type i-αppli is called “i-αppli mail”.

- The i-αppli usage data is contained in the i-αppli mail and the mail is sorted into the i-αppli mail folder in the Outmail box or Inmail box. (If there is no i-αppli folder or the i-αppli usage data is invalid, mail is sorted in accordance with the Mail Sorting setting.)
- When you download a mail interlocked type i-αppli, an i-αppli mail folder is created automatically. The name of the i-αppli mail folder is the same as the mail interlocked type i-αppli software. You cannot change this name. Mail interlocked type i-αppli programs uses only mail inside the corresponding i-αppli mail folder.
- When you select an i-αppli mail folder, the corresponding mail interlocked type i-αppli starts. You can use various mail functions from the mail interlocked type i-αppli. (Available operations vary depending on the type of i-αppli program.) To display a list of mail in the folder without starting the mail interlocked type i-αppli, select “1.フォルダ内一覧” from the submenu.
- Sent and received i-αppli mail may be deleted automatically depending on the i-αppli program.
- i-αppli mail used by the mail interlocked type i-αppli may not be displayed correctly.

[Default] 三行表示 3-line layout/通常 Normal

Layout of sent/unsent and received mail list screen/display screen

Sent/Unsent mail list screen and Sent/Unsent mail display screen

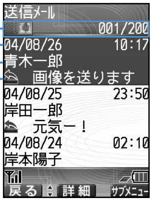
Attached file type and item No. of selected mail total count in a folder

Date and time that mail was sent or saved

Recipient: When multiple recipients are set, the first recipient set as "TO" appears if there are "TO" addresses and the recipient in the "宛先1" field if there is no "TO" address.

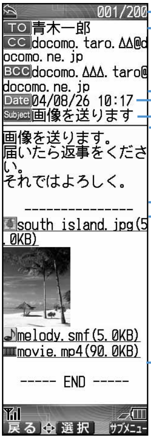
Mail status, pasted data type and subject: "無題" when the mail has no subject

Sent/unsent mail list screen



送信メール
001/200
04/08/26 10:17
青木一郎
画像を送ります
04/08/25 23:50
岸田一郎
元気ー！
04/08/24 02:10
岸本陽子

Sent/unsent mail display screen



001/200
TO 青木一郎
CC docomo.taro.ΔΔ@docomo.ne.jp
BCC docomo.ΔΔΔ.taro@docomo.ne.jp
Date 04/08/26 10:17
Subject 画像を送ります
画像を送ります。
届いたら返事をください。
それではよろしく。
----
south island.jpg(50KB)
melody.smf(5.0KB)
movie.mp4(90.0KB)
----- END -----

Item No. of selected mail/total count in a folder

Recipient type and recipient: When multiple recipients are set, they are displayed

Date and time that mail was sent or saved

Subject: "無題" when the mail has no subject

Text body: Use ◎ to move the display range

- Press ◄ZOOM► to move the display on a screen-by-screen basis. If there is more than one mail item, use ◎ to display the mail item before or after the mail currently being displayed

Attached file

- If the recipient mail address (or phone number for Short Message(SMS)) is saved in Phonebook, the recipient name appears.
- For i-mode mail, a recipient to which mail could not be sent successfully is indicated by TO, CC, or BCC.
- If you set colors using the Group setting, the sent/unsent mail whose mail addresses or phone numbers are saved in Phonebook are displayed in the specified color in the list screen (the color of characters and highlighting changes).

Meaning of icons

i-mode mail status	: Unsent mail : Failed mail	: Sent mail : Protected mail
Type of attached file	: Melody : Video : Invalid melody : Invalid video	: Image : Large still image* : Invalid image : Invalid large still image
Type of pasted data	: i-αppli usage data	
Short Message(SMS) status/type	: Unsent Short Message(SMS) : Sent Short Message(SMS) : Protected Short Message(SMS) : Short Message(SMS) saved in built-in memory : Short Message(SMS) saved in FOMA Card	

* Image from 10,001 to 100,000 bytes.

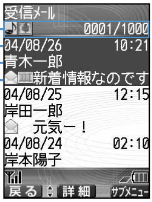
When a file is attached

An icon and file name/size are displayed after the mail body. The first image are automatically displayed after the file name.

- Select the attached file and press ◎ (選択) to display or play back the file.

Received mail list screen/Received mail display screen

Received mail list screen



受信メール
0001/1000
04/08/26 10:21
青木一郎
新着情報なのです
04/08/25 12:15
岸田一郎
元気ー！
04/08/24 02:10
岸本陽子

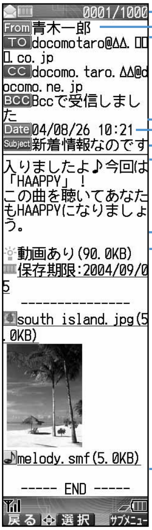
Attached file type and item No. of selected mail/total count in a folder

Transmission date and time

Sender

Mail status, pasted data type and subject: “無題” when the mail has no subject

Received mail display screen



0001/1000
From 青木一郎
TO docomotaro@ΔΔ.□□□.co.jp
CC docomo.taro.ΔΔ@docomo.ne.jp
BCC Bccで受信しました
Date 04/08/26 10:21
Subject 新着情報なのです

入りましたよ♪今回は「HAAPPY」！
この曲を聴いてあなたもHAAPPY(になりましょう。

動画あり(90.0KB)
保存期限:2004/09/05
----
south island.jpg(5.0KB)
melody.smf(5.0KB)

----- END -----

Item No./total count in a folder

Sender

Recipient:
All the recipients set by the sender are displayed. A BCC recipient is not displayed other than yourself

Transmission date and time

Subject:
“無題” when the mail has no subject

Text body:
Use ◎ to move the display range
- Press ZOOM to move the display on a screen-by-screen basis.

If there is more than one mail item, use ◎ to display the mail item before or after the mail currently being displayed

Attached file

- If the sender’s mail address (or phone number for Short Message(SMS)) is saved in Phonebook, the sender’s name appears.
- For i-mode mail, the mail address is displayed as “Toで受信しました (Received by To)” if the recipient is yourself. If the sender’s mail address is invalid, From is displayed. If the recipient’s mail address is invalid, TO or CC is displayed.
- If you set colors using the Group setting, the received mail appears in the specified color in the list screen (the color of characters and highlighting changes) if its mail address or phone number is saved in Phonebook.
- Some attached files that are not supported with i-mode mail are deleted in the i-mode center. In this case, “添付ファイル削除” appears in the mail body.

Meaning of icons

i-mode mail status	: Unread mail : Read mail : Protected mail
Type of pasted data	: Melody : Invalid melody : i-motion mail (video not obtained) : i-motion mail (video obtained) : i-motion mail (video is restricted to obtain) : i-αppli usage data : *i-αppli To* : Multiple paste error
Type of attached file	: Melody : Image : Invalid melody :Invalid image
Short Message(SMS) status/type	: Unread Short Message (SMS) : Read Short Message (SMS) : Protected Short Message (SMS) : Short Message (SMS) saved in built-in memory : Short Message (SMS) saved in FOMA Card

For i-motion mail

“動画あり” follows the mail body and an icon and retention period is displayed. You can obtain, play back, or save the video/i-motion clips (see p.148).

When an image or melody is attached

An icon and file name/size are displayed after the mail body. The first image are automatically displayed after the file name.

- You can display and save images (see p.145).
- You can play back and save melodies (see p.146).

When an image is inserted into the mail body (Deco-mail)

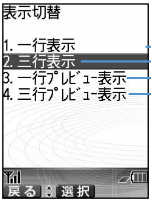
The image is displayed in the mail body. You can also save the image (see p.145).

When a melody is pasted to the mail body (pasted melody)

An icon, melody name, size (or "無題" if it has no name) is displayed after the subject. You can play back and save melodies (see p.146).

To switch between the 3-line and 1-line layout for the mail list

①In the sent/unsent or received mail list, select "表示切替" from the submenu.



- Submenu numbers vary by the screen.

1-line layout
3-line layout
1-line layout plus preview
3-line layout plus preview

②Select a layout and press ◉ (選択).

The layout changes.

- Changes made in either the sent/unsent mail list or the received mail list are not reflected in the other list.
- In the preview screen , the first text of the mail body appears at the bottom of the screen. (Images in the Deco-mail are not displayed. Also, any decoration information of the Deco-mail is removed in the preview.)

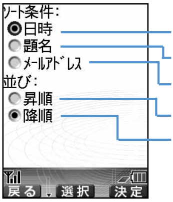
To check the number of received mail

①In the received mail list, select "10.件数表示" from the submenu.

- You can check the following information:
  - Unread mail
  - Read mail
  - Protected mail
  - Mail with image or melody attached
  - Mail with video not obtained
  - Mail with video obtained
- You cannot check the number of sent/unsent mail items.

②Press ◉ (OK).

To sort sent/unsent and received mail (sort)



Date and time
Subject
Mail address
Ascending order
Descending order

①In the sent/unsent or received mail list, select "ソート" from the submenu.

- Submenu numbers vary by the screen.
- Sorting is only performed for the displayed list. Sorting is canceled when the folder list reappears.

②Select a sorting condition and order and press ◉ (選択).

The selected item changes to ●.

③Press ○ (決定).

■ To change the size of characters on the sent/unsent and received mail display screen

①In the sent/unsent or received mail display screen, select “表示切替” from the submenu.

- Submenu numbers vary by the screen.

②Select a character size and press ◉ (選択).

- When the size is changed, characters appear in the new character size.
- If you change the size of characters for either sent/unsent mail or received mail, the size of characters for the other type of mail is changed automatically.
- You can select the character size from “1.大 (Big)”, “2.通常 (Normal)”, “3.小 (Small)”, and “4.極小 (Minimum)”. You cannot select the character size for Deco-mail.

■ To display information about received mail

①Select a received mail item from the received mail list, and select “11. メール情報表示” from the submenu.

The sender’s address and subject of the mail item appears.

②Press ◉ (OK).

Names displayed in the mail list / display screen

- The mail address is checked against phone numbers and mail addresses in Phonebook. If Phonebook contains the same address, the name is shown in the mail list/display screen.
  - Note that the name appears only it matches the exact one in Phonebook, including uppercase, lowercase, single-byte, and double-byte characters.
  - In case of an i-mode terminal, “@docomo.ne.jp” is also checked.
- If the mail address consists of only a phone number, it is checked against phone numbers or mail address in Phonebook. If Phonebook contains the same address, the name is shown in the mail list/display screen.
- When the phonebook entry is stored in the Secret memory, the name is not displayed even when the mail address or phone number matches.

Note

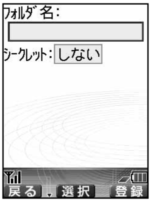
- If a mail item has multiple pasted data items (video icon and retention period for i-motion mail, pasted melody, i-αppli usage data, and *i-αppli To*), pasted data is invalid and cannot be displayed or played back.
- Pasted data items (video icon and retention period for i-motion mail, pasted melody, i-αppli usage data, and *i-αppli To*) are not quoted when replying or forwarding the mail. They are not quoted (or transmitted) by infrared communication or data link software (excluding pasted melody).

Creating, Editing, and Deleting Folders

- Maximum number of folders that can be created: 50 folders for the Outmail box, 50 folders for the Inmail box.
  - “**送信フォルダ**”, “**受信フォルダ**” and “**FOMAカードSMSフォルダ**” are not included in the folder count.
  - The i-αppli mail folder is included in the folder count.
  - The number of mail items that can be saved is not changed by the number of created folders.
- Folders are displayed in order from the top as they are created. You cannot change the order later.
- You can set a folder to be secret. You cannot display mail inside a folder set as secret unless you enter your terminal ID number.

Creating folders

1 In the folder list, select “3.フォルダ作成” from the submenu.



フォルダ名：

シークレット：しない

- Displaying the folder list (see p.175)

2 Enter a folder name.

①Press ◉ (選択).

②Enter a folder name.

- Up to 18 single-byte or 9 double-byte characters can be entered.
- If you create a folder without a name, the folder name appears as a blank in the folder list.

3 Set whether to make the folder secret.

①Select the “シークレット” field and press ◉ (選択).

②Select “する (Yes)” or “しない (No)” and press ◉ (選択).

4 Press ○ (登録).

The new folder is created.

Editing folders

1 Select a folder in the folder list, and select “4.フォルダ編集” from the submenu.

- Enter your terminal ID number and press ◎ (選択) when the selected folder is set as secret. (This is not required if you previously entered your terminal ID number when Mail Security is set.)
- “送信フォルダ”, “受信フォルダ” and “FOMAカードSMSフォルダ” cannot be edited.

2 Change the folder name or the Secret setting.

- You cannot change the folder name of an i-αppli mail folder. You can only change the Secret setting.

3 Press ○ (登録).

The changed content is saved.

Deleting folders

- If you delete a folder, all mail items inside the folder are also deleted.
- Folders cannot be deleted if a protected mail item is inside the folder. For the i-αppli mail folder, if a protected mail item is in a folder in either the Outmail box or the Inmail box, neither folder can be deleted.
- When you delete the i-αppli mail folder, first delete applications in it. If applications remain, the folder cannot be deleted.
- “送信フォルダ”, “受信フォルダ” and “FOMAカードSMSフォルダ” cannot be deleted.

1 Select a folder in the folder list, and select “5.フォルダ削除” from the submenu.

- Alternatively, you can press and hold down CLR クリア.

2 Select “はい” and press ◎ (選択).

- To cancel the operation, select “いいえ”.
- When you select an i-αppli mail folder for which the corresponding application is deleted, a prompt appears asking whether to delete all folders created by the deleted application. If you select “はい” and press ◎ (選択), the folders created by the application are deleted from both the Outmail box and the Inmail box. To cancel the operation, select “いいえ”.

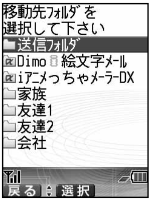
3 Enter your terminal ID number and press ◎ (選択).

The folder is deleted.

Moving Sent/Unsent and Received Mail to Other Folders

- This operation cannot be performed while displaying all mail in all folders.
- You cannot move mail to “FOMA**カードSMSフォルダ**”.

1 Select a mail item in the sent/unsent mail list or received mail list, and select “一件移動” from the submenu.



移動先ﾌｫﾙﾀﾞを
選択して下さい
送信ﾌｫﾙﾀﾞ
Dimo 絵文字ﾒｰﾙ
iｱﾆﾒっちゃﾒｰﾗｰDX
家族
友達1
友達2
会社

- Submenu numbers vary by the screen.
- This operation can also be performed from the sent/unsent mail display screen or received mail display screen.

■ To move more than one mail item

①In the sent/unsent mail list or received mail list, select “選択移動” from the submenu.

②Select a mail item and press ◉ (選択).

- You can select multiple mail items (up to 30 items).
- To cancel your selection, select the mail item you selected and press ◉ (解除).

③Press ○ (決定).

■ To move all mail in a folder

①In the sent/unsent mail list or received mail list, select “フォルダ内移動” from the submenu.

2 Select the destination folder and press ◉ (選択).

- Enter your terminal ID number and press ◉ (選択) when the selected folder is set as secret. (The terminal ID number is not required when moving mail between secret folders or if you have already entered your terminal ID number when Mail Security is set.)

3 Select “はい” and press ◉ (選択).

The mail is moved.

- To cancel the operation, select “いいえ”.
- When you move a mail item to an i-αppli mail folder, a prompt appears asking whether to use the mail by the application. Select “はい” to move and press ◉ (選択). To cancel the operation, select “いいえ”.

Making a Call from Sent/Unsent and Received Mail

You can make a call to the recipient of sent/unsent mail and the sender of received mail.

- For i-mode mail, you can make calls to the phone numbers in the phonebook entry in which the recipient’s or the sender’s mail address (recipient’s or sender’s phone number in case of Short Message (SMS) is registered. You cannot make calls when the phonebook entry is stored in the Secret memory.
- If sent/unsent mail has multiple recipients, you can make a call to the recipient set as “**宛先**1”.
- You cannot make calls while Keydial Lock is set.

1 Select a mail item in the sent/unsent mail list or received mail list, and select “電話発信” from the submenu.

The dial method selection screen appears.

- Submenu numbers vary by the screen.
- This operation can also be performed from the sent/unsent mail display screen or received mail display screen.

If more than one phone number is saved in the phonebook entry

The phone number selection screen appears.

①**Select a phone number and press ◉ (選択).**

2 Check the recipient’s phone number, select “1.音声 (Voice)” or “2.TV電話 (Videophone)” and press ◉ (選択).

The call is made.

- To cancel the operation, select “3.発信しない (cancel)”.
- From the submenu, you can select whether to send your Caller ID or your self image, and can also select an alternate image or communication speed. The operation is the same as for normal dialing procedure of voice calls or videophone calls.

Protecting Sent and Received Mail

- Maximum number of mail that can be protected (see p.13)
- Unsent mail and unread mail cannot be protected.
- Short Messages (SMS) saved in the FOMA Card cannot be protected.

1 Select a mail item in the sent mail list or received mail list and select “保護” from the submenu.

The selected mail item is now protected, and the icon changes to one with 🔒 attached.

- Submenu numbers vary by the screen.
- Alternatively, you can start from the sent mail display screen or received mail display screen.
- To cancel protection, select a protected mail item and then select “保護解除” from the submenu.

Deleting Sent/Unsent and Received Mail

- Protected mail cannot be deleted. To delete protected mail, first remove the protection.

1 Select a mail item in the sent/unsent mail list or received mail list, and select “一件削除” from the submenu.

- Submenu numbers vary by the screen.
- You can also press and hold down CLR クリア to delete mail.
- This operation can also be performed from the sent/unsent mail display screen or received mail display screen.

2 Select “はい” and press ◉ (選択).

The mail item is deleted.

- To cancel the operation, select “いいえ”.

■ To delete more than one mail item

①In the sent/unsent mail list or received mail list, select “選択削除” from the submenu.

②Select a mail item and press ◉ (選択).

- You can select multiple mail items (up to 30 items).
- To cancel your selection, select the mail item you selected and press ◉ (解除).

③Press ○ (決定).

④Select “はい” and press ◉ (選択).

The mail items are deleted.

- To cancel the operation, select “いいえ”.

■ To delete all mail in a folder

①**In the sent/unsent mail list or received mail list, select “フォルダ内削除” from the submenu.**

- Alternatively, you can delete mail by selecting a folder from the folder list and selecting “6. フォルダ内削除” from the submenu.
- To delete all mail items in all folders, display all mail items first and then select “全件削除” from the submenu. Displaying all mail items in all folders (see p.176)

②**Select a condition and press ◉ (選択).**

Deleting sent/ unsent mail	**1. 送信済のみ削除 (Sent mail only)**	Deletes all unprotected sent mail items
	2. 保護以外削除 (Unprotect only)	Deletes all unprotected sent mail items (including unsent mail)
Deleting received mail	**1. 既読のみ削除 (Read mail only)**	Deletes all unprotected read mail items
	2. 保護以外削除 (Unprotect only)	Deletes all unprotected received mail items (including unread mail)

- To cancel the operation, select “3.削除しない”.

③**Enter your terminal ID number and press ◉ (選択).**

Mail items that match the selected condition are deleted.

Mail Security

[Default] しない No

Preventing Unauthorized Access to Mail Box

This function makes it possible to access the Inmail box or Outmail box after entering your terminal ID number.

1 **In standby, select “設定”▶“プライバシー”▶“メールセキュリティ” from Menu.**

2 **Enter your terminal ID number and press ◉ (選択).**

3 **Select “1.する” and press ◉ (選択).**

Mail Security is set.

- To cancel the setting, select “2.しない”.

Note

- When Mail Security is on, the terminal ID number is not required to view mail inside folders set as secret.
- When Mail Security is on, the Inspiration window does not display the sender’s name, address and subject when mail is received regardless of the Caller Information setting.
- When Mail Security is on, a mail interlocked type i-αppli program cannot be downloaded. (Except when using existing folder in the Outmail box or the Inmail box without changing the folder name.)

Set Mail Sorting

[Default] 振分条件：なし (No sorting condtion) 一覧：二行表示 (2-line layout's list)

Set Sorting Mail in Folders Automatically

You can automatically sort and save sent/unsent and received mail according to the sorting conditions. You can specify the sorting conditions for sent/unsent mail and received mail, respectively.

- Maximum number of sorting conditions that can be specified: 100 for sent/unsent mail, 100 for received mail.
- The following sorting conditions can be specified:

Sorting condition	Description
メールアドレス **mail address**	Sorts mail by specifying a mail address. When you specify a part of the mail address, all mail with mail addresses that match the specified address are sorted. Ex.: When "abc" is specified, mail with the following mail addresses is sorted. abc@△△△.ne.jp XXXabcXXX@△△△.ne.jp XXX@abc.△△△.ne.jp ・You can sort Short Message (SMS) by specifying a phone number. ・When you specify the address of "<phone number>@docomo.ne.jp", register only phone number. ・When sent/unsent mail has multiple recipients, it is sorted by the first recipient set as "TO" if there is more than one "TO" address, and by the recipient in the "宛先1" field if there is no "TO" address.
キーワード **keyword**	Sorts mail by specifying subject including a keyword (or by the mail body including keyword in case of Short Messages (SMS)). Ex.: When "project A" is specified, mail with the following subjects are sorted. "Regular meeting for Project A" "Project A status in February"
グループ **group**	Sorts mail by a specified Phonebook group. ・When sent/unsent mail has multiple recipients, it is sorted by the first recipient set as "TO" if there is more than one "TO" address, and by the recipient in the "宛先1" field if there is no "TO" address.
ALL	Sorts into the specified folders sent/unsent mail and received mail that does not fall into any of the specified sorting conditions.

- You need to create folders in advance into which sorted mail will be saved (see p.181).
- The sorting condition setting affects subsequent sent/unsent mail and received mail. Already saved sent/unsent and received mail is not resorted.
- The sorting conditions are executed in order of the sorting condition list display, from the top. For example, assuming condition 1 and condition 2 are specified, when you send or receive a mail item, the mail is checked against condition 1 first. If it matches, it is sorted into the specified folder. If it does not match, the mail is then checked against condition 2.
- When "ALL" is not specified, mail that does not fall into any of sorting conditions is saved in the "送信フォルダ" or "受信フォルダ".
- Note that if "ALL" is specified at the beginning of the sorting condition list or in the middle of the list, the subsequent sorting conditions are not executed.

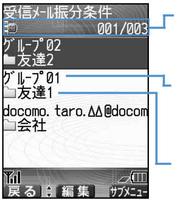
1 In standby, select "メール設定" ▶ "メール振分設定" from Mail Menu.

The screen for selecting mail to be sorted appears.

- Alternatively, you can select "設定" ▶ "メール設定" ▶ "メール振分設定" from Menu.

2 Select “1.受信メール (Received mail)” or “2.送信メール (Sent/unsent mail)” and press ◉ (選択).

A list of sorting conditions appears.



受信ﾒｰﾙ振分条件
001/003
ｸﾞﾙｰﾌﾟ02
友達2
ｸﾞﾙｰﾌﾟ01
友達1
docomo. taro.ΔΔ@docom
会社

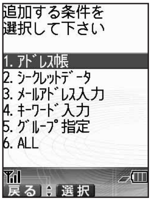
Icon for selected sorting and No./total count of items
@: Mail address A: Keyword : Group : ALL

Sorting condition:
Any of beginning of mail address, beginning of keyword, group name, and ALL appears.

Folder into which sorted mail is saved

- Enter your terminal ID number and press ◉ (選択) when there is a folder that is set as secret.
- If you select “2.一行表示” from the submenu, the sorting conditions list appears in 1 line. Only the sorting conditions appears in the 1-line layout. To return to the 2-line layout, select “2.二行表示” from the submenu.

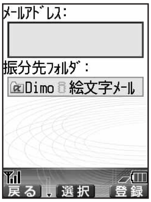
3 Select “1.新規追加” from the submenu.



追加する条件を
選択して下さい
1. ｱﾄﾞﾚｽ帳
2. ｼｰｸﾚｯﾄﾃﾞｰﾀ
3. ﾒｰﾙｱﾄﾞﾚｽ入力
4. ｷｰﾜｰﾄﾞ入力
5. ｸﾞﾙｰﾌﾟ指定
6. ALL

4 Specify sorting conditions and folders.

■ To specify a mail address



ﾒｰﾙｱﾄﾞﾚｽ:
振分先ﾌｫﾙﾀﾞ:
Dimo 絵文字ﾒｰﾙ

①**Select “3.メールアドレス入力” and press ◉ (選択).**
- You can search the party and specify from Phonebook by selecting “1.アドレス帳” or “2.シークレットデータ”. Follow Steps 2 - 3 in *Using Phonebook to search for a recipient* (see p.120).

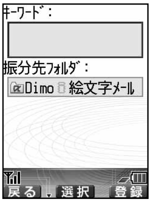
②**Select the “メールアドレス” field and press ◉ (選択).**

③**Enter the mail address.**
- Up to 50 single-byte alphanumeric characters and symbols (such as “@” and “.”) can be entered.
- Characters are case-sensitive.
- When you search the address from Phonebook, the retrieved mail address is automatically entered. You can edit the mail address at this point.
- The mail address field cannot be left blank.

④**Select the “振分先フォルダ” field and press ◉ (選択).**

⑤**Select a folder and press ◉ (選択).**

To specify a keyword


ｷｰﾜｰﾄﾞ：

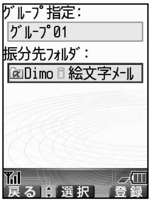
振分先ﾌｫﾙﾀﾞ：
Dimo 絵文字ﾒｰﾙ

①**Select “4.キーワード入力” and press ◉ (選択).**
②**Select the “キーワード” field and press ◉ (選択).**
③**Enter a keyword.**

- Up to 30 single-byte or 15 double-byte characters including symbols and pictgraphs can be entered.
- Double-byte and single-byte characters or uppercase and lowercase characters are distinguished. Double-byte and single-byte spaces are also distinguished.
- The “キーワード” field cannot be left blank.

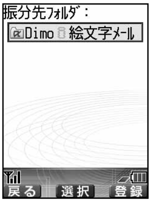
④**Select the “振分先フォルダ” field and press ◉ (選択).**
⑤**Select a folder and press ◉ (選択).**

To specify a group


ｸﾞﾙｰﾌﾟ指定：
ｸﾞﾙｰﾌﾟ01
振分先ﾌｫﾙﾀﾞ：
Dimo 絵文字ﾒｰﾙ

①**Select “5.グループ指定” and press ◉ (選択).**
②**Select the “グループ指定” field and press ◉ (選択).**
③**Select a group and press ◉ (選択).**
④**Select the “振分先フォルダ” field and press ◉ (選択).**
⑤**Select a folder and press ◉ (選択).**

To specify “ALL”


振分先ﾌｫﾙﾀﾞ：
Dimo 絵文字ﾒｰﾙ

①**Select “6.ALL” and press ◉ (選択).**
②**Select the “振分先フォルダ” field and press ◉ (選択).**
③**Select a folder and press ◉ (選択).**

5 Press ○ (登録).

The sorting condition is specified.

- The specified sorting condition is added at the beginning of the list.
- If the same sorting condition is already specified, a prompt appears when you attempt to specify the same condition. Select “はい” to overwrite anyway and press ◉ (選択). To cancel the operation, select “いいえ”.

To edit a sorting condition

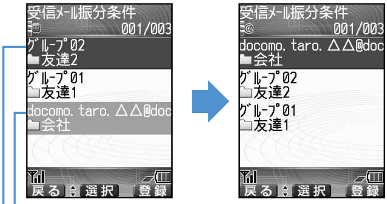
①**Select a sorting condition from the sorting conditions list and press ◉ (編集).**
The screen for setting the sorting condition appears.
②**Edit the sorting condition**
Repeat from Step ② for each condition of Step 4.
③**Press ○ (登録)**

To change the order of the sorting conditions list

①In the sorting conditions list, select “3.振分順序並替” from the submenu.

②Select a sorting condition you want to move and press ◉ (選択).

③Select the target location and press ◉ (選択).



Sorting condition to be moved

New location

The sorting condition moves to the selected location.

- When moving up above the current location, it moves to the top of the selected location. When moving down, it moves to the bottom of the selected location.
- To change the order more, repeat Steps ② - ③.

④Press ○ (登録).

The sorting condition list reappears.

To delete a sorting condition

①Select a sorting condition from the sorting conditions list, and select “4.一件削除” from the submenu.

- Alternatively, you can press and hold down クリア to delete the condition.
- To delete all sorting conditions at once, select “5.全件削除” from the submenu.

②Select “はい” and press ◉ (選択).

The sorting conditions are deleted.

- To cancel the operation, select “いいえ”.

Note

- Mail sent from the party who is stored in the Secret memory in Phonebook can also be sorted.
- i-αppli mail (see p.176) is automatically sorted into the corresponding i-αppli mail folder regardless of the Mail Sorting setting. If there is no corresponding folder or the i-αppli data is invalid, the mail is sorted in accordance with the setting.
- You can also sort normal mail into the i-αppli mail folder. In this a case, a prompt appears asking whether you allow the mail to be used by the application.
- When mail is copied from *Memory Stick Duo* or received via infrared communication or when Short Messages (SMS) are copied or moved from the FOMA Card, mail is sorted in accordance with the Mail Sorting setting.
- When a mail address is retrieved from Phonebook and specified as a sorting condition, the sorting condition mail address is not deleted or changed even when the mail address in the phonebook entry is deleted or changed.

Edit/Set Signature

[Default] No signature/ 署名設定 Set Signature: ON

Adding a Signature to Outgoing Mail

You can save your own signature (name, phone number,etc.) and automatically add it to outgoing mail.

- Single-byte Katakana, pictographs, or some double-byte symbols such as “①” and “㈱” should not be used in the signature when you send mail to other than i-mode terminals. They may not be correctly displayed on the receiving side.
- The signature is not added to Short Message (SMS).

Registering/editing a signature

1 In standby, select “メール設定” ▶ “署名編集” from Mail Menu.

署名編集:
戻る
編集
登録

- If a signature is already saved, the signature appears.
- Alternatively, you can select “設定” ▶ “メール設定” ▶ “署名編集” from Menu.

2 Press ◎ (編集).

3 Enter the text for the signature.

- Up to 80 single-byte or 40 double-byte characters can be entered.
- To start a new line, press and hold down #.

4 Press ○ (登録).

Adding a signature automatically

You can add a registered signature to outgoing mail automatically when you compose i-mode mail.

- Adding a signature to each mail (see p.119)

1 In standby, select “メール設定” ▶ “署名設定” from Mail Menu.

- Alternatively, you can select “設定” ▶ “メール設定” ▶ “署名設定” from Menu.

2 Select “1.ON” and press ◎ (選択).

- To not add a signature automatically, select “2.OFF”.

Note

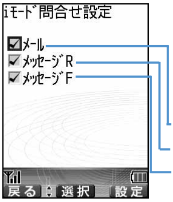
- Even if you set “ON”, the signature is not attached when replying or forwarding.

Select Check Message

[Default] On (for all items)

Setting Items to Check When Checking New Mail

1 In standby, select “メール設定” ▶ “ｉモード問合せ設定” from Mail Menu.



- Alternatively, you can select “ｉモード設定” ▶ “ｉモード問合せ設定” from i-mode Menu.
- You can also select “設定” ▶ “メール設定” (or “ｉモード設定”) ▶ “ｉモード問合せ設定” from Menu.

2 Mark the items you want to check with ☑.

Select ☑ or ☐ next to items you want to change and press ◎ (選択). ☑ and ☐ are switched.

- Select ☐ next to “メッセージR” and “メッセージF” if you do not want to receive Message R/F when checking new mail.
- You cannot set all of them to ☐.

3 Press ○ (設定).

Items to be checked are set.

Set Receive Option

[Default] OFF

Setting to Receive Selected Mail

- When Receive Option is on, mail delivered to the i-mode center is stored at the i-mode center and your FOMA terminal is notified that mail is waiting. Your FOMA terminal does not receive mail automatically. You can use Mail Optional Reception to select only mail you want to receive from among all mail stored at the i-mode center (see p.138).
- Even if Receive Option is on, you can receive all mail items stored at the i-mode center by performing Check New Message. If you do not want to receive unwanted mail, set the Select Check Message function so that the mail check is not made.

1 In standby, select “メール設定” ▶ “メール選択受信” from Mail Menu.

- Alternatively, you can select “設定” ▶ “メール設定” ▶ “メール選択受信設定” from Menu.

2 Select “1.ON” and press ◎ (選択).

- To receive mail automatically, select “2.OFF”.

Note

- When you set Receive Option is on, the i-mode center storage status is not indicated by the mail icon even if there is mail at the i-mode center.

[Default] Group name: メールグループ Mail Group 01 - 10/No recipient

Registering Mail Group

Registering recipient's mail addresses as a mail group allows you to easily set all addresses by selecting the mail group.

- Maximum number of mail groups you can register: 10 (each can contain 5 recipients)
- To register recipients in groups, first save the entries in Phonebook. You can add recipients from the phonbook entries stored in the Secret memory.
- Setting recipients using a mail group (see p.122)

1 In standby, select "メール設定" ▶ "メールグループ設定" from Mail Menu.

- Alternatively, you can select "設定" ▶ "メール設定" ▶ "メールグループ設定" from Menu.

2 Enter your terminal ID number and press ◎ (選択).

The Mail Group list appears.

3 Enter a name of the mail group.

If you do not change the group name, proceed to Step 4.

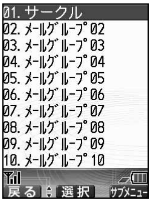
①**Select a mail group and select "1.グループ名編集" from the submenu.**

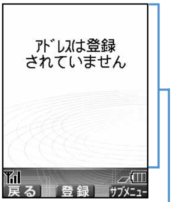
②**Select the "グループ名編集" field and press ◎ (選択).**

③**Use クリア to delete unnecessary characters, and enter a group name.**

- Up to 17 single-byte or 8 double-byte characters can be entered.

4 Set the recipients.


01. サークル
02. ﾒｰﾙｸﾞﾙｰﾌﾟ02
03. ﾒｰﾙｸﾞﾙｰﾌﾟ03
04. ﾒｰﾙｸﾞﾙｰﾌﾟ04
05. ﾒｰﾙｸﾞﾙｰﾌﾟ05
06. ﾒｰﾙｸﾞﾙｰﾌﾟ06
07. ﾒｰﾙｸﾞﾙｰﾌﾟ07
08. ﾒｰﾙｸﾞﾙｰﾌﾟ08
09. ﾒｰﾙｸﾞﾙｰﾌﾟ09
10. ﾒｰﾙｸﾞﾙｰﾌﾟ10


ｱﾄﾞﾚｽは登録
されていません

When recipients are set in the mail group, the recipients are listed.

①**Select a mail group and press ◎ (選択).**

②**Select "1.新規追加" from the submenu.**

The Phonebook Search screen appears.

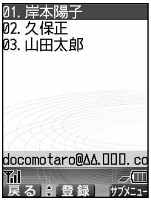
③**Search for a recipient from Phonebook.**

- Follow Step 2 in *Using Phonebook to search for a recipient.*
- You cannot perform FOMA Card Group Search (see p.120).

④**Select a recipient from the search results and press ◎ (選択).**

The recipient is added.

To change recipients


01. 岸本陽子
02. 久保正
03. 山田太郎
docomotaro@ΔΔ.□□□.co

①**Select a mail group and press ◎ (選択).**

②**Select a recipient and select "2.アドレス変更" from the submenu.**

The Phonebook Search screen appears.

③**Search for a recipient in Phonebook.**

- Follow Step 2 in *Using Phonebook to search for a recipient* (see p.120).
- You cannot perform FOMA Card Group Search.

④**Select a recipient from the search results and press ◎ (選択).**

The selected recipient is set.

■To delete recipients

①**Select a mail group and press ◉ (選択).**

②**Select a recipient and select “3.一件削除” from the submenu.**

- Alternatively, you can press and hold down クリア to delete the recipient.
- Select “4.全件削除” from the submenu to delete all recipients.

③**Select “はい” and press ◉ (選択).**

The recipient is deleted.

- To cancel the operation, select “いいえ”.

■To reset a mail group to the default

The group name can be reset to the default and the recipients are deleted.

①**Select a mail group and select “2.グループ内リセット” from the submenu.**

②**Select “はい” and press ◉ (選択).**

- To cancel the operation, select “いいえ”.

5 Press ◉ (登録).

The mail group is set.

Note

- If a phonebook entry is edited, the corresponding recipient set by Mail Group setting is automatically changed. And, if a mail address is deleted from a phonebook entry, the corresponding recipient set by Mail Group setting is also deleted.

Set Attached File Reception

[Default] 音楽 Melody: On 静止画 Still Image: On

Specify Whether to Receive Attached Files

You can set whether or not to receive image (still image) or melody attached to i-mode mail.

1 In standby, select “メール設定” ▶ “添付ファイル受信設定” from Mail Menu.

The Set Attached File Reception screen appears.

- Alternatively, you can select “設定” ▶ “メール設定” ▶ “添付ファイル受信設定” from Menu.

2 Mark the file type to receive with ☑.

Select ☑ or ☐ next to items and press ◉ (select).

☑ and ☐ are switched.

- Mark “静止画” with ☑ to receive images, and mark “音楽” with ☑ to receive melodies.

3 Press ○(設定).

Note

- If you specify to not receive attached files, files not received are deleted at the i-mode center when you receive the mail body for i-mode mail. You cannot receive the attached file later.
- If you specify to not receive attached images, inserted images of Deco-mail are also not received.

Set Attached File Auto Playback

[Default] する Yes

Specify Whether to Automatically Play Back Attached Files

You can set whether or not to automatically play back an attached or pasted melody when a sent/unsent mail, received mail, or Message R/F is displayed.

1 In standby, select “メール設定” ▶ “添付ファイル自動再生” from Mail Menu.

- Alternatively, you can select “設定” ▶ “メール設定” ▶ “添付ファイル自動再生” from Menu.

2 Select “2.しない” and press ◉ (選択).

- To automatically play back the melody, select “1.する”.

Checking Mail Settings

You can check the current settings of various mail functions.

- Mail Center Settings are not displayed.

1 In standby, select “メール設定” ▶ “メール設定確認” from Mail Menu.

- Alternatively, you can select “設定” ▶ “メール設定” ▶“メール設定確認” from Menu.

2 Use ◎ to display items.

- Alternatively, you can use ◎ or ◄ZOOM► to switch items.

3 Check the contents and press ◉ (OK).

Reset Mail Settings

Restoring Mail Settings to the Defaults

You can reset Mail Settings to the state set by default.

- Mail Center Settings are not reset.
- You cannot reset Mail Settings while PIM Lock is set.

1 In standby, select “設定” ▶ “設定リセット” ▶ “メールリセット” from Menu.

2 Enter your terminal ID number and press ◉ (選択).

3 Select “はい” and press ◉ (選択).

Various Mail Settings return to their defaults.

- To cancel the operation, select “いいえ”.

Settings that return to the defaults after a reset

Function	Default
メール振分設定	List: 二行表示
署名設定	ON
ｉモード問合せ設定 *	On (for all items)
メール選択受信設定	OFF
添付ファイル自動再生	する
添付ファイル受信設定	音楽:On 静止画:On
Sent/unsent and received mail	List: 三行表示 Character size in display: 通常

* “ｉモード問合せ設定” also returns to the default when you execute Reset i-mode Settings.

Multimedia

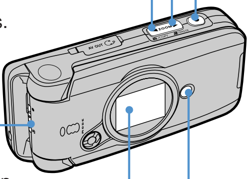
Before Using the Camera

You can use your FOMA terminal's built-in camera to take still images and video clips. Still images and video clips taken with the FOMA terminal can be sent with mail or used as the Standby screen.

How to use the camera

- Hold your FOMA terminal steady to avoid blurring. Note that taking images indoors increases blurring.
- It is recommended that you use Auto Timer to keep the FOMA terminal when it is blurring.
- Be sure not to cover the lens with your fingers, hair, or the FOMA strap, etc. when shooting.

Close the FOMA terminal to shoot landscape or person (Close Shoot)



⊙ (SideC)
Used as the Shutter button or the record button.

◀ZOOM▶
Starts taking video clips. Increases the zoom factor.

◀ZOOM▶
Starts taking still images. Decreases the zoom factor.

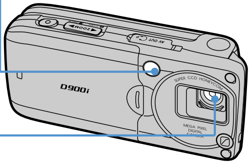
Closeup switch
Selects between normal photography and closeup.

Inspiration window
Displays the subject of the photo.

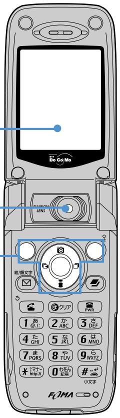
○ (Rear key)
Displays setting status. Ends taking images with the camera.

Compact light
Assists in shooting in dark places.

Camera



Open the FOMA terminal to shoot yourself (Open Shoot)



Main display
Displays the subject of the photo.

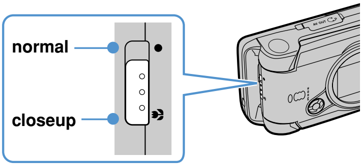
Camera

Easy Selector Plus
Used to perform various operations for taking still images and video clips.

About closeup

Set the Closeup switch to ❀ (closeup) to take a closeup shot of a subject of the photo.

- For closeup, take an image at a distance of about 6 to 9 cm. For normal photography, take an image at a distance of 50 cm or greater.
- Slide the switch to either end until it stops; do not leave it in a halfway position.
- Switch to ● (normal) to take an image except when you take a closeup shot.



You can take images in a variety of ways

- You can zoom still images up to 8 times, and video clips up to 4 times. (The maximum available scale factor varies by the size of the still images or video clips, see p.210.)
- You can use the Compact light to take an image in low light (see p.210).
- You can take images with Frame Shoot (see p.211).

- You can use Auto Timer (see p.211).
- You can take images by setting photo effects (such as image brightness, contrast, sharpness, white balance, and photo mode) (see p.212).

Before using the camera

Notes before taking images

- Before using the camera, clean the lens with a soft cloth. Fingerprints or skin oil on the lens may cause the image quality to deteriorate.
- Do not leave the FOMA terminal for a long time in a location exposed to direct sunlight or subject to high temperatures. Doing so may cause the image quality to deteriorate.
- When the lens is exposed to direct sunlight for a long time, the internal color filter becomes discolored, and causing a color shift.

Notes when shooting images

- When you attempt to shoot in the direction of strong light sources directly such as the sun or a lamp, images may become dark or otherwise damaged. Also, when you point the camera to the subject of the photo in a place exposed direct strong light, part of screen may become white.
- The camera is manufactured with very high precision technology, however, there may be pixels or lines that are always light or dark. Taking images in locations with low light intensity increases image noise such as lines.
- Images taken with the camera may differ from the actual subject in terms of color and brightness.
- When you take images with the FOMA terminal closed, the characters or images that were displayed on the Inspiration window may remain, but images you take are not affected.

About copyrights and the right of portrait

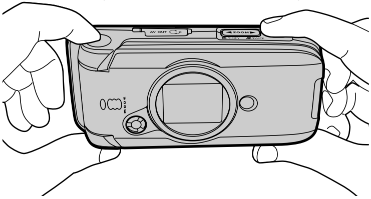
- Images you take are for personal use only; in accordance with copyright laws, images that contain copyrighted material cannot be used without the permission of the copyright holder. If you use portraits or names of others as is or in an altered way without permission, it may infringe the holder's right of portrait. Be sure to adhere to copyright laws when you use images or other data in Internet web pages. Note that taking photos may be prohibited in certain performances or exhibitions, even when only for personal use.

Always consider the privacy of others when you use the camera of your mobile phone or transfer the shot image to another person.

To take pictures clearly

In the Close shooting, hold your FOMA terminal body steady to avoid blurring as shown in right figure. Hold the terminal on side of the Side keys not of the Inspiration window's.

The body on the side of Side keys



About Still Image Photography

Modes and photo sizes

Modes for shooting still images

You can use the following 3 modes to take still images. Select a mode in the Camera setting (see p.214):

Mode	Description
通常撮影 Normal photography	Normal mode.
メール添付（携帯）Mail attachment (mobile)	Ideal for taking a still image as a mail attachment to mobile phones.
メール添付（PC） Mail attachment (PC)	Ideal for taking a still image as a mail attachment to PCs.

Available image sizes

Available image sizes (photo sizes) you can shoot differ depending on the shooting mode and method. Select a size by the Camera setting (see p.214).

- In the normal photography, you can take a picture with any size. In the mail attachment (mobile) mode or mail attachment (PC) mode, you cannot use certain sizes.

Shooting method	Photo size[1]	Mode		
		Normal photography	Mail attachment (mobile)	Mail attachment (PC)
Open Shoot	640×480	A	NA	A[2]
	352×288	A	A[2]	A
	240×320	A	A[2]	A
	176×144	A	A[2]	A
	128×96	A	A	A
Close Shoot	1,600×1,200	A	NA	NA
	1,280×960	A	NA	NA
	640×480	A	NA	A[2]
	352×288	A	A[2]	A
	320×240	A	A[2]	A
	176×144	A	A[2]	A
	128×96	A	A	A

A: Available NA: Not available

[1] The photo size represents the W (width)×H (height) dots.
[2] Some compression mode may not be available (see p.214).

Saving still images

Still images at sizes of 1,600×1,200 dots and 1,280×960 dots can be saved only in *Memory Stick Duo*. Other still images at size can be saved in the Built-in Multimedia memory or *Memory Stick Duo.* Select a mode in the Camera setting (see p.214).

File format	JPEG
File name	In case the built-in memory is set as storage location: PCM_yy_mm_dd_xxxx.JPG In case *Memory stick Duo* is set as storage location: PIC_xxxx.JPG Note: yy_mm_dd: Year (last 2 digits), month, and day of shooting x: Number
File restrictions	None (files can be attached to mail or output is available from the FOMA terminal)

Maximum number of images that can be saved

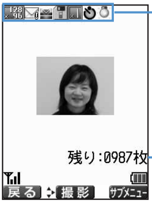
This is a approximate number of images that can be saved when still images are taken using the same image size and compression mode, are not edited and are saved in the Built-in Multimedia memory or *Memory Stick Duo* with no other data in memory.

Compression mode / Image size	スーパーファイン Super fine		スタンダード Standard		エコノミー Economy	
	Built-in memory	*Memory Stick Duo*	Built-in memory	*Memory Stick Duo*	Built-in memory	*Memory Stick Duo*
1,600×1,200	—	Approx.20	—	Approx.30	—	Approx.120
1,280×960	—	Approx.30	—	Approx.40	—	Approx.130
640×480	Approx.90	Approx.120	Approx.120	Approx.160	Approx.260	Approx.320
352×288	Approx.170	Approx.240	Approx.290	Approx.320	Approx.680	Approx.970
240×320	Approx.330	Approx.320	Approx.520	Approx.480	Approx.1,000	Approx.970
320×240	Approx.210	Approx.320	Approx.310	Approx.480	Approx.680	Approx.970
176×144	Approx.860	Approx.480	Approx.1,000	Approx.970	Approx.1,000	Approx.970
128×96	Approx.1,000	Approx.970	Approx.1,000	Approx.970	Approx.1,000	Approx.970

- The maximum number of images that can be saved in the built-in memory indicates when the data items preset in the Multimedia memory by default are deleted.
- The maximum number of images that can be saved in *Memory Stick Duo* assumes that images are saved in the provided 16MB *Memory Stick Duo*. If you use an off-the-shelf *Memory Stick Duo*, the capacity and number of images that can be saved may not be proportional.
- When perfomed the recording much time shorter than the maximum time per a recording, the maximum time that can record decreases.
- Since the save format of *Memory Stick Duo* and the FOMA terminal differs depending on the subject of the photo, the number of images that can be saved in the built-in memory may be larger than the one in *Memory Stick Duo*. In such a case, you cannot copy all still images in the built-in memory to the provided *Memory Stick Duo* including the FOMA terminal.

Layout of the photography screen

Open Shoot



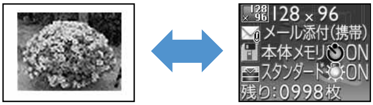
残り:0987枚

Setting status

The approximate number of images you can take
Approximate time you can take using all of free memory with the current setting.

Close Shoot

By pressing ○(Rear key) in the photography screen, the current settings appear. To return to the photography screen, press any of ○(Rear key), ZOOM, or ◉(SideC).



128×96
メール添付(携帯)
本体メモリ ON
スタンダード ON
残り:0998枚

Photography screen **Setting status**

Note: If you save still images in *Memory Stick Duo*, the available shots left may decrease for 2 images by shooting just 1 image.

Meaning of icons

Photo size	: 1,600×1200 : 1,280×960 : 640×480 : 352×288 : 240×320 : 320×240 : 176×144 : 128×96
Mode	: Normal photography : Mail attachment (mobile) : Mail attachment (PC)
Compression mode	AUTO : Auto : Super fine : Standard : Economy
Storage location	: Built-in memory : *Memory Stick Duo*
Zoom*	×1 : 1× ×2 : 2× ×4 : 4× ×8 : 8×
Auto Timer	: ON None: OFF
Compact light	: ON None: OFF

* The scale factor is not displayed in the Close shooting.

About Video Photography

Modes and Quality modes

Modes for shooting video

You can use the following 2 modes. Select a mode in the Camera setting (see p.214):

Mode	Description
通常撮影 **Normal photography**	Normal mode.
メール添付 **Mail attachment**	This mode is ideal for taking video and sending it as a mail attachment.

Quality mode

You can use the following 5 quality modes. Select a mode in the Camera setting. (see p.214).

- The quality mode defines the video size.
- 3 quality levels are available for the 176×144 dots size. “超なめらか (Ultra fine)” offers the best, and “ファイン (Fine)” then “スタンダード (Standard)”.
- Normal mode is available for all the quality mode. In Mail attachment mode, certain mode cannot be used.
- The quality mode determines the remaining recording time.

Quality mode (size)*	The maximum length for single recording			
	Normal photography		Mail attachment	
	Built-in memory	*Memory Stick Duo*	Built-in memory	*Memory Stick Duo*
スモールファイン (128×96) **Small fine**	About 30 sec	About 25 min	About 9 sec.	
スタンダード (176×144) **Standard**	About 60 sec	About 50 min	About 19 sec.	
ファイン (176×144) **Fine**	About 30 sec	About 25 min	About 9 sec.	
超なめらか (176×144) **Ultra fine**	About 10 sec	About 5 min	NA	
大画面 (320×240) **Big screen**	About 10 sec	About 5 min	NA	

* The size indicates the number dots in the width×height.

Saving video

Depending on the Camera setting, video clips you took can be saved in the Built-in Multimedia memory or *Memory Stick Duo* (see p.214).

File format	Small fine, standard, fine: MP4 Ultra fine, big screen: Proprietary format
File name	In case the built-in memory is set as storage location: MCM_yy_mm_dd_xxxx. extension In case *Memory stick Duo* is set as storage location: PIC_xxxxxxx.extension • yy_mm_dd: Year (last 2 digits), month, and day x: Number • An extension of “3GP” is given to the small fine, standard, and fine mode files and “AMV” for the ultra fine and big screen mode files.
File restrictions	None (files can be attached to mail, or output is available from the FOMA terminal)

Note

- Note that if you save a video clip in *Memory Stick Duo*, the data cannot be set as Chaku-motion even you copy it in the built-in memory.

Maximum recording time

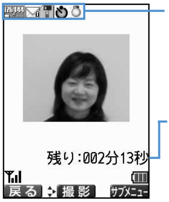
This is a approximate time available for recording when video clips are taken using the same image quality and are saved in the Built-in Multimedia memory or *Memory Stick Duo* using all of free memory (total recording time of all video clips saved).

Mode / Quality mode	Normal photography		Mail attachment	
	Built-in memory	***Memory Stick Duo***	**Built-in memory**	***Memory Stick Duo***
スモールファイン Small fine	Approx. 21 min	Approx. 27 min	Approx. 19 min	Approx. 26 min
スタンダード Standard	Approx. 41 min	Approx. 53 min	Approx. 37 min	Approx. 52 min
ファイン Fine	Approx. 21 min	Approx. 27 min	Approx. 19 min	Approx. 26 min
超なめらか Ultra fine	Approx. 6 min	Approx. 7 min	—	—
大画面 Big screen	Approx. 4 min	Approx. 5 min	—	—

- The maximum recording time available in the built-in memory indicates when the data items preset in the Multimedia memory by default are deleted.
- The maximum recording time available in *Memory Stick Duo* assumes that images are saved in the provided 16MB *Memory Stick Duo.* If you use an off-the-shelf *Memory Stick Duo*, the capacity and recording time available may not be proportional.
- Frequent recordings which are shorter than the maximum recording time for single shoot, total recording time decreases.
- Since the save format of *Memory Stick Duo* and the FOMA terminal differs depending on the subject of the photo, the recording time available in the built-in memory may be longer than the one in *Memory Stick Duo*. In such a case, you cannot copy all video clips in the built-in memory to *Memory Stick Duo* including with the FOMA terminal.

About the photography screen

Open Shoot


残り:002分13秒

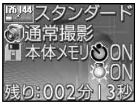
Settings status

The approximate remaining recording time
Approximate time you can record using all of free memory with the current setting.

Close Shoot

By pressing ○(Rear key) in the photography screen, you can display the current settings. To return to the photography screen, press any of ○(Rear key), (◄ZOOM►), or ⊙(SideC).

Photography screen


176×144 スタンダード
通常撮影
本体メモリ ON
ON
残り:002分13秒

Setting status

Meaning of icons

Quality mode	128×96 : Small fine (128×96) 176×144 : Standard (176×144) 176×144 : Fine (176×144) 176×144 : Ultra fine (176×144) 320×240 : Big screen (320×240)
Mode	📷 : Normal photography ✉ : Mail attachment
Storage location	💾 : Built-in memory 💾 : *Memory Stick Duo*
Auto Timer	⏱ : ON None : OFF
Compact light	💡 : ON None : OFF

Note: The zoom factor does not appear.

Note

- The still images and video clips saved in the built-in memory can be lost in a breakdown, during repair work, and for other reasons. NTT DoCoMo assumes no responsibility for the loss of saved data. We recommend that you save your important image data using *Memory Stick Duo* or the data link software (see p.284, 339).

Taking Still Images

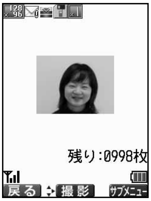
- Use the Camera setting to set the shooting mode, image size, and the “save to” location. (You can change the settings after displaying the photography screen, see p.214.)
- Check the Closeup switch before taking an image (see p.198). Set the switch to ● (normal) except when taking a closeup image.

Note

- For displaying still images you took, see the following:
  - Displaying still images saved in the built-in memory (see p.224)
  - Displaying still images saved in *Memory Stick Duo* (see p.289)
- The shutter sound is emitted when you take an image. You can change the shutter sound (see p.214).
- You cannot eliminate the shutter sound or Auto Timer sound. You also cannot adjust the sound volume. The sound is emitted even in the Manner mode or Drive mode.
- If any of the following occurs after taking a still image before saving it, the still image will be lost.
  - A call is received.
  - Alarm or schedule time arrives.
  - Battery runs out.
  - High temperature alarm display appears.

Taking images with the FOMA terminal opened

1 In standby, press and hold down ◎ .



The Compact light glows red and the photography screen appears.

- Alternatively, you can press and hold down ◀ZOOM▶.
- You can also press ◎ and select “1.静止画撮影”.
- You can also select “カメラ” from Menu and “1.静止画撮影”.
- You can continue taking images with the FOMA terminal closed.
- If no key is pressed for about 3 minutes, the Standby screen reappears.
- You can select “1.動画” from the submenu to switch to Video Photography.

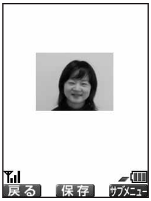
■ To switch between mirror image display and normal image display

You can select the mirror image mode to display images with its right and left inverted just as reflected in the mirror (mirror image display) and normal image mode to display images with its right and left kept correctly (normal image display). Images in the photography screen are displayed in mirror image display.

①**Select “3.正像表示” from the submenu.**

- To return to the mirror image display, select “3.鏡像表示” from the submenu.

2 Point the camera at the subject and press ◉ (撮影).



The shutter sound is emitted, and a still image is captured. The still image you took appears.

- Alternatively, you can press ⊙(SideC) to take an image.
- The Compact light is off during shooting and goes on red when back to the photography screen. (The Compact light goes on when it is on.)
- If there is not enough free space in storage location, you cannot take still images.

3 Press ◉ (保存).

The still image is saved.

- Even when you take an image in mirror image display, it is saved as a normal image.
- To not save the image, press ○ (戻る). The photography screen reappears.

■ To save an image in mirror image display

①Select “2.鏡像保存” from the submenu while the still image to save is displayed.

- You can check the mirror image and normal image of the still image on the screen by selecting “1.正像表示” or “1.鏡像表示” before saving it.
- Images taken in the Frame shooting cannot be saved as mirror images.

Viewing the latest image you took

1 Press ◀○ on the photography screen.

The latest still image appears.

- Alternatively, you can select “7.最新撮影画像” from the submenu.
- You cannot view it after finishing Still Image Photography or deleting the latest image you took.
- Press ◉ (OK) to return to the photography screen.

■ To attach a still image to mail

①Select “1.メール添付” from the submenu.

The Compose i-mode Mail screen appears.

- Repeat from Step 2 in *Composing and Sending i-mode Mail* (see. p.118).
- To attach a still image saved on *Memory Stick Duo* to mail, a prompt appears asking whether to copy it to the built-in memory. Select “はい” and press ◉ (選択) to attach.
  - For conditions for still images that can be copied to the built-in memory (see p.294).
- A still image exceeding the maximum size that can be sent is prohibited from attaching to mails.
- Alternatively, you can press ✉ on the photography screen after taking a photograph. (You cannot perform this if there is not a latest image that you have taken. Also, you cannot perform in case the size of a latest image is 1,600×1,200 dots or 1,280×960 dots.)

■ To set still images in the Standby screen and others

①Select “2.画面設定” from the submenu.

- Repeat from Step 2 in *Setting images in the Standby screen and others* (see p.231).
- To set a still image saved on *Memory Stick Duo* in the screen, a prompt appears asking whether to copy it to the built-in memory. Select “はい” to set and press ◉ (選択).
  - For conditions for still images that can be copied to the built-in memory, see p.294.

■ To delete the still image

①Select “3.削除” from the submenu.

- Alternatively, you can press and hold down クリア to delete it.

②Select “はい” and press ◉ (選択).

The still image is deleted.

- To cancel the operation, select “いいえ”.

Taking images with the FOMA terminal closed

1 In standby, press and hold down ◄ZOOM► .

The Compact light goes on red and the photography screen appears in the Inspiration window.

- You can continue taking images with the FOMA terminal opened.
- If you do not take any operation for about 3 minutes, the Standby screen reappears.

2 Point the camera at the subject and press ⦿ (SideC) .

The shutter sound is emitted, and the still image is taken and saved.

- The Compact light is off during shooting and goes on red when back to the photography screen. (The Compact light goes on when it is on.)
- You can view the latest image in the main display by opening the FOMA terminal.

3 Press and hold down ○ (Rear key) .

Taking a still image ends.

Note

- In the Close shooting, still images are always displayed and saved as normal images.
- When the still images cannot be cannot be taken/saved because there is not enough free space in storage location, a message “**メインディスプレイを確認して下さい** (Please confirm main display)” appears. Open the FOMA terminal and check the main display.

Taking Video Clips

- Use the Camera setting to set the shooting or quality modes, and the "save to" location. (You can change the settings after displaying the photography screen, see p.214.)
- Check the Closeup switch before taking video clips (see p.198). Set the switch to ● (normal) except when taking a closeup video.

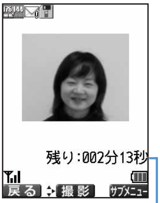
Note

- For displaying video clips you took, see the following:
  - Displaying video clips saved in the built-in memory (see p.246)
  - Displaying video clips saved in *Memory Stick Duo* (see p.289)
- The shutter sound is emitted when you take video. You can change the shutter sound (see p.214).
- You cannot eliminate the shutter sound or Auto Timer sound. You also cannot adjust the sound volume. The sound is emitted even in the Manner mode or Drive mode.
- If any of the following occurs during taking video, video will be saved and recording ends.
  - A call is received
  - Data communication is started
  - Alarm or schedule time arrives
  - Battery runs out
  - The high temperature alarm screen appears

  However, the photography screen does not appear when the power is turned off in case the storage location is set in the built-in memory.
- If the maximum number of items that can be saved in the storage location is reached or there is no available storage, you cannot take video.
- If you perform the key operation while taking a video clip, the sound of operation is subject to record.

Taking video clips with the FOMA terminal opened

1 In standby, press and hold down ◀ZOOM▶.



The approximate remaining recording time

The Compact light goes on red and the photography screen appears.

- Alternatively, you can press ◎ and select "2.動画撮影".
- You can also select "カメラ" from Menu and "2.動画撮影".
- You can continue taking video clips with the FOMA terminal closed.
- If you do not take any operation for about 3 minutes, the Standby screen reappears.
- You can select "1.静止画" from the submenu to switch to Still Image Photography.

■ To switch between mirror image display and normal image display

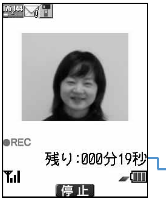
You can select the mirror image mode to display images with its right and left inverted just as reflected in the mirror (mirror image display) and normal image mode to display images with its right and left kept correctly (normal image display). Video clips on the photography screen are displayed in mirror image display.

- Video clips are always saved as normal image regardless of this setting.

①Select "3.正像表示" from the submenu.

- To return to the mirror image mode, select "3.鏡像表示" from the submenu.

2 Point the camera at the subject and press ◉ (撮影).



The shutter sound is emitted, and recording starts.

- While recording is in progress, the Compact light flashes red.
- Alternatively, you can press ⦿(SideC) to start recording.
- Note, however, even you close the FOMA terminal after recording starts, the subject of the photo is not displayed in the Inspiration window.

The remaining time of this recording (If the maximum recording time comes, recording ends.)

3 Press ◉ (停止).

The shutter sound is emitted, and recording ends. The video clip is saved.

- Alternatively, you can press ⦿(SideC) to end recording.
- If the remaining shooting time reaches 0, recording automatically ends.

Viewing the latest video you took

1 Press ◁◎ on the photography screen.

The latest video appears.

- Alternatively, you can select “7.最新撮影画像” from the submenu.
- You cannot view it after finishing Video Photography or deleting the latest video clip you took.
- Press ◉ (OK) to return to the photography screen.

■ To play back the video

①Select “1.再生” from the submenu.

The video clip is played back.

- In the Manner mode and Drive mode, a prompt appears . Select “はい” to play back with sound, select “いいえ” to play back without sound and press ◉ (選択).
- To stop playback, press ○ (■).
- Use ◎ to adjust the sound volume during playing back.

■ To attach the video clip to mail

①Select “2.メール添付” from the submenu.

The Compose i-mode Mail screen appears.

- Repeat from Step 2 in *Composing and Sending i-mode Mail* (see p.118).
- To attach video which is saved on *Memory Stick Duo* to mail, a prompt appears asking whether to copy it to the built-in memory. Select “はい” to attach and press ◉ (選択).
  - For conditions for video that can be copied to the FOMA terminal (see p.294).
- Video whose quality mode is set to “超なめらか” or “大画面”, or video exceeding the maximum size that can be sent is prohibited from attaching to mails.
- Alternatively, you can also press ✉ on the photography screen after taking a photograph. (You cannot perform this if there is not a latest image that you have taken. Also, you cannot perform in case the quality mode of a latest image is selected “超なめらか” or “大画面”, and the file size exceeds the maximum that can be copied to the built-in memory.)

To set the video clip in the Standby screen and Chaku-motion, etc.

①Select "3.画面設定" from the submenu.

- Repeat from Step 2 in *Setting the video/i-motion clip in the Standby screen, Chaku-motion and others* (see p.252).
- To set video clip which is saved on *Memory Stick Duo*, a prompt appears asking whether to copy it to the built-in memory. Select "はい" to set and press ◉ (選択).
- Conditions of video clips that can be copied in the built-in memory (see p.294)
- You cannot set Chaku-motion to a video clip that is saved in *Memory Stick Duo*.

To delete a video clip

①Select "4.削除" from the submenu.

- Alternatively, you can press and hold down クリア to delete it.

②Select "はい" and press ◉ (選択).

A video clip is deleted.

- To cancel the operation, select "いいえ".

Taking video clips with the FOMA terminal closed

1 In standby, press and hold down ◀ZOOM▶.

The Compact light goes on red and the photography screen appears in the Inspiration window.

- You can continue taking video clips with the FOMA terminal opened.
- If you do not take any operation for about 3 minutes, the Standby screen reappears.

2 Point the camera at the subject and press ⊙(SideC).

The shutter sound is emitted, and recording starts.

- While recording is in progress, the Compact light flashes red.
- Note, however, even you open the FOMA terminal after recording starts, the subject of the photo is not displayed in the main display.

3 Press ⊙(SideC).

The Shutter sound is emitted, and recording ends. A video clip is saved.

- If the remaining taking time reaches 0, recording automatically ends.
- You can view the latest image in the main display by opening the FOMA terminal.

4 Press and hold down ○(Rear key).

Video shooting ends.

Note

- When you cannot record/save video clips because there is not enough free space in the storage location, "**メインディスプレイを確認して下さい** (Check the main display)" appears. Open the FOMA terminal and check the main display.

Making Photography Settings

Using zoom

- Close the FOMA terminal to set the scale factor for Close Shoot, and open the FOMA terminal to set the scale factor for Open Shoot.
- The setting is valid until Still Image Photography or Video Photography is completed. However, if you open/close the FOMA terminal after setting, zoom is canceled. And, when you set/cancel Frame Shoot or change the Camera setting, zoom is canceled.
- You can set the scale factor as shown below:
  - Still image

Photo size	Open Shoot	Close Shoot
1,600×1,200	NA	Only 1× (zoom not available)
1,280×960	NA	Only 1× (zoom not available)
640×480	Only 1×(zoom not available)	1×, 2×
352×288	1×, 2×	1×, 2×, 4×
240×320	1×, 2× , 4×	NA
320×240	NA	1×, 2×, 4×
176×144	1×, 2× , 4×	1×, 2×, 4×, 8×
128×96	1×, 2×, 4×, 8×	1×, 2×, 4×, 8×

  - Video

Quality mode	Open Shoot	Close Shoot
スモールファイン (128×96) **Small fine**	1× to 4×(17 levels)	1× to 4×(17 levels)
スタンダード (176×144) **Standard**	1× to 2×(9 levels)	1× to 4×(17 levels)
ファイン (176×144) Fine	1× to 2×(9 levels)	1× to 4×(17 levels)
超なめらか (176×144) Ultra fine	Only 1× (zoom not available)	1× to 2×(9 levels)
大画面 (320×240) Big screen	Only 1× (zoom not available)	1× to 2×(9 levels)

1 In the photography screen for still image or video, press and hold down ◀ZOOM▶ until the preferred scale factor appears.

Scale factor increases while you are holding down ◀ZOOM▶. When the preferred scale factor appears, release ◀ZOOM▶.

- Press and hold down ◀ZOOM▶ to decrease the scale factor.

Turning the Compact light on

- FOMA terminal must be opened.
- The Compact light is used as the assist light when the amount of light is insufficient and it does not have additional light such as the strobe lamp. Take an image by checking the photography screen so that you are not too far from a subject.
- When you close the FOMA terminal while the Compact light is set to on, the Compact light turned on. When you open the FOMA terminal, the Compact light is turned off, and the photography screen for the light mode screen appears.
  - The light mode is the screen in which the photography screen is reduced to increase the white portion, making the main display brighter and illuminate the subject. (This is an assisting light source weaker than the Compact light.)
  - Display size does not change in case the photo size is smaller than 176×144 dots.
- The setting is valid until Still Image Photography or Video Photography is completed.

1 In the photography screen for still image or video, select “5.コンパクトライトON” from the submenu.

Compact light is set to on.

- To turn off the Compact light, select “5.コンパクトライトOFF” from the submenu.

Note

- You can adjust the brightness of the Compact light (see p.214).

Using Auto Timer to take images

- FOMA terminal must be opened.
- The setting is valid until Still Image Photography or Video Photography is completed.
- You can change the number of seconds of Auto Timer (see p.214).

1 In the photography screen for still image or video, select “4.セルフタイマーON” from the submenu.

Auto Timer is turned ON.

- To cancel Auto Timer, select “4.セルフタイマーOFF” from the submenu.

2 Press ⦿(SideC) or ◎ (撮影).

Auto Timer sound is emitted, and the Compact light flashes red. When taking still images, the shutter sound is emitted in about 5 seconds, and the still image is taken. In case of Video Photography, the shutter sound is emitted in about 5 seconds, and the recording starts.

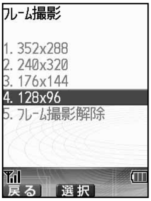
- The subsequent operating procedure is the same as that for normal photography.
- Press ⦿(SideC) or ◎ (中止) to stop taking a still image after Auto Timer starts.
- When you set the number of seconds of Auto Timer to 10, Auto Timer sound plays for the last 5 seconds of the countdown.
- Even you close the FOMA terminal after Auto Timer starts, the photography screen does not appear in the Inspiration window. And, even you open the FOMA terminal after Auto Timer starts, the photography screen does not appear in the Inspiration window. However, Auto Timer does not appear. Specified time has elapsed, the shooting starts.

Using Frame Shoot

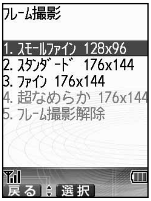
You can add a frame to the subject of the photo. You can use frames preloaded in the FOMA terminal (see p.238) or frames downloaded via i-mode.

- FOMA terminal must be opened.
- When you take still images, select a frame size in the followings. Regardless of the current Camera settings, a picture is taken with the size you selected. In the mail attachment (mobile) mode, you cannot select other than 128×96 dots. And, you cannot use Close Shoot in 240×320 dots.
  - 352×288
  - 240×320
  - 176×144
  - 128×96
- When you take video clips, select a quality mode in the followings. Regardless of the current camera settings, a video clip is taken with the quality mode you selected. In the mail attachment mode, you cannot select “**超なめらか** (Ultra fine)”.
  - Small fine
  - Standard
  - Fine
  - Ultra fine
- The setting is valid until Still Image Photography or Video Photography is completed.

1 In the photography screen for still image or video, select “2.フレーム撮影” from the submenu.



Still image

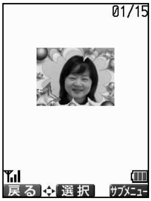


Video

■ To cancel Frame Shoot

①Select “5.フレーム撮影解除” and press ◉ (選択).

2 Select a frame size or quality mode and press ◉ (選択).



The preloaded frame appears on the subject.

■ To select from the frame list

①Select “1.ピクチャ一覧” from the submenu.

The frame list appears.

②Use ✥ to select a frame and press ◉ (詳細).

■ To select a downloaded frame

①Select “2.ネットワークフレーム” from the submenu.

Proceed to Step 3.

- To return to the preloaded frame, select “2.内蔵フレーム” from the submenu.
- Some frames may not be used during shooting.

3 Use ✥ to select a frame and press ◉ (選択).

Frame Shoot is set.

Setting photo effects

You can set brightness, contrast, sharpness, white balance and photo mode.

- FOMA terminal must be opened.
- The setting is valid until Still Image Photography or Video Photography is completed.

■ 明るさ (Brightness) (Default: Level 4)

The brightness can be adjusted to any of 7 levels.

- You cannot adjust the brightness if you have set the photo mode to “美白” or “日焼け”.

■ コントラスト (Contrast) (Default: Level 4)

The contrast can be adjusted to any of 7 levels.

- You cannot adjust the contrast if you have set the photo mode to “美白”, “日焼け” or “文字”.

■ シャープネス (Sharpness) (Default: ノーマル)

You can set the sharpness of the contour from 3 levels.

Item	Description
ノーマル Normal	The contour is not adjusted.
ソフト Soft	Contour is emphasized and the image is softened.
シャープ Sharp	Contour is emphasized and the image becomes hard-edged.

■ ホワイトバランス (White balance) (Default: オート)

You can adjust the overall color balance based on the white portion of the image. You can select from 3 color balance settings.

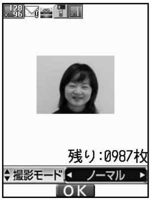
Item	Description
オート Auto	The color balance is adjusted automatically. This setting can be used when taking images under fluorescent lights.
室内 Indoor	Used when taking images under lights such as incandescent lamps.
室外 Outdoor	Used when taking images outdoors on a clear day.

■ 撮影モード (Photo mode) (Default: ノーマル)

You can select the photo mode appropriate to the place where you take a still image/video clip or the subject of photo from among 5 types.

Item	Description
ノーマル Normal	Most standard photo mode. This mode is recommended for your normal use.
美白 Whiten	Skin color is adjusted to be white. This will be helpful indoors.
日焼け Suntan	Skin color is adjusted to be suntanned. This will be helpful outdoors.
夜景 Night	The shutter speed becomes slow to shoot night scenes. Pay much attention to avoid blurring. • In case of shooting in the night mode, more vivid color images can be taken, but taking images in locations with low light intensity increases image noise such as lines due to the characteristics of the camera.
文字 Letter	The contours of letters are emphasized. Change mode to closeup when it is at close range (see p.198).

1 In the photography screen for still image or video, press ◎ and select an item to set.



残り:0987枚

撮影モード ◀ ノーマル ▶

OK

- Each time ◎ is pressed, the setting changes in the following order: “明るさ”, “コントラスト”, “シャープネス”, “ホワイトバランス” and “撮影モード”.
- Pressing ◎ displays the setting screen of photo mode in the photography screen.

2 Use ◎ to select a level or setting.

3 Press ◎ (OK).

The photography screen reappears.

Specifying the Image Size, the Storage Location, etc.

You can set the size of still image or video to take via camera, the location to save them, and Shutter sound, etc.

- You can set with FOMA terminal opened.

Still image

You can set a photo mode (see p.200) and following items (“メール添付 (携帯) (Mail attachment (mobile))” is set by default mode).

Item	Default	Description
撮影サイズ (オープン) Photo size (open)	128×96	Select the size of the still image taken with the FOMA terminal opened from the following: 640×480, 352×288, 240×320, 176×144, or 128×96 • 640×480 is not available in the Mail attachment (mobile) mode.
圧縮モード (オープン) Compression mode (open)	スタンダード Standard	Select the compression mode for the still image taken with the FOMA terminal opened from the following: “自動選択”, “スーパーファイン”, “スタンダード”, or “エコノミー”. You can save more images on the “エコノミー” than “スタンダード” or “スーパーファイン”. “スーパーファイン” provides the highest image quality; the image quality declines as you move to “スタンダード” and “エコノミー” in order. • “自動選択” sets the highest image quality selected from the Compression modes available. • “スーパーファイン” is not available in the Mail attachment (mobile) mode. • “スタンダード” cannot be set when photo size is 176×144 or larger in the Mail attachment (mobile) mode. And, “スーパーファイン” cannot be set in the Mail attachment (PC) mode with photo size 640×480.
保存場所 (オープン) Storage location (open)	本体メモリ Built-in memory	Select the storage location for the still images taken with the FOMA terminal opened from: “本体メモリ (Built-in memory)” or “メモリースティック (*Memory Stick Duo*)”. When you select “本体メモリ”, still images are saved in your FOMA terminal’s “マルチメディア”→“イメージ”→“カメラ画像”→“撮影フォルダ”. When you select “メモリースティック”, still images are saved in the “カメラ画像” of *Memory Stick Duo*. You can select the “storage” folder.
撮影サイズ (クローズ) Photo size (close)	128×96	Select the size of the still image taken with the FOMA terminal closed from the following: 1,600×1,200, 1,280×960, 640×480, 352×288, 320×240, 176×144, and 128×96 • 640×480 or larger size is not available in the Mail attachment (mobile) mode. 1,280×960 or larger size is not available in the Mail attachment (PC) mode.
圧縮モード (クローズ) Compression mode (close)	スタンダード Standard	Select the compression mode for the still image taken with the FOMA terminal closed. Available items are the same as those with “圧縮モード (オープン) ”.
保存場所 (クローズ) Storage location (close)	本体メモリ Built-in memory	Select the storage location for the still image taken with the FOMA terminal closed. Available items are the same as those with “保存場所 (オープン) ”. • When the photo size is 1,600×1,200 or 1,280×960, “本体メモリ” cannot be set.
コンパクトライト調節 Adjust Compact light	強 High	Select the brightness of the Compact light from “強 (High)”, “中 (Medium)” or “弱 (Low)”.
シャッター音 Shutter sound	シャッター音1 Shutter sound 1	Select the shutter sound from any of “シャッター音1” to “シャッター音8”.
セルフタイマー音 Auto Timer sound	セルフタイマー音1 Auto Timer sound 1	Select the Auto Timer sound from any of “セルフタイマー音1” to “セルフタイマー音3”.
セルフタイマー秒数 Auto Timer	5秒 5 sec	Select the Auto Timer duration from “5秒 (5 sec)” or “10秒 (10 sec)”.

Video

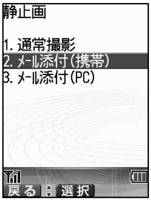
You can set a photo mode (see p.202) and following items (“メール添付 (Mail attachment)” is set by default mode).

Item	Default	Description
品質モード(オープン) **Quality mode (open)**	スタンダード Standard	Select the quality mode for the video taken with the FOMA terminal opened from any of “スモールファイン”, “スタンダード”, “ファイン”, “超なめらか” or “大画面”. • The quality mode (see p.202). • “超なめらか” and “大画面” are not available in the mail attachment mode.
保存場所(オープン) **Storage location (open)**	本体メモリ Built-in memory	Select the storage location for the video clips taken with the FOMA terminal opened from: “本体メモリ” or “メモリースティック”. When you select “本体メモリ”, video clips are saved in your FOMA terminal’s “マルチメディア” → “ｉモーション” → “カメラ画像” → “撮影フォルダ”. When you select “メモリースティック”, video clips are saved in the “ｉモーション” of *Memory Stick Duo*. You can select the storage folder.
品質モード(クローズ) **Quality mode (close)**	スタンダード Standard	Select the quality mode for the video taken with the FOMA terminal closed. Available items are the same as those with “品質モード (オープン)”.
保存場所(クローズ) **Storage location (close)**	本体メモリ Built-in memory	Select the storage location for the video taken with the FOMA terminal closed. Available items are the same as those with “保存場所 (オープン)”.
コンパクトライト調節 **Adjust Compact light**	強 High	Select the brightness of the Compact light from “強 (High)”, “中 (Medium)”, or “弱 (Low)”.
シャッター音 **Shutter sound**	シャッター音1 Shutter sound 1	Select the shutter sound from “シャッター音1” or “シャッター音2”.
セルフタイマー音 **Auto Timer sound**	セルフタイマー音1 Auto Timer sound 1	Select the Auto Timer sound from any of “セルフタイマー音1” to “セルフタイマー音3”.
セルフタイマー秒数 **Auto Timer**	5秒 5 sec.	Select the Auto Timer duration from “5秒 (5 sec)” or “10秒 (10 sec)”.

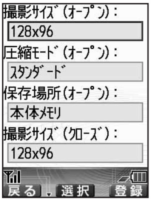
1 In standby, press ◎ and select “4.カメラ設定”.

- Alternatively, you can select “カメラ” → “4.カメラ設定” from Menu in standby.
- To make still image settings, you can select “8.カメラ設定” from the submenu in the Still Image Photography screen. And, to make video settings, you can select “8.カメラ設定” from the submenu in the Video Photography screen. Proceed to Step 3.

2 Select “1.静止画 (Still image)” or “2.動画 (Video)” and press ◉ (選択).


静止画
1. 通常撮影
2. メール添付(携帯)
3. メール添付(PC)

3 Select the mode and press ◉ (選択).



撮影ｻｲｽﾞ(ｵｰﾌﾟﾝ):
128x96
圧縮ﾓｰﾄﾞ(ｵｰﾌﾟﾝ):
ｽﾀﾝﾀﾞｰﾄﾞ
保存場所(ｵｰﾌﾟﾝ):
本体ﾒﾓﾘ
撮影ｻｲｽﾞ(ｸﾛｰｽﾞ):
128x96

4 Set each item.

①Select the setting field and press ◉ (選択).
②Select an item and press ◉ (選択).

■ When the storage location is “メモリースティック (*Memory Stick Duo*)”

Memory Stick Duo folder list appears.

- When Memory Stick Lock is set, enter your terminal ID number and press ◉ (選択).

①Select the storage folder and press ◉ (選択).

5 Press ○ (登録).

The setting is registered.

Note

- If you use other *Memory Stick Duo* that is used in the Camera setting, the storage folder will be automatically created when you have taken a photo or recorded a video clip using *Memory Stick Duo* without the storage folder.

Using Barcode Reader

You can scan the barcode (JAN or QR code) by using the FOMA terminal's camera. The scanned data can be used for various operations such as *Phone to (AV Phone to), Mail to, Web to,* adding a Bookmark or Phonebook Entry, and copying/pasting of characters.

- The QR code is a type of two-dimensional code that represents data in vertical and horizontal patterns. Data may be alphanumeric characters, character strings (Kanji, Kana, and pictograph), images, and melodies.
- The JAN code is the barcode that represents numbers with vertical lines (bars) of different widths.

QR code example
Data content: "株式会社NTTドコモ"

JAN code example
Data content: "4942857112269"

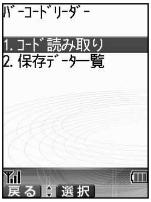
4 942857 112269

Note

- Scanning may fail due to scratches, smearing, tears, printing errors, glare on the paper, types and sizes of the code, or QR code versions.
- Barcode and the two-dimensional code other than JAN code or QR code cannot be scanned.

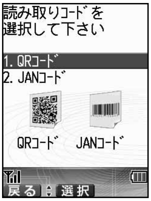
Scanning codes

1 In standby, select "アクセサリ"▶"バーコードリーダー" from Menu.



- Alternatively, you can select "6.バーコードリーダー" from the submenu in the photography screen for camera. Proceed to Step 3.
- If Select Side Key Act (see "Basic" p.185) is set to "バーコードリーダー", you can start Barcode Reader by pressing and holding down ⦿(SideC). The code to scan is QR code. Proceed to Step 4.

2 Select "1.コード読み取り" and press ◉ (選択).



3 Select “1.QRコード” or “2.JANコード” and press ◉ (選択).

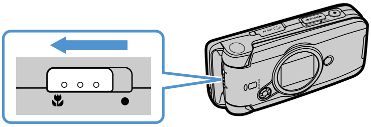
Barcode Reader starts.

4 Close the FOMA terminal.

The code scanning screen appears in the Inspiration window.

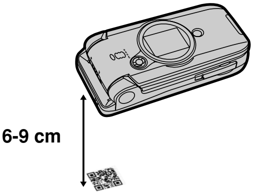
- To end Barcode Reader, press and hold down the ○(Rear key) or open the FOMA terminal and press ◉ (中止).
- If you do not take operation for about 3 minutes, Barcode Reader will end.

5 Change the Closeup switch to ✿ (closeup).



6 Press ⊙(SideC) and scan the code.

Using the Inspiration window as a monitor and place your FOMA terminal at a distance of 6 to 9 cm parallel to the code and scan it.



読取り中

QR code

読取り中

JAN code

When scanning is completed, the code recognition end sound is emitted and “読み取り完了メインディスプレイを確認して下さい (The scanning completed. Check the main display)” appears.

- When you scan a JAN code, move the FOMA terminal horizontally to it.
- To stop scanning, press ⊙(SideC) . To restart it, press again.
- If scanning is not successful after 30 seconds, “読み取りできませんでした (Could not scan)” appears and the scanning stops. Press ⊙(SideC) to retry scanning.
- The code recognition end sound is not emitted when Manner Mode or Drive Mode is set, or when the ring volume is set to “レベル0”

■ To turn the Compact light on

①**Open the FOMA terminal, and select “1.コンパクトライトON” from the submenu.**

- To turn off the Compact light, select “1.コンパクトライトOFF” from the submenu.

■ To switch the code to scan

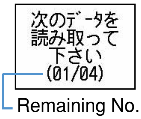
① **Open the FOMA terminal, and select “2.QRコード読み取り (QR code)” or “2.JANコード読み取り (JAN code)” from the submenu.**

- Alternatively, you can press ○(Rear key) to switch.

When a code scanning is unsuccessful

- If the distance between terminal and code is too close or too far, a scan may be unsuccessful. Adjust the distance from the code within the range of 6 to 9 cm.
- During the scanning, the scanning status appears on the upper left corner of the screen. When ■ (goes out) appears on the screen, adjust the position or angle of the FOMA terminal, and its distance to the code. When ▤ (half lighted) or □ (lighted) appears, hold the FOMA terminal to prevent a subject from being blurred, thus you can obtain the better scanning result.
- In a dark place, it is difficult to scan a code. Scan the code in a well-lighted place. Also, be careful that the code is not in the FOMA terminal's shadow. If an image is dimmed, use the Compact light. The Compact light helps to scan a code easily.

To scan a concatenated QR code



次のデ-タを
読み取って
下さい
(01/04)

Remaining No. of codes/total count

A concatenated QR code represents a single data item with two or more QR codes. After scanning the first QR code, the screen shown on the left appears.

①**After the code scanning screen reappears, press ⊙(SideC) and scan the next QR code.**

- Repeat this to the last QR code to be scanned.
- When the same QR code is scanned twice, or when another QR code that is not concatenated is scanned, "結合失敗 次のデータを読み取って下さい (Cannot match, scan next barcode)" appears. Press ⊙(SideC) in the code scanning screen and re-scan the appropriate QR code.
- If you have done the followings after at least one concatenated QR code have been scanned, a prompt appears asking whether to cancel scanning on the main display. To cancel the operation, select "はい" and press ◉ (選択).
  - ・Ends Barcode Reader.
  - ・About 3 minutes elapses with failure to scan the next code.
  - ・Switch to the JAN code to be scanned.

7 Open the FOMA terminal.

Scan results appear on the main display.

- You can save scan results for later use (see p.222).

To use Barcord Reader while entering characters

When entering characters into an input field of a i-mode site/Internet web site or Screen Memo, you can scan QR or JAN code using Barcode Reader and enter the scan result.

- Data other than characters is not entered.

①**Select an input field from a i-mode site/Internet web site or Screen Memo and press ◉ (選択).**

②**Move the cursor to the position where to enter scan results.**

③**Press ○ (特殊), select "13.バーコードリーダー", and press ◉ (選択).**

④**Select "1.QRコード" or "2.JANコード" and press ◉ (選択).**

Barcode Reader starts.

⑤**Read the code.**

If you open the FOMA terminal after the scanning is completed, the scanned characters have been entered.

Various operations with scan results

■ Adding an entry to Phonebook

When data for adding to Phonebook is scanned, the selection item “電話帳登録” and the data to be added to it such as a name and a phone number appears.

①Select “電話帳登録” and press ◉ (選択).

②Select “はい” and press ◉ (選択).

- To cancel the operation, select “いいえ”.

■ Composing i-mode mail

When data for composing mail is scanned, the selection item “メール作成”, a recipient, subject and other data appear.

①Select “メール作成” and press ◉ (選択).

②Select “はい” and press ◉ (選択).

The Compose i-mode Mail screen appears. The scanned data is set.

- To cancel the operation, select “いいえ”.

■ Bookmarking

When data for bookmarking is scanned, the selection item “ブックマーク登録”, a title, and URL appear.

①Select “ブックマーク登録” and press ◉ (選択).

②Select “はい” and press ◉ (選択)

A screen for editing a Bookmark appears.

- To cancel the operation, select “いいえ”.

③Press ○ (登録)

The site is bookmarked.

■ Using *Phone to* (*AV Phone to*), *Mail to, Web to* functions

By selecting a phone number, mail address, or URL in the scan result and pressing ◉ (選択), you can make a call (*Phone to*), make a videophone call (*AV Phone to*), compose mail (*Mail to*), connect to an Internet web site (*Web to*), or download of melody.

- You cannot use a phone number, mail address, or URL that is not highlighted.
- When you select a phone number or mail address and select “3.電話帳登録” from the submenu, you can add the phone number or mail address to Phonebook. And, when you select a URL and select “4.ブックマーク登録” from the submenu, you can add the URL to Bookmark.

■ Displaying and saving images

When an image is scanned, 🖼 appears. You can view and save the scanned images in the FOMA terminal’s “マルチメディア” → “イメージ” → “データ交換画像” → “データ交換フォルダ.”

①Select 🖼 and press ◉ (選択)

The image appears.

- If the image is an animation, you can play it by pressing ○ (再生). To stop playback, press ◉ (停止) during playback.

②To save the image, press ◉ (保存)

The image is saved.

Playing back and saving melodies

When a melody is scanned, ♪ appears. You can play and save the melody in the FOMA terminal's "マルチメディア" → "メロディ."

- If the melody is corrupted, ♪ appears and it cannot be played back or saved.

①Select ♪ and press ◎ (選択).

Melody menu appears.

②To save the melody, select "3.メロディ保存" and press ◎ (選択).

The melody is saved.

- Select "1.ポイント再生 (Play Point)" or "2.フルコーラス再生 (Play All)" from Melody menu and press ◎ (選択) to play back the melody. Also, you can select "4.曲情報" and press ◎ (選択) to display information about the melody.

Starting an i-αppli (*i-αppli To*)

When *i-αppli To* is scanned, the selection item "ｉアプリ起動" and the i-αppli names appear. You can start the application.

- The application must be downloaded before starting.
- For each application, you can specify whether to activate the application with *i-αppli To* using *i-αppli To*.

①Check the i-αppli name, select "ｉアプリ起動", and press ◎ (選択).

②Select "はい" and press ◎ (選択).

The application starts up.

- To cancel the operation, select "いいえ".

Copying scan results

You can copy characters as scan results and paste them to the Phonebook Entry screen, Compose i-mode Mail screen, etc.

①Select "2.コピー" from the submenu.

②Specify the start and end points of the range to copy.

- Up to 2,000 characters (both single-byte and double-byte) can be copied.

Note

- A prompt appears in Phonebook Entry, composing i-mode mail, or bookmarking in case any invalid data is contained in the scan results. By selecting "**はい**" and pressing ◎ (**選択**), only the valid data will be added.

Saving scan results for later use

- Maximum number of items that can be saved: 10 (or less depending on the data size of scan results)

Saving scan results

1 In the scan result display screen, select “1.保存” from the submenu.

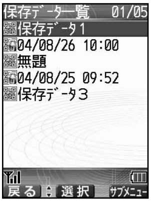
The scan results are saved.

- If the maximum number of saved scan results is reached, a prompt appears. To overwrite, select “はい” and press ◎ (選択). The scan result with the oldest date and time of saving will be overwritten. (Protected scan results are not overwritten.) To cancel the operation, select “いいえ”.
- If only protected scan results have reached the maximum number of scan results, no subsequent scan results can be saved. Cancel the protection of scan results or delete them.

Displaying scan results

1 In standby, select “アクセサリ”▶“バーコードリーダー” from Menu.

2 Select “2.保存データ一覧” and press ◎ (選択).



保存ﾃﾞｰﾀ一覧 01/05
保存ﾃﾞｰﾀ1
04/08/26 10:00
無題
04/08/25 09:52
保存ﾃﾞｰﾀ3

The saved data list appears.

- The display order is the latest date and time of saving first.
- In saving the scanned results, their dates and times of saving are used as their titles.
- “無題” appears if a scan result has no title.

3 Select a scan result and press ◎ (選択).

The scan result appears.

- If there are multiple scan results, you can use ◎ to display the previous or the next scan result.

Changing the title of a scan result

①**Select a scan result from the saved data list, and select “1.タイトル変更” from the submenu.**
- This operation can also be performed from the scan result display screen.

②**Press ◎ (選択) and enter a title.**
- Up to 24 single-byte or 12 double-byte characters can be entered.

③**Press ○ (登録).**

Protecting a scan result

Maximum number of items that can be protected: 10

①Select a scan result from the saved data list, and select “2.保護” from the submenu.

The scan result is protected and the icon changes to the one with 🔒 attached.

- This operation can also be performed from the scan result display screen.
- To cancel the protection, select a protected scan result and “2.保護解除” from the submenu.

Deleting a scan result

You cannot delete protected scan results. Cancel the protection before deleting.

①Select a scan result from the saved data list, and select “3.一件削除” from the submenu.

- Alternatively, you can press and hold down クリア to delete it.
- This operation can also be performed from the scan result display screen.
- To delete all scan results, select “4.全件削除” from the submenu in the saved data list.

②Select “はい” and press ◉ (選択).

The scan result is deleted.

- To cancel the operation, select “いいえ”.

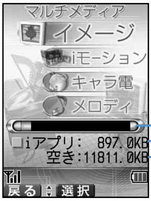
Displaying Images

You can display the still image you have taken with your FOMA terminal and saved in the built-in memory. You can also display images downloaded via i-mode, or those preloaded by default in your FOMA terminal.

- Displaying images saved in *Memory Stick Duo* (see p.289)

Example Displaying still images taken with the camera

1 In standby, select “マルチメディア” from Menu.



The Multimedia screen appears.

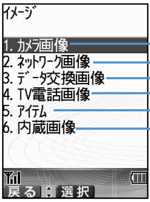
The Multimedia memory usage is displayed.

Blue	: images	Red	: melodies
Green	: i-motion	Yellow	: i-αppli
Purple	: Chara-dens		

Indicates amount of i-αppli saved in the Multimedia memory

Indicates amount of free space

2 Select “イメージ”.



Camera image: Displays still images taken with the camera or Chara-den Player.

Network image: Displays images downloaded via i-mode, i-mode mail, Message R/Fs or saved from i-αppli applications.

Date Exchange image: Displays images obtained via infrared communication, *Memory Stick Duo*, or Barcode Reader.

Videophone image: Displays images taken during talking of the videophone call via Still Image Memo.

Item: Displays frames and marker stamps.

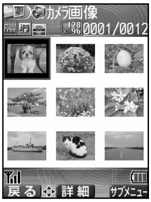
Preset image: Displays images preloaded by default in the FOMA terminal.

3 Select “1.カメラ画像” and press ◉ (選択).

The folder list appears.

- Alternatively, you can display “カメラ画像” in the following way:
  - In standby, press ◎ and select “3.カメラ画像” ▶ “1.本体メモリ” ▶ “1.イメージ”.
  - In standby, select “カメラ” from Menu and select “3.カメラ画像” ▶ “1.本体メモリ” ▶ “1.イメージ”.
- A selection screen appears when you select “アイテム”. Select “1.内蔵アイテム (Preset item)” or “2.ネットワークアイテム (Network item)” and press ◉ (選択). Proceed to Step 5.
- If you select “内蔵画像”, the folder list is not displayed. Proceed to Step 5.
- By default, “カメラ画像” contains “撮影フォルダ”, “ネットワーク画像” contains “画像 (GIF・JPEG)” and “画像 (その他)”, “データ交換画像” contains “データ交換フォルダ”, and “TV電話画像” contains “TV電話フォルダ”. You can create folders (see p.233).

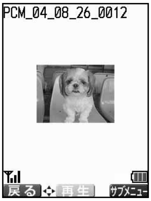
4 Select a folder and press ◎ (選択).



The picture list or title list appears.

- If the selected folder is set as secret, enter your terminal ID number and press ◎ (選択).
- Images can be saved in date or title order (see p.227).
- Displayed images in “カメラ画像” can be automatically switched (Slide Show) (see p.228).

5 Select an image and press ◎ (詳細).


PCM_04_08_26_0012

The image appears.

- Pressing ◎▼ or ◎▶ displays the next image. Pressing ◎▲ or ◀◎ displays the previous one.

Playing an animation or Flash movie

①**Press ◎ (再生).**

- To stop playback, press ◎ (停止). Alternatively, you can press any of 0 to 9, *, #, ✉, ⊘, ☎, or クリア to stop playback.
- A Flash movie will end when no operation is performed for about 75 seconds.
- Flash movie sound effects are not played. You cannot perform item selection during some Flash movie features.
- A saved Flash movie may be displayed differently from the one on a site. And, a Flash movie that is played back correctly on a site may not be played back in certain cases.
- The items of animation and Flash movie are saved in “ネットワーク画像”, “データ交換画像”, or “内蔵画像”.
- When a voice call is incoming during playback of the Flash movie and animation, a message indicating the image is incorrect may appear after calling. In this case, it may be played back correctly when playing back Flash movie and animation again.

Enlarging a part of still images

You can enlarge and display a part of still image of “カメラ画像”.

①**Select “03.ズームアップ” from the submenu.**

A frame is displayed that indicates the area to be enlarged.

- Still images at sizes of 320×240, 352×288, and 640×480 dots can only be enlarged.

②**Use ✥ to select the area to enlarge and press ◎ (選択).**

The area is enlarged.

③**Press ◎ (OK).**

The Step ② screen reappears.

Displaying a still image in a horizontal position

You can display “カメラ画像” still images in a horizontal position.

①**Select “04.横向表示” from the submenu.**

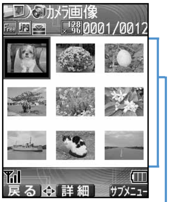
The image is displayed in a horizontal position.

②**Press ◎ (OK).**

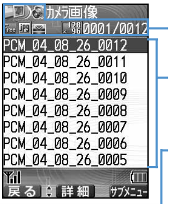
Horizontal display ends.

Layout of the picture list screen/title list screen

Picture list screen



Title list screen



PCM_04_08_26_0012
PCM_04_08_26_0011
PCM_04_08_26_0010
PCM_04_08_26_0009
PCM_04_08_26_0008
PCM_04_08_26_0007
PCM_04_08_26_0006
PCM_04_08_26_0005

Image icon, image No./total count

Image title
You can edit the image title (see p.229). (“無題” appears if you set without the title.)

Sub-image
: Unable to display because of the FOMA Card Security function. Or it cannot display temporarily.In case Compression mode/File type icon is other than , it may be able to display by operating to display again.
: Flash movie that cannot be displayed temporarily. It may be able to display by operating to display again.
: The image is not displayed because of corruption.

Icon types and their meanings

Icon Type	Description
Type	: Images
Source[1]	: Taken with camera : Taken via Chara-den Capture : Saved from i-mode, received mail, Message R/Fs, and i-αppli applications : Obtained via infrared communication or from *Memory Stick Duo* and Barcode Reader TV : Taken during talking of the videophone call via Still Image Memo : Items
File restrictions[2]	Free : Allowed to be attached to mail or output from the FOMA terminals (images available file restrictions) : Allowed to be attached to mail or output from the FOMA terminals : When attaching to mail, it is prohibited to be attached to mail or output from the FOMA terminals at the recipient (images that can cancel file restrictions) : Prohibited from attaching to mail or output from the FOMA terminals
Compression mode/File type	JPG : Super fine JPG : Standard JPG : Economy JPG : JPEG GIF : GIF GIF : Animation : Flash : Corrupted images : Currently inserted FOMA Card is different from the one used when the image is saved. Or, there is no FOMA Card in this terminal (image cannot be displayed or used)
Protection/Set status	None : Not protected, not set : Protected, not set : Not protected, set[3] : Protected, set[3]
Image size[4]	128×96 : 128×96 96×128 : 96×128 176×144 : 176×144 144×176 : 144×176 352×288 : 352×288 288×352 : 288×352 320×240 : 320×240 240×320 : 240×320 640×480 : 640×480 480×640 : 480×640

1 Not displayed when the image is “内蔵画像”.
2 “データ交換画像” can be attached to mail or output from the FOMA terminal regardless of the file restrictions (excluding certain GIF format images).
3 Indicates that any of the following is set:
- Standby screen
- Visual Partner
- Inspiration window
- Phonebook
- Own Number
- Videophone alternate image, etc.

4 Not displayed when image size is other than discussed ones or Flash movie.

Displaying image information

You can display image information of “カメラ画像”, “ネットワーク画像”, “データ交換画像”, “TV電話画像”, and “ネットワークアイテム” images.

①Select an image in the picture list or the title list and select “情報表示” from the submenu.

- This operation can also be performed from the image display screen.
- Submenu numbers vary by the screen.

②Check the contents and press ◉ (OK).

- The following information is displayed:

Item	Description
File name	File name given for images
File type	File type (JPEG, GIF, animation)
File size	File size (Kbytes)
Image size (width × height)	Image size (dots)
Protection	With/without protection
File restrictions[1]	なし (変更可) : Allowed to be attached to mail or output from the FOMA terminals (images available file restrictions) なし (変更不可) : Allowed to be attached to mail or output from the FOMA terminals あり (変更可) : When attaching to mail, it is prohibited to be attached to mail or output from the FOMA terminals at the recipient (images that can cancel file restrictions) あり (変更不可) : Prohibited from attaching to mail or output from the FOMA terminals
Creating date/time	Date and time of the image is created
Saving date/time	Date and time of the image is saved in the FOMA terminal
Source	The location where the image is saved from

[1] “データ交換画像” can be attached to mail or output from the FOMA terminal regardless of the file restrictions (excluding certain GIF format images).

Switching between the picture list and the title list

①Select “タイトル一覧 (Title list)” or “ピクチャ一覧 (Picture list)” from the submenu.

- Submenu numbers vary by the screen.
- “ピクチャ一覧” is set by default.
- When the display layout of the image list has been changed, all image lists are displayed in this new layout.
- Press ○ (切替) with “内蔵アイテム (Preset item)”.

Sorting images

You can sort “カメラ画像”, “ネットワーク画像”, “データ交換画像”, “TV電話画像” and “ネットワークアイテム” images.

①Select “ソート” from the submenu in the picture list or the title list.

- Submenu numbers vary by the screen.
- Sorting is valid only on the currently displayed list. Sorting is canceled when the folder list appears.

②Select the sort criteria.

- You can select it by date, by title, by file size, and by file source. Each can be in ascending or descending order.

③Press ○ (決定).

Viewing Slide Show

Still images of “**カメラ画像**” can be automatically switched and displayed.

1 Select an image to start the Slide Show, and select “スライドショー” from the submenu.

The slide show starts.

- Still images from the selected still images to the last still images in the list are displayed in the slide show. To display all, select the first still image in the list.
- Each still images are switched in about 1 seconds intervals.
- To stop playback, press ◎ (停止). Press ◎ (再生) to resume the playback.
- When the still image is larger than the display area (240×320 dots), the still images is shown reduced.
- This operation can also be performed from the image display screen.
- Submenu numbers vary by the displayed screen.

Displaying images on TV

You can display the images of “**カメラ画像**” or “**データ交換画像**” on TV.

- You cannot display images that is restricted to be attached to mail or output to outside of the FOMA terminal on TV.
- Depending on TV that you connect, an image may display with part of the data missing or with irregular surrounding parts.

1 Connect the FOMA Terminal with TV.

①Connect an flat AV output cable P01 (optional) to the AV input connector (outer) of a TV.

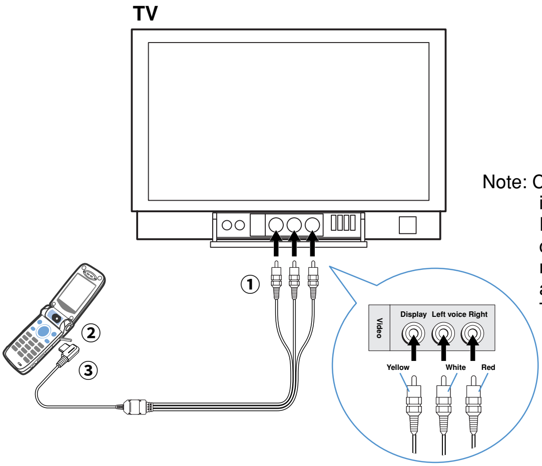
- Do not use the non-specified AV-cable other than the flat AV output cable P01.

②Open the protective cap for the AV connecter of the FOMA terminal.

③Firmly insert the flat AV output cable P01 connector with the FOMA terminal until it clicks into place.

④Change the TV Settings

- The signals from the AV input connector (outer) should display on TV. For more information, refer to your TV’s instruction manual.



Note: Connection example is shown left. Refer to the corresponding manual of your TV about the jack on TV side.

2 Display an image and select “TV出力” from the submenu.

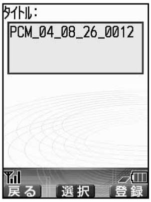
The image is displayed on TV.

- This operation can also be performed from the picture list or the title list.
- Pressing ▼ or ▶ display the next image, and pressing ▲ or ◀ displays the previous one.
- Submenu numbers vary by the displayed screen.
- GIF format images and animations cannot be displayed on TV.

Changing the image title

You can change the image titles of “**カメラ画像**”, “**ネットワーク画像**”, “**データ交換画像**”, “**TV電話画像**” and “**ネットワークアイテム**” images.

1 Select an image in the picture list or title list and select “タイトル変更” from the submenu.



タイトル:

PCM_04_08_26_0012

- This operation can also be performed from the image display screen.
- Submenu numbers vary by the screen.

2 Enter a title.

①Press ◉(選択).

②Use クリア to delete unnecessary characters and enter a new title.

- Up to 40 single-byte or 20 double-byte characters can be entered. In the title list, up to 20 single-byte or 10 double-byte characters appears from the beginning.

3 Press ○(登録).

The title is changed.

Note

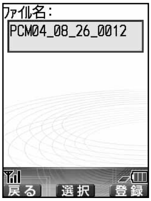
- In the following cases, the title of an image set in Phonebook cannot be changed in the following cases. Cancel the setting, and perform the operation:
  - When Keypad Lock is set
  - During Accept Calls/Reject Calls are set (in case images are set in Phonebook entry registered to accept/reject)

Changing the file name

You can change the file name of “**カメラ画像**”, “**ネットワーク画像**”, and “**データ交換画像**” images.

- Of “**カメラ画像**”, “**ネットワーク画像**”, or “**データ交換画像**”, file name of the images that is restricted to be attached to mail, or output from the FOMA terminal, or the Flash movies cannot be changed.

1 Select an image in the picture list or title list, and select “ファイル名変更” from the submenu.


ファイル名：
PCM04_08_26_0012

- This operation can also be performed from the image display screen.
- Submenu numbers vary by the screen.

2 Enter a file name.

①Press ◉(選択).
②Use クリア to delete unnecessary characters and enter a new file name.

- Up to 36 single-byte alphanumeric characters can be entered. You cannot use the following characters :
  ” ＊ : ? ¥ /

3 Press ○(登録).

The file name is changed.

Note

- In the following cases, you cannot change the file name of images set in Phonebook. Cancel the setting and perform the operation:
  - When Keydial Lock is set
  - During Accept Calls/Reject Calls are set (in case images are set in Phonebook entry registered to accept/reject)

About titles and file names

- Still images/video clips captured by FOMA terminal’s camera are given the file names when shooting, and its file name becomes the title name.
- Image, video/i-motion, melody, and Chara-den downloaded via i-mode, etc. are saved with the original file names. However, if the same file name is used already, it will be changed and saved automatically to the one which consists of character strings indicating a type of data (still image: PNW_, video: MNW_, melody: MSC, Chara-den: ANW_, frame/marker stamp: PIT_) and a 4-digit number. For example, it becomes “PNW_0001”,etc. for a still image.
  And, video/i-motion, melody, Chara-den are also given the original title. When there is not the original title, the file name become the title.
- On the FOMA terminals, the titles and original ones are displayed in the title list and the file names are displayed in the “情報表示 (information)”.
- The titles and file names can be changed (you cannot change the file name of Chara-den).
- When copying still images/images, video/i-motion clips, or melodies to a PC, the file names are displayed.

Using Images

Composing i-mode mail attaching images

You can attach “**カメラ画像**”, “**ネットワーク画像**”, and “**データ交換画像**” images to an i-mode mail.

- You cannot attach the following images:
  - Images in a folder set as secret
  - Images that is restricted to be attached to mail or output from the FOMA terminal
  - JPEG images of exceeding 100KB and GIF images of exceeding 10,000 bytes.
  - Flash movies

1 Display an image, and select “01.メール添付” from the submenu.

The Compose i-mode Mail screen appears.

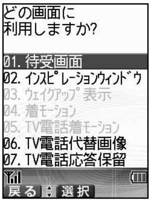
- Repeat from Step 2 in *Composing and Sending i-mode Mail* (see p.118).
- Alternatively, you can press and hold down ✉.
- This operation can also be performed from the picture list or title list.

Setting images in the Standby screen and others

You can set images of “**カメラ画像**”, “**ネットワーク画像**”, “**データ交換画像**”, “**TV電話画像**”, and “**内蔵画像**” for the Standby screen, Inspiration window, or as an animation (Visual Partner) such as the confirmation screen, call reception screen, and mail transmission screen, or others.

- “**内蔵画像**” are determined the setting points. Only images that can be set for any of the Standby screen, Videophone alternate image, Videophone Answer Hold screen, Videophone Call hold screen, or Videophone Record Message. When setting the Inspiration window and Wake-up Display, select “**設定**” ▶ “**画面・表示**” from Menu (see “Basic” p.114, 152, 153).
- Images in a folder set as secret cannot be used.

1 Display an image and select “画面設定” from the submenu.



どの画面に
利用しますか?

A selection screen appears asking of setting point.

- This operation can also be performed from the picture list or title list.
- In case of “内蔵画像”, images are displayed. And pressing ○ (設定) also displays the selection screen of the setting points.
- Submenu numbers vary by the screen.

2 Select a setting point and press ◎ (選択).

- The available setting point varies by the type of image. Flash movie can only be set for the Standby screen.
- If an image or video/i-motion clip has already been set to the setting point, a prompt appears asking whether to change the image. To change the setting, select “はい” and press ◎ (選択). To cancel the operation, select “いいえ”.

■ When “01.待受画面” or “02.インスピレーションウィンドウ” is selected

①Use ◎ to select a clock display format and press ◉ (選択).

- For the Standby screen, follow Steps 4 - 5 in *Displaying the Camera image and other images* (see “Basic” p.146).
- For the Inspiration window, follow Step 4 in *Displaying the Camera image and other images* under *Changing the Inspiration window display* (see “Basic” p.149).

■ When “06.TV電話代替画像”~ “09.TV電話伝言メモ” is selected

Images are set.

■ When “10.確認画面 (OK)”~ “15.メール着信アニメ” is selected

A prompt appears asking whether to change the Partner setting to “ユーザデータ”.

①Select “はい” and press ◉ (選択).

- To not change the setting, select “いいえ”.
- A prompt does not appear when the Partner setting has already been set to “ユーザデータ”:

Restricting mail attachment and output from the FOMA terminal

By setting file restriction to “**カメラ画像**” images before outputting them as a mail attachment or from the FOMA terminal, you can prevent them from being output as mail attachment or from the FOMA terminal at their destination.

- You cannot set to the still images that is restricted to be attached to mail and output from the FOMA terminal.

1 Select an still image in the picture list or title list, and select “ファイル制限” from the submenu.

You can set file restrictions.

- This operation can also be performed from the image display screen.
- Submenu numbers vary by the screen.
- To cancel the file restriction, select the restricted still image and select “ファイル制限解除” from the submenu.

Creating, Editing, and Deleting Folders

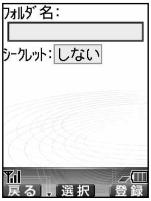
You can create folders in “**カメラ画像**”, “**ネットワーク画像**”, “**データ交換画像**”, “**TV電話画像**” to save and manage images.

- Maximum creation number: 20 for each of “**カメラ画像**”, “**データ交換画像**”, and “**TV電話画像**”
  19 for “**ネットワーク画像**”
  (Excluding the default folders)

- A folder can be set as secret. When it is set as secret, you must enter your terminal ID number to view an image in folder.
- An image in folder set as secret cannot be used for the Standby screen, Visual Partner, Inspiration window, Phonebook, Own Number, and Videophone alternate image, etc. Furthermore, they are prohibited from attaching to mail, or output to external devices.
- When a folder that has images set to the Standby screen, Visual Partner, Inspiration window, or Videophone alternate image is set as secret or deleted, these settings are returned to the default ones.
- When a folder that has images set in Phonebook or Own Number is set as secret or deleted, the image is deleted from these settings. When you cancel the Secret setting, the deleted image is

Creating folders

1 In the folder list, select “1.フォルダ作成” from the submenu.



ﾌｫﾙﾀﾞ名:

ｼｰｸﾚｯﾄ: しない

2 Enter a folder name.

①Select the “フォルダ名” field and press ◉ (選択).
②Enter a folder name.
- Up to 18 single-byte or 9 double-byte characters can be entered.

3 Select whether to set the Secret setting.

①Select the “シークレット” field and press ◉ (選択).
②Select “する (Yes)” or “しない (No)” and press ◉ (選択).

4 Press ○ (登録).

A new folder is created.

Editing folders

You can edit the folder name or change the Secret setting.

- "**撮影フォルダ**", "**画像** (**GIF・JPEG**)", "**画像** (**その他**)", "**データ交換フォルダ**", and "**TV電話フォルダ**" cannot be edited.

1 Select a folder in the folder list, and select "2.フォルダ編集" from the submenu.

- If the selected folder is set as secret, enter your terminal ID number and press ◎ (選択).

2 Edit the folder name or change the Secret setting.

- Follow Steps 2 - 3 in *Creating folders* (see p.233).

3 Press ○ (登録).

The changes are registered.

- If you select "する" in the Secret setting, a prompt appears in case there is an image in folder for any of the Standby screen, Visual Partner, Inspiration window, Phonebook, Own Number, or Videophone alternate image, etc. Select "はい" and press ◎ (選択) to save the changes.
  To not save the changes, select "いいえ".

Deleting folders

- "**撮影フォルダ**", "**画像** (**GIF・JPEG**)", "**画像** (**その他**)", "**データ交換フォルダ**", and "**TV電話フォルダ**" cannot be deleted.
- When you delete a folder, the images in the folder are also deleted. However, if there is a protected image in the folder, the folder cannot be deleted.

1 Select a folder in the folder list, and select "3.フォルダ削除" from the submenu.

- If the selected folder is set as secret, enter your terminal ID number and press ◎ (選択).

2 Select "はい" and press ◎ (選択).

The folder is deleted.

- To cancel the operation, select "いいえ".

Note

- In the following cases, folders that contain an image set in Phonebook can be set as secret nor deleted. Cancel the setting, and perform the operation:
  - When Keydial Lock is set
  - During Accept Calls/Reject Calls are set (in case images are set in Phonebook registered to accept/reject)

Moving Images to Other Folders

Images can be moved to other folders. Images can be moved one at a time or all at one time.

- When an image set to the Standby screen, Visual Partner, Inspiration window, or Videophone alternate image is moved to a folder set as secret, these settings are returned to the default ones.
- When an image set to Phonebook, or Own Number is moved to a folder set as secret, the image is deleted from these settings. When you move the images that are deleted from setting to the folder without Secret setting, the deleted images are set again in Phonebook or Own Number.

1 Select an image in the picture list or title list, and select “一件移動” from the submenu.

- This operation can also be performed from the image display screen.
- Submenu numbers vary by the screen.

■To move multiple images

①**In the picture list or title list, select “選択移動” from the submenu.**

- Submenu numbers vary by the screen.

②**Select an image and press ◉ (選択).**

- You can select multiple images (up to 30).
- To cancel the selection, select the image you have selected and press ◉ (解除).
- When you select an image set to the Standby screen, Visual Partner, the Inspiration window, Phonebook, Own Number, or Videophone alternate image, a prompt appears. To move it, select “はい” and press ◉ (選択). To cancel the operation, select “いいえ”.

③**Press ○ (決定).**

2 Select the destination folder and press ◉ (選択).

- If the destination folder is set as secret, enter your terminal ID number and press ◉ (選択). However, you do not need to enter the terminal ID number in case the former folder is set as secret.

3 Select “はい” and press ◉ (選択).

The image is moved.

- To cancel the operation, select “いいえ”.

Note

- In the following cases, the image set in Phonebook cannot be moved to other folders set as secret. Cancel the setting, and perform the operation:
  - When Keydial Lock is set.
  - During Accept Calls/Reject Calls are set (in case images are set in Phonebook registered to accept/reject)

Protecting Images

- Maximum number of items that can be protected (see p.13)
- Images in “**内蔵アイテム**” and “**内蔵画像**” are protected to not delete by default. You cannot cancel the protection.

1 Select an image in the picture list or title list, and select “保護” from the submenu.

The image is protected, and the icon changes to 🔒 or 🔒.

- This operation can also be performed from the image display screen.
- Submenu numbers vary by the screen.
- To cancel the protection, select the protected image and select “保護解除” from the submenu.

Deleting Images

You can delete “**カメラ画像**”, “**ネットワーク画像**”, “**データ交換画像**”, “**TV電話画像**”, and “**ネットワークアイテム**” images.

- “**内蔵アイテム**” and “**内蔵画像**” images cannot be deleted.
- Protected images cannot be deleted. Cancel the protection before deleting.

1 Select an image in the picture list or title list, and select “一件削除” from the submenu.

- This operation can also be performed from the image display screen.
- Submenu numbers vary by the screen.
- Alternatively, you can press and hold down クリア to delete it.

■ **Selecting and deleting multiple images**

①**In the picture list or title list, select “選択削除” from the submenu.**
  - Submenu numbers vary by the screen.

②**Select an image and press ◉ (選択).**
  - You can select multiple images (up to 30).
  - To cancel the selection, select the image you have selected and press ◉ (解除).
  - When you select an image set to the Standby screen, Visual Partner, the Inspiration window, Phonebook, Own Number, or Videophone alternate image, a prompt appears. To delete it, select “はい” and press ◉ (選択). To not delete, select “いいえ”.

③**Press ○ (決定).**

■Deleting all images in a folder

- Protected images remain.

①In the picture list or title list, select “フォルダ内削除” from the submenu.

- This operation can also be performed from the folder list. Select a folder when operating from the folder list, and select “4.フォルダ内削除” from the submenu. When a folder set as secret is selected, enter the terminal ID number and press ◉ (選択).
- Submenu numbers vary by the screen.

■Deleting all saved images

- Protected images remain.

①In the folder list, select “5.全件削除” from the submenu.

- Select “8.全件削除” from the submenu in the picture list or title list in case of network items.

②Enter your terminal ID number and press ◉ (選択).

2 Select “はい” and press ◉ (選択).

The image is deleted.

- To cancel the operation, select “いいえ”.
- When an image set to the Standby screen, Visual Partner, the Inspiration window, or Videophone alternate image and others are deleted, these settings are returned to the default ones.
- When an image set to Phonebook or Own Number is deleted, the image is deleted from these settings.
- If you use “選択削除”, “フォルダ内削除”, or “全件削除”, you can press ◉ (中止) to stop operation. However, once the image is deleted, it cannot be restored.

Note

- In the following cases, the image set in Phonebook cannot be deleted in the following cases. Cancel the setting, and perform the operation:
  - When Keydial Lock is set.
  - During Accept Calls/Reject Calls are set (in case images are set in Phonebook registered to accept/reject)

Editing Still Images

You can edit still images saved in the “カメラ画像”. You can also overwrite the original still image with an edited one or save it as a new still image.

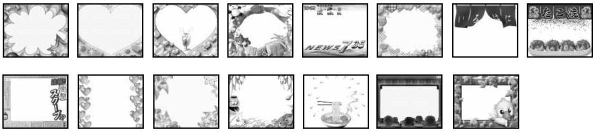
- The image quality may be deteriorate if you repeatedly edit a still image by adding Frames or pasting Markers, etc.
- In the following cases, you cannot overwrite the still images set in Phonebook. Cancel the setting before saving:
  - When Keydial Lock is set.
  - During Accept Calls/Reject Calls are set (in case still images are set in Phonebook registered to accept/reject)
- Editing a still image may result in its data size increased.

Adding a frame

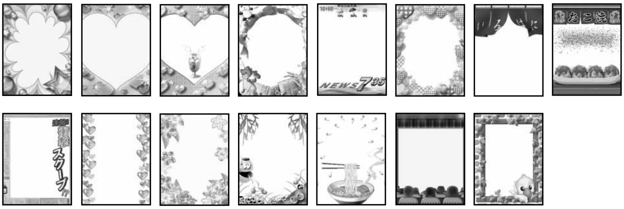
You can add a frame to a still image of one of the following: 128×96, 176×144, 240×320, 288×352, or 352×288 dots. You can use frames preloaded in the FOMA terminal or frames downloaded via i-mode.

Preloaded frames for 128×96 dots

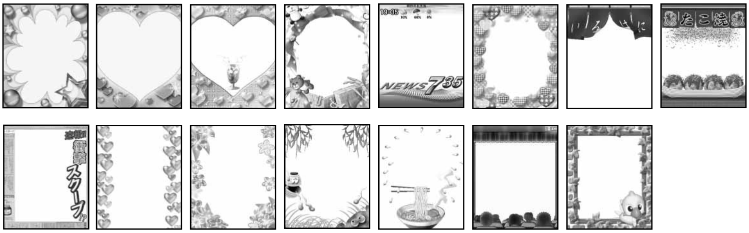
Preloaded frames for 176×144 dots



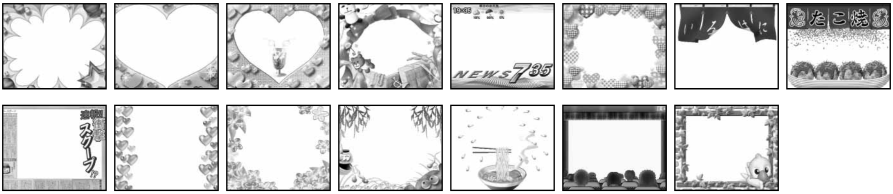
Preloaded frames for 240×320 dots



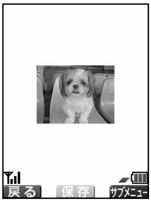
Preloaded frames for 288×352 dots



Frames for 352×288 dots



1 Display a still image and select “02.画像編集” from the submenu.



The image edit screen appears.

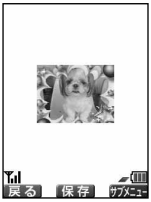
- This operation can also be performed from the picture list or title list.

2 Select “1.フレーム” from the submenu.

3 Select “1.内蔵フレーム (Preset frame)” or “2.ネットワークフレーム (Network frame)” and press ◉ (選択).

The frames appear.

4 Use ✥ to select the frame and press ◉ (確定).



To select a frame from the list

①Press ○ (一覧).
②Use ✥ to select a frame and press ◉ (選択).
③Press ◉ (確定).

5 Press ◎ (保存).

6 Select “1.新規保存” or “2.上書き保存” and press ◎ (選択).

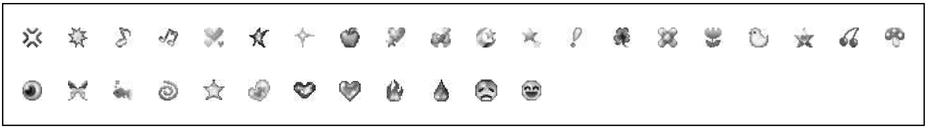
The still image is saved in “マルチメディア” → “イメージ” → “カメラ画像” → “撮影フォルダ”.

- To not save it, select “3.しない”.
- When there is not enough free space in the Multimedia memory or the maximum number of saved items is reached, a prompt appears asking whether to overwrite the existing pictures (see p.265).
- Even if you select “1.新規保存”, the title of the newly saved still image is the same as that of the original still image. If you want to set a different title, change the title before saving it (see p.244).
- When you edit a still image that is set to the Standby screen, Visual Partner, the Inspiration window, Phonebook, Own Number, or Videophone alternate image, a prompt appears asking whether to overwrite the existing data in case you select “2.上書き保存”. Select “はい” and press ◎ (選択) to cancel the setting. Setting returns to the default.

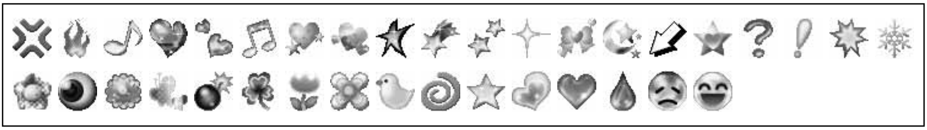
Pasting a marker stamp

You can paste a marker stamp to a still image of one of the following: 128×96, 176×144, 240×320, 288×352, or 352×288 dots. You can use the FOMA terminal’s preloaded marker stamps and those downloaded via i-mode.

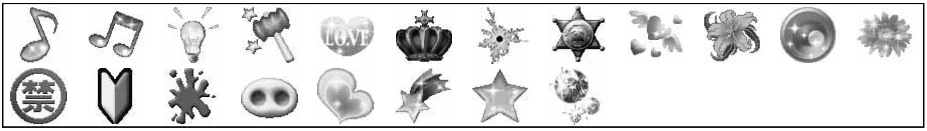
■ Preloaded marker stamp (minimum)



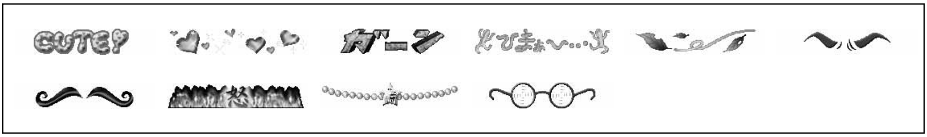
■ Preloaded marker stamp (small)



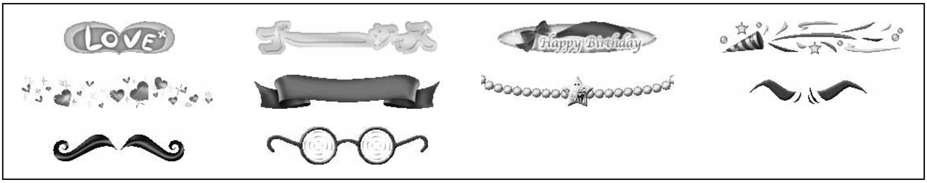
■ Preloaded marker stamp (medium)



■ Preloaded marker stamp (large)



Preloaded marker stamp (extra large)

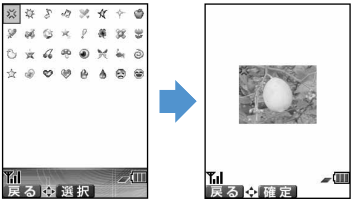


1 **In the image edit screen, select “2.マーカースタンプ” from the submenu.**

- To display the image edit screen, follow Step 1 in *Adding a frame* (see p.239).

2 **Select the size of the preloaded marker stamp or “6.ネットワークマーカー (Network marker)” and press ◉ (設定).**

3 **Use ✥ to select a marker stamp and press ◉ (選択).**



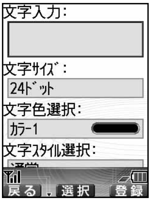
4 **Use ✥ to move the marker stamp and press ◉ (確定).**

- Follow Steps 5 - 6 in *Adding a frame* (see p.240).

Pasting characters (input marker)

You can paste characters to a still image of one of the following: 128×96, 176×144, 240×320, 288×352, or 352×288 dots. You can set the character size, color, style, and color effect.

1 **In the image edit screen, select “3.文字マーカー” from the submenu.**


文字入力:

文字ｻｲｽﾞ:
24ﾄﾞｯﾄ
文字色選択:
ｶﾗｰ1
文字ｽﾀｲﾙ選択:

- To display the image edit screen, follow Step 1 in *Adding a frame* (see p.239).

2 Enter characters.

①Select the “文字入力” field and press ◉ (選択).

②Enter characters as needed.

- Up to 20 single-byte or 10 double-byte characters can be entered.
- Pictographs can also be entered.
- Entered characters may be displayed in a still image in case 128×96 or 176×144 dots sized still image.

■ Selecting a character size

①Select the “文字サイズ” field and press ◉ (選択).

②Select a character size and press ◉ (選択).

- You can select “24ドット (24 dots)” or “30ドット (30 dots)”.

■ Selecting a character color

①Select the “文字色選択” field and press ◉ (選択).

②Select a character color and press ◉ (選択).

- You can select form among “カラー1 (color 1)” to “カラー10 (color 10)”.
- Pictographs color cannot be changed.

■ Selecting a character style

①Select the “文字スタイル選択” field and press ◉ (選択).

②Select a character style and press ◉ (選択).

- You can select one of the following character style: “通常 (Standard)”, “縁取り (Fringe)”, “吹き出し (Balloon)1～3”, “影つき (Shadow)”, “太字 (Bold)”, “グラデーション (Gradation)”, “グラデーション+縁取り (Gradation+Fringe)”, or “光 (Glitter)”.

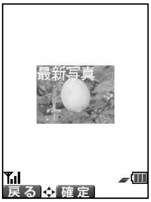
■ Selecting a color effect

①Select the “効果色選択” field and press ◉ (選択).

②Select a color effect and press ◉ (選択).

- You can select from among “カラー1 (Color 1)” to “カラー10 (Color 10)”.
- When you select the character style of “通常 (Standard)”, “吹き出し (Balloon)1～3”, or “太字 (Bold)”, the color effect is invalid even if it is set.

3 Press ○ (登録).



4 Use ✥ to move the character and press ◉ (確定).

- Follow Steps 5 - 6 in *Adding a frame* (see p.240).

Applying special effects

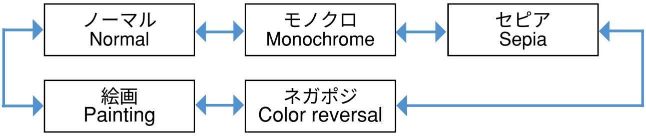
You can change the color and appearance of a still image which is one of the following: 128×96, 176×144, 240×320, 288×352, or 352×288 dots. You can select from one of 4 effects.

1 In the image edit screen, select “4.効果” from the submenu.

- To display the image edit screen, follow Step 1 in *Adding a frame* (see p.239).

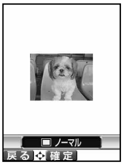
2 Use ✥ to select a type of effect and press ◉ (確定).

- Each time ✥ is pressed, the display changes as shown below:

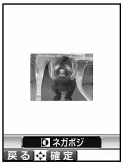


Example of special effects:

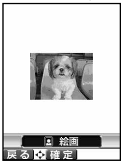
Normal



Color reversal



Painting



- Follow Steps 5 - 6 in *Adding a frame* (see p.240).

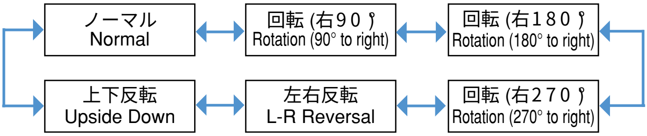
Rotating/reversing

1 In the image edit screen, select “5.回転／反転” from the submenu.

- To display the image edit screen, follow Step 1 in *Adding a frame* (see p.239).

2 Use ✥ to select a type of rotation/reversal and press ◉ (確定).

- Each time ✥ is pressed, the type of rotation/reversal changes as shown below:



- Follow Steps 5 - 6 in *Adding a frame* (see p.240).
- With a rotation (except 180° to right), the horizontal and vertical sizes of the still image are switched. For example, a 240×320 still image can become a 320×240 image.
- You cannot edit still image which is 128×96, 176×144, or 640×480 dots except rotating and reversing after “Rotation (90° to right)” or “Rotation (270° to right)”.

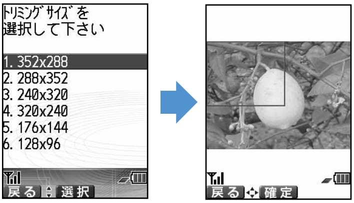
Trimming

You can trim the unnecessary surrounding parts of a still image which is one of the following: 176×144, 240×320, 320×240, 288×352, 352×288, or 640×480 dots.

1 In the image edit screen, select “6.トリミング” from the submenu.

- To display the image edit screen, follow Step 1 in *Adding a frame* (see p.239).

2 Select a trimming size and press ◉ (選択).



ﾄﾘﾐﾝｸﾞｻｲｽﾞを
選択して下さい

1. 352x288
2. 288x352
3. 240x320
4. 320x240
5. 176x144
6. 128x96

The trimming frame appears.

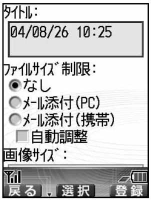
- You can select only a size smaller than the still image you are displaying.
- 320×240, 288×352, 352×288, and 640×480 dots still images and trimming frames are reduced and displayed.

3 Use ✥ to move the trimming frame and press ◉ (確定).

- Follow Steps 5 - 6 in *Adding a frame* (see p.240).

Changing the title, image size, and compression mode

1 In the image edit screen, select “7.詳細設定” from the submenu.



ﾀｲﾄﾙ:
04/08/26 10:25
ﾌｧｲﾙｻｲｽﾞ制限:
● なし
○ ﾒｰﾙ添付(PC)
○ ﾒｰﾙ添付(携帯)
□ 自動調整
画像ｻｲｽﾞ:

- To display the image edit screen, follow Step 1 in *Adding a frame* (see p.239).

2 Set each item.

Entering a title

①**Select the “タイトル” field and press ◉ (選択).**

②**Enter characters as needed.**

- Up to 40 single-byte or 20 double-byte characters can be entered.
- Pictographs and spaces can also be entered.

■ Changing the file size restrictions.

①Select ○ for the preferred item and press ◉ (選択).

- “なし”, “メール添付 (PC)”, or “メール添付 (携帯)” are available.
  - なし (Normal): No file size restrictions.
  - メール添付 (PC) (Mail attachment (PC)) : Restricts file size to smaller than 100 KB.
  - メール添付 (携帯) (Mail attachment (mobile)) : Restricts file size to smaller than 9 KB.
- To automatically adjust the image size and the compression mode according to the selected file size restrictions, select □ of “自動調整” and press ◉ (選択) to make it ☑.

■ Selecting an image size

①Select the “画像サイズ” field and press ◉ (選択).

②Select an image size and press ◉ (選択).

- You cannot select an image size that is larger than current one.
- Image quality may deteriorate in case you change the image size.

■ Changing the compression mode

You can change the compression mode of the displayed still image currently.

①Select the “圧縮モード” field and press ◉ (選択).

②Select a compression mode and press ◉ (選択).

- You can select one of “スーパーファイン (Super fine)”, “スタンダード (Standard)”, or “エコノミー (Economy)”.
- Even when the compression mode is changed from low resolution to the higher resolution, image quality is not improved. When the compression mode is changed from “エコノミー” to “スーパーファイン”, image quality stay as “エコノミー”. However, when compression mode is changed to higher image quality, you can prevent image quality from degrading when editing the still image.
- The compression mode for taking images set in the Camera setting is not changed.

3 Press ○ (登録).

- Follow Steps 5 - 6 in *Adding a frame* (see p.240).
- The still image cannot be saved when the set image size and the compression mode exceeds the file size restrictions.

Note

- Changing the image size reduces the width and height of the still image according to the new image size. Depending on the combination of the old and new image sizes, the top/bottom/right/left of the image might be lost.

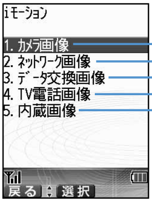
Playing Back Video/i-motion

You can play back video you have taken with your FOMA terminal and saved in its built-in memory. Also, you can play back video/i-motion downloaded via i-mode, and video clips preloaded in your FOMA terminal.

- To play back video/i-motion saved in *Memory Stick Duo* (see p.289)

Example To display video clips taken with the camera.

1 In standby, select “マルチメディア” ▶ “ｉモーション” from Menu.



Camera image: Displays video clips taken with the camera or Chara-den Player.

Network image: Displays video/i-motion downloaded via i-mode, i-mode mail, and Message R/Fs, or video saved from i-αppli applications.

Date Exchange image: Displays video clips obtained via infrared communication or *Memory Stick Duo*.

Videophone image: Displays video clips recorded during talking of the videophone call via Video Memo or video clips recorded in Videophone Record Message.

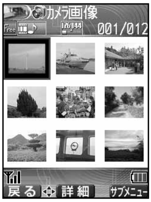
Preset image: Displays video clips preloaded in the FOMA terminal by default.

2 Select “1.カメラ画像” and press ◉ (選択).

The folder list appears.

- Alternatively, you can display “カメラ画像” in the following way:
  - In standby, press ◉▲ and select “3.カメラ画像” ▶ “1.本体メモリ” ▶ “2.ｉモーション”.
  - Select “カメラ” from Menu in standby, and select “3.カメラ画像” ▶ “1.本体メモリ” ▶ “2.ｉモーション”.
- If you select “内蔵画像”, the folder list does not appear. Proceed to step 4.
- By default, “カメラ画像” contains the “撮影フォルダ”, “ネットワーク画像” contains the “ネットワークフォルダ”, “データ交換画像” contains the “データ交換フォルダ”, and the “TV電話画像” contains the “TV電話フォルダ”. You can create folders (see p.233). Also, video/i-motion in the folders can be moved to other folders (see p.235).

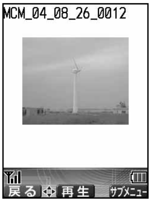
3 Select a folder and press ◉ (選択).



The picture list or title list appears.

- If the selected folder is set as secret, enter your terminal ID number and press ◉ (選択).
- Video clips can be sorted in the date or title order (see p.250).

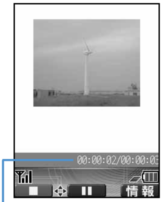
4 Select a video clip and press ◉ (詳細).



The playback screen appears.

- Pressing ◉▼ or ◉▶ displays the next video clip , and ◉▲ or ◀◉ displays the previous one.

5 Press ◉ (再生).



Current time/total recording time

The video clip is played back.

- Press ◎ to play fast forward, and press ◎ to rewind. To stop fast forward or rewind, press ◉ (▶).
- To stop the playback, press ○ (■).
- To pause, press ◉ (❚❚). Press ◉ (▶) to resume the playback.
- You can adjust the sound volume by pressing ◎.
- In the Manner mode or Drive mode, a prompt appears. To play back video/i-motion with sound, select “はい” and press ◉ (選択). Selecting “いいえ” plays back without sound.

■ When there are playback times restriction, playback period restriction, and playback term restriction

A prompt displays the playback times, playback period, and playback term.

①**Select “はい” and press ◉ (選択).**

②**Press ◉ (再生).**

- You can check the playback restriction with displaying information (see p.249).
- You cannot playback the video/i-motion before its playback period.

■ When the playback term or the playback times has been expired.

When you attempt to play, a prompt appears asking whether to delete it.

①**Select “はい” and press ◉ (選択).**

- To cancel deletion, select “いいえ”.

■ When *Phone to (AV Phone to), Mail to, Web to* is set in telop

When playback comes to the end, a host information screen or a prompt appears. You can execuse *Phone to (AV phone to), Mail to, Web to* (see p.99).

■ To playback in a horizontal position

The image size of “カメラ画像” is “大画面” or 320×240 dots sized video/i-motion can be played back in a horizontal position.

①**Select “04.横向再生” from the submenu.**

- To stop the playback, press クリア.

Note

- Even if you close the FOMA terminal while you perform playback, the playback does not stop. To stop the playback, press ○ (■).
- If the battery is removed from the terminal for a long time, the date and time information may be reset. In such a case, i-motion whose playback term and period restrictions is set cannot be played back.

Displaying video clips on TV

You can play back the video clips from “**カメラ画像**” or “**データ交換画像**” on TV.

- The telop does not display on TV.
- Video/i-motion of only telops or nonstandard video/i-motion cannot be displayed on TV.
- Of Video/i-motion that are only images/images + telops, they cannot be displayed on TV in case image size is other than 320×240, 176×144, or 128×96.
- In case video captured by D900i or video/i-motion clips other than the one which is converted using the image converter software, Motion Smoothy cannot be displayed on TV, only sounds are played back.
- Depending on TV that you connect, a video clip may display with part of data missing or with irregular surrounding parts.

1 Connect a FOMA terminal with TV.

- Connecting procedure (see p.228)

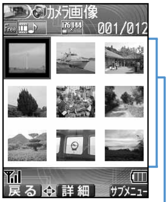
2 Display a video clip and select "03.TV出力" from the submenu.

The video clip appears on TV screen.

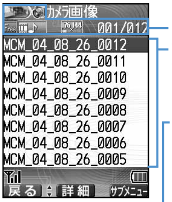
- To stop playback, press ◎ (■).

Layout of the picture list screen/title list screen

Picture list screen



Title list screen



MCM_04_08_26_0012
MCM_04_08_26_0011
MCM_04_08_26_0010
MCM_04_08_26_0009
MCM_04_08_26_0008
MCM_04_08_26_0007
MCM_04_08_26_0006
MCM_04_08_26_0005

Video/i-motion icons, No./total count

Titles of video/i-motion clips
You can change the title (see p.250). ("無題" appears if you delete the title.)

Sub-image of the video/i-motion
: There is no sub-image to be displayed in the picture list. You can create sub-images (see p.253).
: No sub-image because file type is "voice + telop".
: No sub-image because file type is "voice only".
: No sub-image because file type is "telop only".
: Unable to play back because of the playback restriction or FOMA Card Security.

Icon types and their meanings

Icon Type	Description
Type	: Video/i-motion
Source[1]	: Taken with camera : Taken via Chara-den Capture : Saved from i-mode, received mails, Messages R/Fs, or i-αppli applications : Obtained via infrared communication or from *Memory Stick Duo* : Recorded during talking of the videophone call via Video Memo
File restrictions[2]	Free : Allowed to be attached to mail or output from the FOMA terminals (Video clips available file restrictions) : Allowed to be attached to mail or output from the FOMA terminals : When attaching to mail, it is prohibited to be attached to mail or output from the FOMA terminals at the recipient (video clips that can cancel file restrictions) : Prohibited from attaching to mail or output from the FOMA terminals : Playback restriction is set. : Prior the playback period or Playback restrictions is expired.
File types	: movie + voice + telop : movie + voice : voice + telop : voice only : movie + telop : movie only : telop only : Videophone Video Memo : Videophone Record Message : Currently inserted FOMA Card is different from the one when the video/i-motion is saved. Or, there is no FOMA Card in this terminal (video/i-motion is not displayed) Note: If any of 映像/voice/telop cannot be played back on the D900i because of its type, the data that cannot be played back appear such as ,
Protection/Set	None : Not protected, not set : Protected, not set : Not protected, set[3] : Protected, set[3]
Image Size[4]	128×96 : Small fine 176 144 : Standard 176 144 : Fine 176 144 : Ultra fine 320 240 : Big screen 128×96 : 128×96 176×144 : 176×144 320×240 : 320×240

---

[1] Not displayed when the image is "内蔵画像".

2 “データ交換画像” can be attached to mail or output from the FOMA terminals regardless of the file restrictions.

3 Indicates that any of the following is set:
・Standby screen ・Wake-up Display ・Chaku-motion ・Videophone Chaku-motion

4 If there is a video clip other than “スモールファイン (Small fine)”, “スタンダード (Standard)”, “ファイン (Fine)”, “超なめらか (Ultra fine)”, or “大画面 (Big screen)” in “カメラ画像”, an icon appears any of 128×96, 176×144, or 320×240 dots.
For other than “カメラ画像”, an icon appears in case of 128×96, 176×144, or 320×240 dots. And, in case of other sizes, any icon does not appear.

Displaying video/i-motion information

You can display information about video/i-motion in “カメラ画像”, “ネットワーク画像”, or “データ交換画像”.

①Select a video/i-motion clip in the picture list or title list, and select “情報表示” from the submenu.

- This operation can also be performed from the video/i-motion playback screen.
- Press ○ (情報) during playback or pause.
- Submenu numbers vary by the screen.

②Check the contents and press ◉ (OK).

- The following information is displayed:

Item	Description
File name	File name given for the video/i-motion
File type	With/without image, sound, telop, etc.
File size	File size (KB)
Image size (width×height)	Image size (dots)
Protection	With/without protection
File restrictions[1]	なし (変更可) : Allowed to be attached to mail or output from the FOMA terminals (video clips available file restrictions) なし (変更不可) : Allowed to be attached to mail or output from the FOMA terminals あり (変更可) : When attaching to mail, it is prohibited to be attached to mail or output from the FOMA terminals at the recipient (video clips that can cancel file restrictions) あり (変更不可) : Prohibited from attaching to mail or output from the FOMA terminals
Playback restrictions	なし : Without playback restrictions 再生制限 : “あとX回 (X/Y)” is displayed when playback times restriction is set (X indicates the remaining playback time; Y indicates the available time) Date and time is displayed when playback term restriction or playback period restriction is set
Ringtone setting	Chaku-motion can be set or not
Sound	Type of sounds
Original title	The title when the video/i-motion clip was created (this item is not available for “カメラ画像” and “TV電話画像”)
Creator, copyright, description	The name of the creator or copyright holder, and description of the file (“カメラ画像” and “TV電話画像” are not available)
Creating date/time	Date and time which the video/i-motion is created
Saving date/time	Date and time which the video/i-motion is saved
Source	The location where the video/i-motion clip is saved from (blank for video/i-motion clips preloaded by default)

[1] “データ交換画像” can be attached to mail or output from the FOMA terminals regardless of the file restrictions.

■ Switching between the picture list and title list

①Select “タイトル一覧” or “ピクチャー覧” from the submenu.

- Submenu numbers vary by the screen.
- “ピクチャー覧” is set by default.
- When the layout of the video/i-motion list is changed in, all the video/i-motion list is displayed in this new format.
- Use ◎ to select the video/i-motion for the picture list or use ◎ to select the video/i-motion for the title list.

■ Sorting video/i-motion

①Select “ソート” from the submenu in ピクチャー覧 or タイトル一覧.

You can sort images of “カメラ画像”, “ネットワーク画像”, “データ交換画像”, and “TV電話画像”.

- Submenu numbers vary by the screen.
- Sorting is only available for the displayed list. When you return to the folder list, sorting is canceled.

②Select the sort criteria.

- You can select from: by date, by title, by file size, or by file source. The data can be sorted in ascending or descending order.

③Press ○(決定).

Changing the title of video/i-motion

You can change the title of video/i-motion in “**カメラ画像**”, “**ネットワーク画像**”, “**データ交換画像**”, and “**TV電話画像**”.

- When a video/i-motion clip is shot or downloaded, the file name is displayed for “**カメラ画像**”, “**データ交換画像**”, and “**TV電話画像**”, the original title is displayed for “**ネットワーク画像**” (If there is not any original title, the file name is displayed).

1 Select a video/i-motion clip in the picture list or title list, and select “タイトル変更” from the submenu.

- This operation can also be performed from the playback screen.
- Submenu numbers vary by the screen.

2 Enter a title.

①Press ◎ (選択).

②Use クリア to delete unnecessary characters and enter a new title.

- Up to 40 single-byte or 20 double-byte characters can be entered.

3 Press ○ (登録).

The title is changed.

Restoring the original title

Edited titles of “ネットワーク画像” and “データ交換画像” can be returned to the title given first.
- When you return the titles of “カメラ画像” and “TV電話画像” to the original one, “無題” is displayed.

1 Select a video/i-motion clip in the picture list or title list, and select “タイトル復旧” from the submenu.

- This operation can also be performed from the playback screen.
- Submenu numbers vary by the screen.

2 Select “はい” and press ◉ (選択).

The original title is restored.
- To cancel the operation, select “いいえ”.

Changing the file name

You can change the file name of video/i-motion in “**カメラ画像**”, “**ネットワーク画像**”, or “**データ交換画像**”.
- You cannot change the file name of the following video/i-motion:
  - Images which cannot be attached to mail or output from the FOMA terminal
  - Video/i-motion with file restrictions

1 Select a video/i-motion clip in the picture list or title list, and select “ファイル名変更” from the submenu.

- This operation can also be performed from the playback screen.
- Submenu numbers vary by the screen.

2 Enter a file name.

①Press ◉ (選択).
②Use CLRクリア to delete unnecessary characters and enter a new file name.
- Up to 36 single-byte alphanumeric characters can be entered. You cannot use the following characters :
  ” ＊ : ? ¥ /

3 Press ○ (登録).

The file name is changed.

Using Video/i-motion

Composing i-mode mail attached video/i-motion

You can attach video/i-motion of “**カメラ画像**”, “**ネットワーク画像**”, and “**データ交換画像**” to an i-mode mail.

- Following video/i-motion are prohibited from attaching:
  - The image size is “**超なめらか**” or “**大画面**” video
  - Video/i-motion saved in a Secret setting folder
  - Video/i-motion that are prohibited from attaching to mail and output from the FOMA terminal
  - Video/i-motion with file restrictions
  - Video/i-motion whose file size exceeds 100 KB

1 Display the video/i-motion clip, and select “01.メール添付” from the submenu.

The Compose i-mode Mail screen appears.

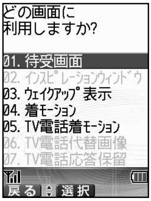
- Repeat from Step 2 in *Composing and Sending i-mode Mail* (see p.118).
- Alternatively, you can press and hold down ✉.
- This operation can also be performed from the picture list or title list.

Setting the video/i-motion clip in the Standby screen, Chaku-motion, and others

You can set video/i-motion of “**カメラ画像**”, “**ネットワーク画像**”, “**データ交換画像**”, “**TV電話画像**”, or “**内蔵画像**” as the Standby screen or Chaku-motion.

- Video/i-motion in a folder set as secret and video/i-motion with file restrictions cannot be set.
- The following video/i-motion clips cannot be set as Chaku-motion:
  - The video/i-motion clips other than 128×96 or 176×144 dots in image size
  - The video/i-motion clips containing only images, or those containing telop
  - The video/i-motion clips not allowed to be set as Chaku-motion
  - Video clips of “**カメラ画像**” downloaded via infrared communication or obtained from *Memory Stick Duo*.

1 Display the video/i-motion clip, and select “画面設定” from the submenu.



どの画面に
利用しますか?

A selection screen appears asking whether to designate a setting point.

- This operation can also be performed from the picture list or title list.
- In case of “内蔵画像”, display the video and press ○ (設定) to display the selection screen of setting point.
- Submenu numbers vary by the screen.

2 Select a setting point and press ◉ (選択).

- If an image or video/i-motion has already been set to the setting point, a prompt appears asking whether to change the setting. To change the setting, select “はい” and press ◉ (選択). To cancel the operation, select “いいえ”.

When “01.待受画面” is set

①Use ◎ to select a clock display format and press ◉ (選択).

- Follow Steps 4 - 5 in *Displaying the Camera image and other images* (see “Basic” p.146).

When “03.ウェイクアップ表示” - “05.TV電着モーション” is set

The video/i-motion is set.

Note

- Some video/i-motion cannot be set in the Standby screen and Chaku-motion, etc.
- You cannot use *Web to* function from the i-motion set in the Standby screen.
- If you set the video/i-motion for the Standby screen, depending on the icon, it may not be displayed until the playback of video/i-motion ends.

Creating sub-image

You can select a piece of the video/i-motion of “**カメラ画像**”, “**ネットワーク画像**”, “**データ交換画像**”, or “**TV電話画像**”, and make it as the image displayed in the picture list.

- Sub-image of the following video/i-motion cannot be created:
  - Video/i-motion without movie
  - Video/i-motion which is prior the playback period or the playback restrictions is expired.

1 Display the video/i-motion clip, and select “副画像生成” from the submenu.

- This operation can also be performed from the picture list or title list.
- Submenu numbers vary by the screen.
- In case of “TV電話画像”, the first image is set as a sub-image and it is displayed in the picture list.

2 Use ◎ to select an image for the sub-image and press ◉ (登録).

The selected image is set as a sub-image, and appears in the picture list.

- To view frame by frame, press ◎. Press and hold down it to start continuous frame play.
- Press ◎ to play fast forward, press ◎ to rewind, .
- To return to the beginning, press ○ (|◀◀).

Restricting mail attachment and output from the FOMA terminal

If you apply restrictions to “**カメラ画像**” files before attaching them to mails or sending them from the FOMA terminal, you can prevent them from being attached again or being output from the FOMA terminal at their destination.

- You cannot set it to the video clips that are prohibited from attaching to mail and output from the FOMA terminal.

1 Select a video clip from the picture list or title list, and select “ファイル制限” from the submenu.

You can set file restrictions.

- This operation can also be performed from the playback screen.
- Submenu numbers vary by the screen.
- To cancel the file restriction, select the restricted video clips and “ファイル制限解除” from the submenu.

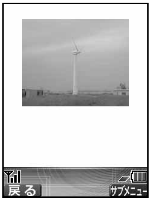
Editing Video

Cutting off a still image

You can select and save a frame of “**カメラ画像**” video as a still image.

- You cannot cut off video/i-motion that is prohibited from attaching to mail and output from the FOMA terminal.

1 Display a video clip in “カメラ画像”, and select “02.画像編集” from the submenu.



Video edit screen

The video edit screen appears.

- This operation can also be performed from the picture list or title list.

2 Select “1.静止画切出し” from the submenu.

3 Use ◎ to select an image to cut off and press ◉ (保存).

Cut off image is saved as a still image in “マルチメディア” → “イメージ” → “カメラ画像” → “撮影フォルダ”.

- To view frame by frame, press ◎. Press and hold down it to start continuous frame play.
- Press ◎ to play fast forward, press ◎ to rewind.
- To return to the beginning, press ○ (⏮).
- You can continue cutting off a still image.

Cutting off a video clip

You can select and save a selected range of “**カメラ画像**” video.

- You cannot cut off video that are prohibited from attaching to mail and output from the FOMA terminal.

1 In the video edit screen, select “2.動画切出し” from the submenu.

- To display the video edit screen, follow Step 1 in *Cutting off a still image.*

2 Select “1.任意サイズ (Optional size)” or “2.メール添付固定サイズ (Mail attachment size)” and press ◉ (選択).

3 Specify the range to cut off.

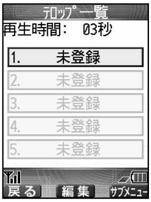
①Use ◎ to select the first frame of the range to cut off and press ◉ (始点).
- To view frame by frame, press ◎ . Press and hold down it to start continuous frame play.
- Press ◎ to play fast forward, press ◎ to rewind.
- To return to the beginning, press ○ (⏮).
- To cancel the selection of the first frame of the selected range, press ○ (解除).
- A prompt appears when “2.メール添付固定サイズ” is selected. Select “はい” and press ◉ (選択). The area available for mail attachment is selected, and saved as a video clip in “マルチメディア” → “ｉモーション” → “カメラ画像” → “撮影フォルダ”.

②Display the last frame of the range to cut off and press ◉ (終点).
Selected range is saved as a video clip in “マルチメディア” → “ｉモーション” → “カメラ画像” → “撮影フォルダ”.

Adding telops

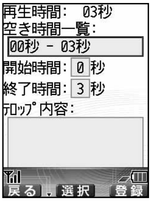
You can add telops to the video clips in the “**カメラ画像**”. Up to 5 telops can be added.
- You cannot add telops to video that are prohibited from attaching to mail and output from the FOMA terminal.

1 In the video edit screen, select “3.テロップ編集” from the submenu.


テロップ一覧
再生時間:　03秒
1.　未登録
2.　未登録
3.　未登録
4.　未登録
5.　未登録

The telop list appears.
- To display the video edit screen, follow Step 1 in *Capturing a Still Image* (see p.254).
- If there is not enough free space for adding telops in video clips, you can not edit telops.

2 Use ◎ to select “未登録” and press ◉ (編集).


再生時間:　03秒
空き時間一覧:
00秒 - 03秒
開始時間: 0 秒
終了時間: 3 秒
テロップ内容:

■To edit a telop
①Use ◎ to select a telop, and press ◉ (編集).
Proceed to Step 3.

■To delete a telop
①Use ◎ to select a telop, and select “3.一件削除” from the submenu.
- Alternatively, press and hold down クリア to delete it.
- To delete all telops, select “4.全件削除” from the submenu.

3 Enter telops.

■To enter the start time and end time.
①Select the “開始時間” field, and press ◉ (選択)
②Use 0 - 9 to enter the start time and press ◉ (確定).
③Select the “終了時間” field and press ◉ (選択).
④Use 0 - 9 to enter the end time and press ◉ (確定).
- The times should be specified in seconds.
- Use ◎ to increase or decrease the seconds.
- When you add multiple telops, set them to prevent dual telop displays.

To enter a telop contents

①**Select the “テロップ内容” field and press ◉ (選択).**

②**Enter the characters as needed.**

- Up to 40 single-byte or 20 double-byte characters can be entered.

To select a character color etc.

The following items can be set:

Item	Description
文字色 Character color	You can select one of “カラー1 (Color 1)” to “カラー20 (Color 20)”.
背景色 Background color	You can select one of “カラー1 (Color 1)” to “カラー20 (Color 20)”.
文字サイズ Character size	You can select “大 (Large)” or “小 (Small)”.
下線 Underline	You can select “あり (With)” or “なし (Without)”.
点滅 Blinking	You can select “あり (With)” or “なし (Without)”.
文字位置 Alignment	You can select one of “左寄せ (Leftjustify)”, “センタリング (Centering)”, or “右寄せ (Rightjustify)”.
スクロール Scroll	You can select one of “しない (Not set)”, “スクロールイン (Scroll in)”, “スクロールアウト (Scroll out)”, “スクロールイン＆アウト (Scroll in & out)”.
スクロール方向 Scroll direction	You can select one of “下から上 (↑) (Bottom to top)”, “右から左 (←) (Right to left)”, “上から下 (↓) (Top to bottom)”, “左から右 (→) (Left to right)”. • When you have selected “しない” in the “スクロール” field, you cannot select the scroll direction.

①**Select the setting item fields, and press ◉ (選択).**

②**Select an item and press ◉ (選択).**

To select the adding time slot for telops

①**Select “空き時間一覧” field, and press ◉ (選択).**

②**Use ◎ to select the time slot for adding telop, and press ◉ (選択).**

- You can enter the start time and end time between selected available time slot.

4 Press ○ (登録).

The telop is registered.

- You can continue to add and edit the telops.

To check telops

①**Select “2.確認” from the submenu in the telop list screen.**

- In Manner Mode or Drive Mode, a prompt appears. Selecting “はい” and pressing ◉ (選択) plays back the video clips with sound.
  Selecting “いいえ” plays back without sound.

5 Select “1.保存” from the submenu.

6 Select “1.新規保存” or “2.上書き保存”, and press ◉ (選択).

Video is saved with the telop.

- To not save it, select “3.しない”.
- When there is not enough free space in the Multimedia memory or the maximum number of saved items is reached, a prompt appears asking whether to overwrite the existing data (see p.265).
- When you overwrite and save the video for the Standby screen, Wake-up Display, or Chaku-motion, a prompt appears. To overwrite, select “はい” and press ◉ (選択). To not overwrite, select “いいえ”.

Adding sounds and voices

You can record and add sounds for the video in “**カメラ画像**”.

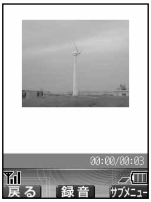
- You cannot add sounds and voices to the video that is restricted to be attached to mail and output from the FOMA terminal.

1 In the video edit screen, select “4.アフレコ編集” from the submenu.

The recording screen appears.

- To display the video edit screen, follow Step 1 in *Cutting off a still image* (see p.254).
- If there is not enough free space for adding sounds and voices in video clips, you can not edit them.

2 Record sounds and voices.



①Press ◉ (録音).
②Speak into the microphone.
③Press ○ (■).

The recording ends.

- When there is not enough free space in the Multimedia memory or playback comes to the end for video, the recording ends.

■ To check the recorded sounds and voices

①Select “2.確認” from the submenu.

- To stop playback, press ○ (■).
- Use ◎ to adjust the volume.
- In Manner Mode or Drive Mode, a prompt appears. Selecting “はい” and pressing ◉ (選択) plays back the video clips with sound.
  Selecting “いいえ” plays back without sound.

■ To retake the sounds and voices

①Press ◉ (録音).
②Select “はい” and press ◉ (選択).
③Speak into the microphone.
④Press ○ (■).

3 Select “1.保存” from the submenu.

- Follow Step 6 in *Adding telops* above.

Protecting Video/i-motion

- Maximum number of video/i-motion clips that can be protected (see p.13)
- The video/i-motion in “**内蔵画像**” cannot to be deleted by default. You cannot set them as protected.

1 Select a video/i-motion clip in the picture list or title list, and select “保護” from the submenu.

The video/i-motion is protected and its icon changes to 🔒 or 🔒.

- This operation can also be performed from the playback screen.
- Submenu numbers vary by the screen.
- To cancel the protection, select the protected video/i-motion and “保護解除” from the submenu.

Deleting Video/i-motion

You can delete video/i-motion in “**カメラ画像**”, “**ネットワーク画像**”, “**データ交換画像**”, and “TV**電話画像**”.

- The video/i-motion in “**内蔵画像**” can not be deleted.
- The video/i-motion that are protected can not be deleted. Cancel the protection before deleting.

1 Select a video/i-motion clip in the picture list or title list, and select “一件削除” from the submenu.

- This operation can also be performed from the playback screen.
- Submenu numbers vary by the screen.
- Alternatively, press and hold down クリア to delete it.

■ To delete multiple video/i-motion clips

①In the picture list or title list, select “選択削除” from the submenu.
- Submenu numbers vary by the screen.

②Select a video/i-motion clip and press ◉ (選択).
- You can select multiple video/i-motion (up to 30 items).
- To cancel your selection, select the video/i-motion you have selected and press ◉ (解除).
- When you select the video/i-motion for the Standby screen, Wake-up Display, or Chaku-motion, a prompt appears. To delete, select “はい” and press ◉ (選択). To not delete, select “いいえ”.

③Press ◯ (決定).

■ To delete all of video/i-motion in a folder

- Protected video/i-motion clips remain.

①In the picture list or title list, select “フォルダ内削除” from the submenu.

- This operation can also be performed from the folder list. Select a folder when operating from the folder list, and select “フォルダ内削除” from the submenu. When a folder set as secret is selected, enter the terminal ID number and press ◎(選択).
- Submenu numbers vary by the screen.

■ To delete all of saved video/i-motion

- Protected video/i-motion clips remain.

①In the folder list, select “5.全件削除” from the submenu.

②Enter the terminal ID number and press ◎(選択).

2 Select “はい” and press ◎ (選択).

The video/i-motion is deleted.

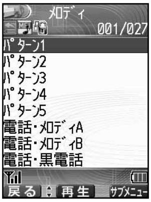
- To cancel the operation, select “いいえ”.
- When you delete the video/i-motion for the Standby screen, Wake-up Display, or Chaku-motion, these settings are returned to the default settings.
- If you use “選択削除”, “フォルダ内削除”, or “全件削除”, you can press ◎(中止) to stop operation in the screen displayed while deleting. However, once the video/i-motion clips are deleted, they cannot be restored.

Playing Back a Melody

You can play melodies preloaded in the FOMA terminal by default, and others downloaded via i-mode, etc.

- To playback melodies saved in *Memory Stick Duo* (see p.289).

1 In standby, select “マルチメディア”▶“メロディ” from Menu.



The melody list appears.

- “無題” appears when the melody has no title.

■ To sort melodies

- Melodies preloaded by default cannot be sorted.

①**Select “06.ソート” from the submenu.**
②**Select the sort criteria.**
- You can select from: by date, by title, by file size, and by file source. The data can be sorted in ascending or descending order.

③**Press ◎ (決定).**

2 Select a melody and press ◉ (再生) .

The melody is played back twice. (No sound is heard when you set the terminal to not play melodies.)

- Use ◎ to adjust the volume.

■ To stop the playback
①**Press ◉ (停止).**

■ To play back the previous melody
①**Press ◎ during playback.**

■ To play back the next melody
①**Press ◎ during playback.**

■ To check melody information
①**Select a melody from the melody list, and select “09.情報表示” from the submenu.**
②**Check the contents and press ◉ (OK).**
- The following information is displayed:

Item	Description
File name	File name given for melodies
File type	File type (SMF, MFi)
File size	File size (Kbytes)
Protection	With/without protection
File Restrictions	なし(変更不可): Allowed to be attached to mail or output from the FOMA terminals あり(変更不可): Prohibited from attaching to mail or output from the FOMA terminals
Original title	Title when the melody file was created
Creating date/time	Date and time which the melody is created
Saving date/time	Date and time which the melody is saved in the FOMA terminal
Source	The location where the melody is saved from (blank for melodies preloaded by default)

Icon types and their meanings

Icon type	Description
Type	♪ : Melody
Source	≡ : Saved from i-mode, received mail, Messages R/Fs, or i-αpplication ⇄ : Obtained via infrared communication, *Memory Stick Duo*, or Barcode Reader None: Preset melody
File restriction	✉ : Allowed to be attached to mail or output from the FOMA terminals ✉ : Prohibited from attaching to mail or output from the FOMA terminals
File types	SMF : SMF format MFi : MFi format ? : Currently inserted FOMA Card is different from the one used when the melody is saved. Or, there is no FOMA Card in this terminal (The melody is not played back)
Protection/Link	None: Not protected, not set to ringtone, etc. 🔒 : Protected, not set to ringtone, etc. ⧉ : Not protected, set to ringtone, etc. ⧉🔒 : Protected, set to ringtone, etc.

Playing point

You can select to play part of a melody.

- The playing range of the melody that can be played when using Play Point is predetermined. It cannot be changed from the FOMA terminal.
- For a melody whose playing range is not set, the entire melody is played back even if you use Play Point.

1 Select a melody in the melody list, and select “02.ポイント再生” from the submenu.

The melody is played back twice.

- To stop the playback, press ◎ (停止).

To set Play All or Play Point for ringtone and other melodies

You can set whether to play the entire melody (Play All) or play the part of a melody (Play Point) when you play a melody set as a ringtone or alarm tone, or play it to select a music note in the Sound setting.

- This setting can be made for each melody.
- Default: Play Point

① **Select a melody from the melody list, and select “08.演奏位置” from the submenu.**
② **Select “1.ポイント再生 (Play Point)” or “2.フルコーラス再生 (Play All)” and press ◎ (設定).**

Editing the melody title

1 Select a melody in the melody list, and select “03.タイトル変更” from the submenu.

2 Enter a title.

①**Press ◉ (選択).**
②**Use クリア to delete unnecessary characters and enter a new title.**
- Up to 50 single-byte or 25 double-byte characters can be entered.

3 Press ○ (登録).

The title is changed.

Restoring the original title

Edited titles can be returned to the original one.
- When restoring the melody title that has no original one, “無題” appears.

1 Select a melody in the melody list, and select “04.タイトル復旧” from the submenu.

2 Select “はい” and press ◉ (選択).

The original title is restored.
- To cancel the operation, select “いいえ”.

Changing the file name

The file names of melodies saved in your FOMA terminal can be changed.
- You cannot change file names of the following melodies:
  - ･Melodies that is restricted to be attached to mail and output from the FOMA terminal
  - ･Preloaded melodies by default

1 Select a melody in the melody list, and select “05.ファイル名変更” from the submenu.

2 Enter a file name.

①**Press ◉ (選択).**
②**Use クリア to delete unnecessary characters and enter a new file name.**
- Up to 36 single-byte alphanumeric characters can be entered. You cannot use the following characters:
  ” ＊ : ? ¥ /

3 Press ○ (登録).

The file name is changed.

Using a Melody

Composing i-mode mail attached melodies

- You cannot attach the following melodies:
  - Melodies that is prohibited from attaching to mail and output from the FOMA terminal
  - Melodies in MFi format
  - Preloaded melodies by default
  - Melodies exceeding 10,000 bytes in file size
- Melodies may not be played back correctly in case they are received on other than D900i.

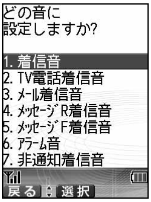
1 Select a melody in the melody list, and select “01.メール添付” from the submenu.

The Compose i-mode Mail screen appears.

- Repeat from Step 2 in *Composing and Sending i-mode Mail* (see p.118).
- Alternatively, you can press and hold down ✉ .

Setting a melody for ringtone

1 Select a melody in the melody list, and select “07.音の設定” from the submenu.



どの音に
設定しますか?
1. 着信音
2. TV電話着信音
3. ﾒｰﾙ着信音
4. ﾒｯｾｰｼﾞR着信音
5. ﾒｯｾｰｼﾞF着信音
6. ｱﾗｰﾑ音
7. 非通知着信音

2 Select a sound item and press ◉(選択).

The melody is set for the selected sound.

Protecting melodies

- Maximum number of melodies that can be protected: 500 items
- Preloaded melodies by default are protected not to delete. The protection cannot be canceled.

1 Select a melody in the melody list, and select “10.保護” from the submenu.

The melody is protected, and its icon changes to 🔒 or 🔒.

- To cancel the protection, select the protected melody and select “10.保護解除” from the submenu.

Deleting melodies

- Melodies provided by default cannot be deleted.
- Protected melodies cannot be deleted. Cancel the protection before deleting.

1 Select a melody in the melody list, and select “11.一件削除” from the submenu.

- Alternatively, you can press and hold down クリア to delete it.

To select and delete multiple melodies

①In the melody list, select “12.選択削除” from the submenu.

②Select a melody and press ◉ (選択).

- You can select multiple melodies (up to 30 items).
- To cancel your selection, select the melody you have selected and press ◉ (解除).
- A prompt appears when you select a melody set as a ringtone. To delete, select “はい” and press ◉ (選択). To not delete, select “いいえ”.

③Press ○ (決定).

To delete all melodies

- Preloaded melodies by default and protected melodies remain by this operation.

①In the melody list, select “13.全件削除” from the submenu.

②Enter your terminal ID number and press ◉ (選択).

All melodies are deleted.

2 Select “はい” and press ◉ (選択).

The selected melodies are deleted.

- To cancel the operation, select “いいえ”.

Note

- When a melody used as a ringtone is deleted, the ringtone setting returns to the default one.

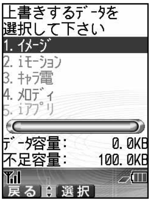
When There is not Enough Space or Too Much Data in the Built-in Memory

The prompt appears in case you attempt to save an image, video/i-motion, Chara-den, melody, or i-αppli application, and there is not enough free space in the Multimedia memory, or the maximum number of each item exceeds. When a prompt appears, select data items to overwrite before saving.

Reason	Prompt message example
Memory shortage	“保存容量が不足しています　上書きしますか？”
Over maximum number	“件数オーバーです　XXXXに上書きして下さい” (In XXXX, “イメージ” and “モーション”, etc. are displayed.)

Example When you want to save a still image in “カメラ画像” and there is not enough free space

1 Select “はい” and press ◉ (選択).


上書きするﾃﾞｰﾀを
選択して下さい

ﾃﾞｰﾀ容量:　0.0KB
不足容量:　100.0KB

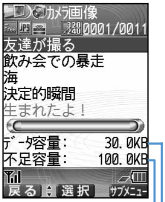
- To cancel overwriting and saving, select “いいえ”.
- Proceed to Step 4 when too many items are saved.

2 Select “1.イメージ” and press ◉ (選択).

3 Select “1.カメラ画像” and press ◉ (選択).

The folder list appears.

4 Select a folder and press ◉ (選択).



友達が撮る
飲み会での暴走
海
決定的瞬間
生まれたよ！
ﾃﾞｰﾀ容量:　30.0KB
不足容量:　100.0KB

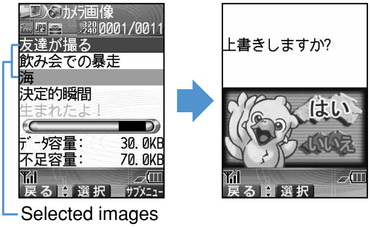
The title list is appears.

- If the selected folder is set as secret, enter your terminal ID number and press ◉ (選択).
- When there is not enough free memory, the data can be overwritten on a different data type. For example, you can use the melody list or software list to select the data to be overwritten when you save a Camera image.
- If there are too many items, select the data to be overwritten from the same type of data as the data to be saved.

The amount of data item selected with the cursor

Amount of additional space required to save the new item

5 Select a still image to be overwritten and press ◉ (選択).



データ容量: 30.0KB
不足容量: 70.0KB

上書きしますか?

Selected images

When the amount of additional space required is 0, a prompt appears asking whether to overwrite existing data.

- You can select multiple data items. Repeat the process until the amount of additional space required to save the data drops below 0.

- A prompt appears when an attempt is made to overwrite a protected data or data in use as shown below.To overwrite, select “はい” and press ◉(選択). To not overwrite, select “いいえ”.

Data	Setup		
Image	・Standby screen ・Phonebook	・Visual Partner ・Own Number	・Inspiration window ・Videophone alternate image, etc.
i-motion	・Standby screen	・Wake-up Screen	・Chaku-motion
Melody	・Sound setting	・Group setting	
i-αppli	・i-αppli Standby screen	・Quick α setting	

- The phonebook entries cannot be selected in the following cases. Cancel the setting, and perform the operation.
  - When Keydial Lock is set.
  - During Accept Calls/Reject Calls are set (in case data are set in Phonebook registered to accept/reject)

■ To select from i-motion, Chara-den, melody, and i-αppli

You can select data to be overwritten from the Camera image, i-motion, Chara-den, melody, and i-αppli lists. Select “1.ｉモーション”, “2.キャラ電”, “3.メロディ”, or “4.ｉアプリ” from the submenu.

- A running application cannot be overwritten.

■ When overwriting a mail interlocked type i-αppli program

A prompt appears asking whether to delete the i-αppli mail folder in the Outmail box or Inmail box. To delete the folder, select “1.する” and press ◉ (選択). All mail inside the folder are also deleted.

- To overwrite the program without deleting the folder, select “2.しない”.
- To cancel the operation, select “3.中止する”.
- When Mail Security is on or when the i-αppli mail folder in the Outmail box or Inmail box is set as secret, enter your terminal ID number and press ◉(選択).
- If the i-αppli mail folder in the Outmail box or Inmail box contains protected mail, you cannot delete the folder. When you select “1.する”, the selection of the application is canceled.

■ To cancel the selection

- Select the selected data and press ◉(解除).
- To cancel all the selections, select “全候補解除” from the submenu. The selections in i-motion, Chara-den, melody, and i-αppli are also canceled. (Submenu numbers vary by the screen.)

6 Select “はい” and press ◉ (選択).

The still image is overwrote and saved.

- To cancel the operation, select “いいえ”.

Displaying still images or playing melodies before overwriting

■ To display still image, video/i-motion, or Chara-den

① Select a data in the title list, and select “5.画像表示” from the submenu.

- To play back animation or video/i-motion and about actions of Chara-den, refer to the respective operating procedures.
- Displaying video/i-motion and Chara-den or playing back Flash movies may not be available when other features such as voice call are working simultaneously.

② Check the contents and press ◯ (戻る).

■ To play back a melody

① Select a melody in the melody list, and select “5.フルコーラス再生” from the submenu.

The melody is played back twice. (No sound is heard when you set the terminal to not play melody playback tone.)

- To stop playback, press ◉ (停止).
- Use ◎ to adjust the volume.

Checking information of still images or melodies before overwriting

Before selecting a still image, video/i-motion, Chara-den, melody, or i-αppli to overwrite, you can check its information.

Example Checking still image information

① Select a still image in the title list, and select “6.情報表示” from the submenu.

- Select “6.情報表示” in the video/i-motion list or the Chara-den list, “6.曲情報” in the melody list, and “5.ソフト情報” from the software list.

② Check the contents and press ◉ (OK).

Data Exchange

Infrared Communication

The FOMA terminal can send and receive single item or all items of the phonebook, mail, image, video/i-motion, and other data to and from other FOMA terminals or mobile phones with an infrared communication capability.

- Your terminal can also receive i-αppli start data from infrared communication devices with an i-αppli start function and run i-αppli programs.

Procedures for infrared communications

- Procedures for infrared communications between D900i terminals are given in the following examples:

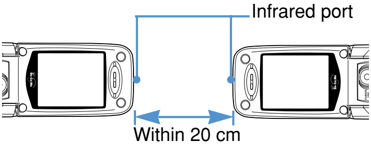
Sending side | **Receiving side**

Display data to be sent

↓

Point your D900i terminal at the infrared port to the other D900i

- Do not place any objects between the two D900i terminals.
- During infrared communication, place both terminals within 20 cm each other.
- Keep your terminal pointed at the infrared port to the other terminal and do not move away until data transmission is completed.



↓

Send data | **Receive data**

Note

- Communications may not be performed correctly in the following locations:
  - Exposed to direct sunlight or light from fluorescent tubes
  - Infrared communication devices such as TVs or video remote controls or noise generating equipment are used
- The D900i is a class 1 laser product using infrared radiation. Class 1 defines a class of products that are regarded as safe by JIS (the Japanese Industrial Standard).
- The D900i infrared communication function conforms to IrMC version 1.1. Note, however, that even if the other party's device supports this version, depending on the application it still may not be possible to exchange data.
- The terminal may affect other infrared communication devices. Take care not to interfere with communications between other devices.
- Infrared communication cannot be used during a call, i-mode communication, packet communication, 64K data communication, Short Message (SMS) transmission or while in Self Mode, All Lock, PIM Lock.
- Infrared communication may not be available while executing other functions using Multitask. During infrared communication, you cannot execute other functions.
- ▮⇄ is displayed during infrared communication. During infrared communication, since the terminal operates in the same way as when outside the service area, phone calls, i-mode, and data communications cannot be used.
- When the set time for starting the following functions is reached during infrared communication, these functions are activated after ending infrared communication.
  - Auto Power Off
  - Alarm Time
  - Schedule
- If the other party uses an infrared communication device other than the D900i, data may not be sent or received correctly. Also, single-byte Katakana, pictographs and double-byte symbols such as "①" and "㈱" may not be correctly displayed on the receiving side.
- When received data contains characters that cannot be displayed on the D900i, they are replaced with a blank or simply eliminated.
- Communication cannot be performed with DDLink (simple infrared communication) compatible devices (D208, D209i, D502i).

Sending/Receiving Single Data Item One by One

- Phonebook data and Own Number data cannot be sent or received when Keydial Lock is set.
- If the date and time have not been set, schedule data cannot be received.
- Protection is canceled and data is sent.

Sent or received data	Sending from D900i	Receiving with D900i
Image	Images can be sent from “マルチメディア”→“イメージ”→“カメラ画像 (Camera image)”, “ネットワーク画像 (Network image)” or “データ交換画像 (Data Exchange image)”. However, the following images can not be sent: • For Camera images · Still images saved to Secret setting folder · Corrupted still images · Still images of Chara-den with capture file restrictions • For Network images · Images saved to Secret setting folder · Corrupted images · Flash movies · Images with file restrictions (not changeable) · Images saved on the currently inserted FOMA Card which is different from the one used when the image is saved (or when the FOMA Card is not inserted) • For Data Exchange images · Images saved to Secret setting folder · Corrupted images	• Data is saved in “マルチメディア” → “イメージ” → “データ交換画像”. • Image in JPEG or GIF format can be received only if it is 640×480 dots wide/high or high/wide, or less in size and less than 200 KB. • Up to 1000 items can be saved.
Video/i-motion	Video/i-motion can be sent from “マルチメディア”→“ｉモーション”→“カメラ画像”, “ネットワーク画像” or “データ交換画像”. However, the following video/i-motion cannot be sent: • For Camera images · Video/i-motion saved to Secret setting folder · Video/i-motion of Chara-den with capture file restrictions • For Network images · Video/i-motion saved to Secret setting folder · Video/i-motion with file restrictions (not changeable) · Video/i-motion with playback restrictions · Video/i-motion saved on the currently inserted FOMA Card which is different from the one used when the video/i-motion is saved (or when the FOMA Card is not inserted) • For Data Exchange images · Video/i-motion saved to Secret setting folder	• Data is saved in “マルチメディア” → “ｉモーション” → “データ交換画像”. • Video/i-motion exceeding 650 KB cannot be saved. • Up to 500 items can be saved.
Melody	The following melodies cannot be sent: · Melodies preloaded by default · Corrupted melodies · Melodies saved from i-mode, mail, or Message R/F and melodies with file restrictions (not changeable) · Melodies saved on the currently inserted FOMA Card which is different from the one used when the melody is saved (or when the FOMA Card is not inserted)	• Data is saved in “マルチメディア” → “メロディ”. • Melody exceeding 200 KB cannot be saved. • Up to 500 items can be saved.

Sent or received data	Sending from D900i	Receiving with D900i
Received mail	• Data is sent after removing the following from its contents: · Attached file and pasted melody with file restrictions (not changeable) · Attached file and pasted melody saved on the currently inserted FOMA Card which is different from the one used when the attached file and pasted melody is received (or when the FOMA Card is not inserted) · Video icon, retention period, and video data for i-motion mail · *i-αppli To* item · i-αppli usage data • Short Message (SMS) cannot be sent.	• When Mail Sorting is set, mail is saved into folders. • Short Message (SMS) is not saved. • Up to 1,000 items can be saved.
Sent/unsent mail	• If the currently inserted FOMA Card is different from the one used when the file is received (or when the FOMA Card is not inserted), data is sent after removing an attached file for which FOMA Card Security is set. • Short Message (SMS) cannot be sent.	• Up to 5 recipients can be saved for a mail item sent using Multi-address Transmission. • When Mail Sorting is set, mail is sorted into folders. • Short Message (SMS) is not saved. • Up to 200 items can be saved.
Phonebook **Own Number**	• Using the Secret Search function allows you to send phonebook items that are saved in the Secret memory. • Data is sent after removing the following from its contents: · Image · Secret code and set point · Personal memo • Data is sent after replacing part of its contents as follows. · Group names all become “グループ0 0”. · Secret memory registration is set to “しない”. · Only icons ☎ 🏠 📱 🏢 📺 📠 are sent. Other icons become ☎. • FOMA Card Phonebook can also be sent.	• Data is saved in FOMA Built-in Phonebook. • Data is saved after replacing part of its contents as follows: · Secret memory registration is set to “しない”. · Only icons ☎ 🏠 📱 🏢 📺 📠 are saved. Other icons become ☎. • The smallest available Memory number is assigned to the received data. • Up to 700 items can be saved (up to 700 phone numbers and mail addresses, respectively)
Bookmark	• All stored bookmarks can be sent.	• If the URL exceeds 256 single-byte characters, the excess characters are deleted. • Up to 50 items can be saved.
Schedule	• If the sound/vibrator setting is “バイブのみ” or “音+バイブ”, the setting is changed to “音のみ”. • Icon is not sent (Icon might be set by the D900i “分類 (Type)” settings on certain models). • If the ending date and time have not been set, they become the starting date and time.	• If date and time which cannot be set with the D900i are set for schedule items, these items cannot be saved. • If the starting date and time are not set for schedule items, these items are not saved. • Icon becomes 📅. • Up to 100 items can be saved.

Note1: The maximum number of images, video/i-motion clips and melodies can be saved in the FOMA terminal by using all of its available Multimedia memory. When other types of data are saved, the number of items that can be saved decreases. Also, the number of images, video/i-motion clips, melodies, received mail items and sent/unsent mail items that can be saved may decrease depending on their data size.

Note2: Folders cannot be sent or received.

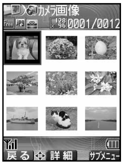
Note3: When data is sent to other FOMA terminals, mobile phones or infrared communication devices, items that cannot be stored on the recipient side are discarded.

Note4: When data is received from other FOMA terminals, mobile phones or infrared communication devices, items that cannot be stored in the D900i are discarded.

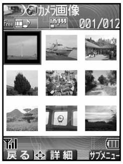
Sending one data item

1 Select a data item to be sent.

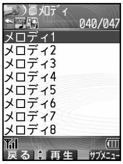
Image



Video/i-motion

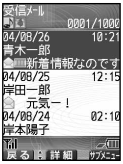


Melody



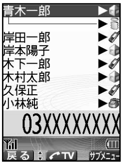
メロディ1
メロディ2
メロディ3
メロディ4
メロディ5
メロディ6
メロディ7
メロディ8

Received mail
Sent/unsent mail



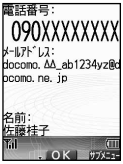
04/08/26 10:21
青木一郎
新着情報なのです
04/08/25 12:15
岸田一郎
元気ー！
04/08/24 02:10
岸本陽子

Phonebook



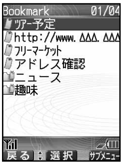
青木一郎
岸田一郎
岸本陽子
木下一郎
木村太郎
久保正
小林純
03XXXXXXXX

Own Number



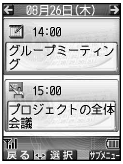
電話番号：
090XXXXXXXX
メールアドレス：
docomo.ΔΔ_ab1234yz@docomo.ne.jp
名前：
佐藤桂子

Bookmark



ツアー予定
http://www.ΔΔΔ.ΔΔΔ
フリーマーケット
アドレス確認
ニュース
趣味

Schedule



14:00
グループミーティング
15:00
プロジェクトの全体会議

- To send a image, choose one from the picture list or title list by selecting “マルチメディア” → “イメージ” → “カメラ画像”, “ネットワーク画像” or “データ交換画像”. (You can also operate this by displaying images.)
- To send a video/i-motion clip, choose one from the picture list or title list by selecting “マルチメディア” → “iモーション” → “カメラ画像”, “ネットワーク画像” or “データ交換画像”. (You can also operate this by displaying video/i-motion.)
- To send a melody, choose one from the melody list by selecting “マルチメディア” → “メロディ”.
- To send a received mail item or sent/unsent mail item, choose one from the received mail list or sent/unsent mail list. (You can also operate this by displaying the contents of mail.)
- To send a phonebook entry, choose one from the Phonebook Search result list.
- To send Own Number data, display the Own Number screen.
- To send a bookmark or a schedule item, select data from the respective lists.

2 Get the receiving device ready to receive the data.

3 Select “赤外線送信” from the submenu.

- Submenu numbers vary by the type of data being sent.

4 Select “1.送信” and press ◎ (選択).

5 Select “はい” and press ◎ (選択).

Data is transferred.

- To cancel the operation, select “いいえ”.
- You can stop sending data by pressing ◎ (中止) during transmission.

Receiving one data item

1 **In standby, select “アクセサリ” ▶ “赤外線受信” ▶ “1.受信” from Menu.**

2 **Select “はい” and press ◉ (選択).**

The terminal is ready to receive data.

- To cancel the operation, select “いいえ”.

3 **Operate the sending device to send data.**

Data is received.

- In standby or during reception, press ◉ (中止) to stop receiving.
- When data is not received within about 60 seconds after “はい” is selected, receiving is stopped.
- Depending on the sending side infrared communication device, the authentication password entry screen may appear before data is received. To enter the password, follow Step 4 in *Receiving all data items* (see p.277).

4 **Select “はい” and press ◉ (選択).**

Data is saved.

- To cancel the operation, select “いいえ”.

Note

- You cannot receive data when the maximum number of data items is reached or there is not enough free space. Delete unnecessary data and perform the operation from the beginning.
- Depending on the sending infrared communication device, the FOMA terminal may go to ready-to-receive status though the data has already been saved. Press ◉ (中止) to terminate the connection.

Send/Receive All Infrared Data

Sending/Receiving All Data Items

When all data is sent/received, the same type of data existing on the receiving side is deleted and overwritten with the received data.

An authentication password is required to send/receive all data. Determine a 4-digit number password and enter the same password on the sending and receiving sides.

- Phonebook data and Own Number data cannot be sent or received when Keydial Lock is set.
- If the date and time have not been set, schedule data cannot be received.
- Protection is canceled when data is sent.
- Folders cannot be sent or received. When sending or receiving all data items, data in folders is deleted, but folders remain.

Sent or received data	Sending from D900i	Receiving with D900i
Image	Sending all cannot be performed.	Receiving all cannot be performed.
Video/i-motion		
Melody		
Received mail	• Data is sent after removing the following from its contents: · Attached file and pasted melody with file restrictions (not changeable) · Attached file and pasted melody saved on the currently inserted FOMA Card which is different from the one used when the mail is received (or when the FOMA Card is not inserted) · Video icon, retention period, and video data for i-motion mail · *i-αppli To* item · i-αppli usage data • Short Message (SMS) is not sent.	• When Mail Sorting is set, mail is sorted into folders. • Short Message (SMS) is not saved. • Any Short Message (SMS) saved in the D900i remains without being overwritten. • Up to 1,000 items can be saved.
Sent/unsent mail	• Sending all items of sent and unsent mail can be performed. Send sent and unsent mail, respectively. • If the currently inserted FOMA Card is different from the one used when the mail is received (or when the FOMA Card is not inserted), data is sent after removing an attached file for which FOMA Card Security is set. • Short Message (SMS) is not sent.	• Up to 5 recipients can be saved for a mail item sent using Multi-address Transmission. • When Mail Sorting is set, mail is sorted into folders. • Short Message (SMS) is not saved. • Any Short Message (SMS) saved in the D900i remains without being overwritten. • Up to 200 items can be saved.
Phonebook **Own Number**	• The stored content of Own Number is sent as the first item. For the second and following items, the phonebook entries are sent in the order of Memory numbers. • Data is sent after removing the following from its contents: · Image · Secret code and set point · Personal memo • Data is sent after replacing part of its contents as follows. · Group names all become “グループ0 0”. · Only icons ☎ 🏠 📱 🏢 📺 📠 are sent. Other icons become ☎. • FOMA Card Phonebook cannot be sent.	• The first item is saved in Own Number and the second and following items are saved in FOMA Built-in Phonebook. • Data is saved after replacing part of its contents as follows: · Group names all become “グループ0 0”. · Only icons ☎ 🏠 📱 🏢 📺 📠 are saved. Other icons become ☎. • Phone numbers and mail addresses that are set in Mail Group or Accept/Reject Calls are released. • Data assigned a Memory number is saved in the location specified with that Memory number. If data items are assigned Memory numbers outside a range of 000 to 699 or they are assigned no Memory numbers, Memory numbers starting with 000 are given in sequence. • Phone number 1 in Own Number for the D900i remains without being overwritten. • The contents saved in the D900i FOMA Card Phonebook remain undeleted. • Up to 700 items can be saved (up to 700 phone numbers and mail addresses, respectively)
Bookmark	• All stored bookmarks are sent.	• If the URL exceeds 256 single-byte characters, the excess characters are deleted. • Received bookmarks are saved without folders. • Up to 50 items can be saved.

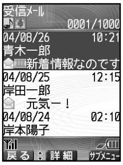
Sent or received data	Sending from D900i	Receiving with D900i
Schedule	• If the sound/vibrator setting is “バイブのみ” or “音+バイブ”, the setting is changed to “音のみ”. • Icon is not sent (Icon might be set by the D900i “分類 (Type)” settings on certain models). • If the ending date and time have not been set, they become the starting date and time.	• If date and time which cannot be set with the D900i are set for schedule items, these items cannot be saved. • If the starting date and time are not set for schedule items, these items are not saved. • Icon becomes ▦. • Up to 100 items can be saved.

Note1: The number of received mail items and sent/unsent mail items that can be saved may decrease depending on their data size.
Note2: Folders cannot be sent or received.
Note3: When data is sent to other FOMA terminals, mobile phones or infrared communication devices, items that cannot be stored on the recipient side are discarded.
Note4: When data is received from other FOMA terminals, mobile phones or infrared communication devices, items that cannot be stored in the D900i are discarded.

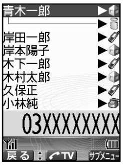
Sending all data items

1 Display data to be sent.

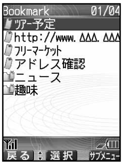
Received mail
Sent/unsent mail



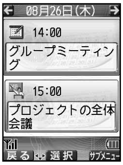
Phonebook
Own Number



Bookmark



Schedule



- To send a received mail or sent/unsent mail item, display the received mail list or sent/unsent mail list (This operation can be performed while displaying the content of the mail or in the folder list).
- To send a phonebook entry or Own Number data, display the Phonebook Search result list. (You cannot operate from the Own Number screen.)
- To send a bookmark, display the Bookmark list.
- To send a schedule item, display the Schedule list (This operation can be performed from the month view screen or week view screen).

2 Get the receiving device ready to receive the data.

3 Select “赤外線送信” from the submenu.

- Submenu numbers vary by the type of data being sent.

4 Select “2.全件送信” and press ◉ (選択).

■ To send all sent/unsent mail items

A selection screen appears asking you to select unsent mail or sent mail.
①Select “1.未送信メール (Unsent mail)” or “2.送信済メール (Sent mail)” and press ◉ (選択).

5 Select “はい” and press ◉ (選択).

- To cancel the operation, select “いいえ”.

6 Enter your terminal ID number and press ◉(選択).

The authentication password entry screen appears.

7 Enter your authentication password.

Data is transferred.

- Enter the same authentication password (4-digit number) as that for the receiving side.
- Entered numbers are masked with a series of “_”.
- If you make a mistake, use クリア to delete “_” and reenter the correct one.
- Data transmission is terminated when the authentication password does not match the receiving side.
- If the authentication password is not entered within about 15 seconds, sending is stopped.
- An authentication password between 0000 and 9999 can be entered. “#” and “✳” cannot be used.
- During transmission press ◉ (中止) to stop sending data.

Note

- All data items cannot be sent to infrared communication devices that cannot perform authentication using an authentication password.

Receiving all data items

Note that data is overwritten by the received data and all stored data is deleted when receiving all data items is performed. Even if reception is interrupted during receiving, the deleted data cannot be restored. Make sure that you have saved important data before starting reception.

1 In standby, select “アクセサリ”▶“赤外線受信”▶“2.全件受信” from Menu.

2 Select “はい” and press ◉(選択)

- To cancel the operation, select “いいえ”.

3 Enter your terminal ID number and press ◉(選択).

The authentication password entry screen appears.

4 Enter your authentication password.

The terminal is ready to receive data.

- Enter the same authentication password (4-digit number) as that for the sending side.
- Entered numbers are masked with a series of “_”.
- If you make a mistake, use クリア to delete “_” and reenter the correct one.
- Data reception is terminated when the authentication password does not match the sending side.
- If the authentication password is not entered within about 15 seconds, receiving is stopped.
- An authentication password between 0000 and 9999 can be entered. “#” and “✳” cannot be used.

5 Operate the sending device to send data.

Data is received.

- When data is not sent within about 60 seconds after entering the authentication password, receiving is stopped.
- In standby or during reception pressing ◉ (中止) to stop receiving data.

Note

- When the maximum number of data items is reached or there is not enough free space, only data that can be stored is saved in the FOMA terminal.
- When there is data that cannot be handled by the FOMA terminal, only normal data is saved.
- When reception is interrupted, only data that was correctly received is saved.
- Depending on the sending infrared communication device, the FOMA terminal may go to ready-to-receive status though all data items has already been received. Press ◉ (**中止**) to terminate the connection.
- All data items cannot be received from an infrared communication device that cannot perform authentication using an authentication password.

Infrared Communication Mode

Setting Infrared Communication Mode

i-αppli start data can be received to run i-αppli applications from infrared communication devices that have an i-αppli start function.

- The application that is started up is determined by the infrared communication device with the i-αppli start function. The specified application has to be downloaded beforehand.

1 In standby, select “アクセサリ”▶“赤外線受信”▶“1.受信” from Menu.

2 Select “はい” and press ◉ (選択).

Infrared Communication Mode is activated and i-αppli start data is ready for transmission.

- To cancel the operation, select “いいえ”.

3 Operate the infrared communication device to send i-αppli start data.

i-αppli start data is received and the application starts.

- Operation after reception varies by the specific application.
- When i-αppli start data is not received within about 60 seconds after “はい” is selected, Infrared Communication Mode is deactivated.

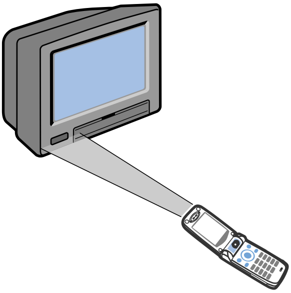
Using the Infrared Remote Control Function

From i-αppli applications using the FOMA terminal’s infrared port, you can operate various devices that support infrared remote control such as electrical household appliances.

- To use the infrared remote control function, you must first download an application that supports the subject device (see p.59).
- “**珍さんのTVリモコン**” preloaded by default supports the infrared remote control function (see p.86).
- You cannot use the infrared remote control when Self Mode is set.

1 Start an application that supports the infrared remote control function.

2 Operate the remote control.



- To perform the infrared remote control function, point the infrared port of the FOMA terminal at the remote control receiver of the other device.
- Infrared remote control is available within 3 m when the infrared port of the FOMA terminal is placed facing to the remote control receiver of the related device. However, it depends on the specific devices and brightness level of the environment.
- While the infrared remote control is sending signals, α or α appears.

Note

- You may not be able to use the remote control with certain devices.
- The particular device and brightness level of the environment may affect the infrared remote control communication.

About *Memory Stick Duo*

The data below can be copied from the FOMA terminal to *Memory Stick Duo*. Not only you can view the contents of the saved data from the FOMA terminal, but you can copy and import the data to the FOMA terminal when necessary:

- Image
- Video/i-motion
- Melody
- Received mail
- Sent/unsent mail
- Phonebook

- If the amount of saved images or mail on the FOMA terminal increases, you can copy the data to *Memory Stick Duo* and delete the data from the FOMA terminal to increase the free space on terminal.
- You can simultaneously copy the data saved in the FOMA terminal and make a backup of the data (see p.288).
- You can use *Memory Stick Duo* to exchange data with memory stick compatible devices such as a PC (see p.301).
- With D900i, you can also use *Memory Stick PRO Duo*. (In this manual, *Memory Stick Duo* is used as generic term for both *Memory Stick Duo* and *Memory Stick PRO Duo* unless otherwise mentioned.)

Notes when using *Memory Stick Duo*

If you use an off-the-shelf *Memory Stick Duo*, format it with the D900i before use.

- No other operations than formatting are possible with an unformatted *Memory Stick Duo*.
- *Memory Stick Duo* which is formatted with a PC may not be used correctly with the D900i.
- The provided *Memory Stick Duo* (Sample) is already formatted and ready to use by default.

- If the date and time are not set, you cannot use *Memory Stick Duo*.
- ▭ is displayed during copying data. While ▭ is displayed, since the terminal operates in the same way as when outside the service area, phone calls, i-mode, and data communications are not possible.
- Do not remove *Memory Stick Duo* or turn the power off during the operations listed below. It may cause loss of data.
  - Copying data
  - Overwriting data
  - Processing data
  - Deleting data
  - Checking the memory stick
  - Formatting
- *Memory Stick Duo* data cannot be copied, deleted or formatted during a call, i-mode communication, and data communication etc.
- The provided *Memory Stick Duo* has a capacity of 16 MB. D900i supports the 128 MB *Memory Stick Duo* and 512 MB *Memory Stick PRO Duo* (as of March, 2004).
- You can purchase *Memory Stick Duo*, Memory Stick PRO Duo, and the Memory Stick Duo adapter at many stores that handle household electronics. For details about correspondence of *Memory Stick Duo* or *Memory Stick PRO Duo,* see the following:
  - Access via FOMA terminal : iMenu ▶メニューリスト ▶ケータイ電話メーカー ▶My D-style ▶ D900iクイックマニュアル
  - Access via PC : Mitsubishi Electric Corporation's web site at http://www.MitsubishiElectric.co.jp/d900i/ ▶ FAQ ▶ Memory Stick Duo
- We recommend you to make backups of the *Memory Stick Duo* data. We will not be liable for any loss or damage of the data saved in your *Memory Stick Duo*.
- For the provided *Memory Stick Duo*, the repairs are not covered under warranty.

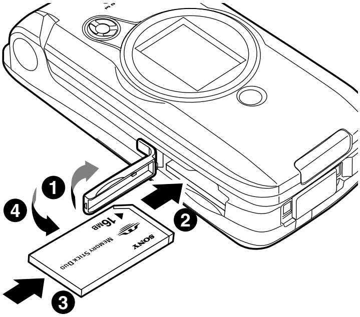
Note

- When a specified time of Alarm Time or Schedule arrives during a *Memory Stick Duo* operation such as data operations (copy and delete), folder operations (delete), or formatting, the set alarm time or schedule activity will run after these operations are completed. If Auto Power Off is set, the events will occur after returning to the Standby screen.
- For details on how to handle *Memory Stick Duo* and the Memory Stick Duo adapter, refer to the instruction manuals.
- The capacity of *Memory Stick Duo* is 16 MB by default; however, the actual amount of available space is slightly less than that because of the folders and the like that are created during formatting.

Inserting and removing *Memory Stick Duo*

- Insert *Memory Stick Duo* correctly. *Memory Stick Duo* cannot be used if not inserted correctly.
- Do not insert anything other than *Memory Stick Duo* into the Memory Stick Duo port.

Inserting *Memory Stick Duo*



❶ **Open the slot cover.**

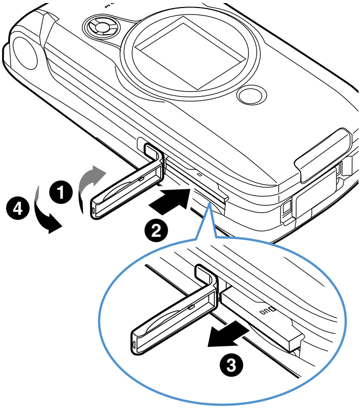
❷ **Hold *Memory Stick Duo* so that the side with printed is facing up, and insert it in the direction of the arrow.**

You may damage *Memory Stick Duo* if it is not correctly oriented when inserted.

❸ **Push it in until it clicks into place.**

❹ **Close the slot cover.**

Removing *Memory Stick Duo*



❶ **Open the slot cover.**

❷ **Gently press *Memory Stick Duo*.**

Memory Stick Duo will eject.

❸ **Remove *Memory Stick Duo*.**

Make sure to slide *Memory Stick Duo* straight out to prevent damaging it.

❹ **Close the slot cover.**

Saving data

You can organize the data you save in *Memory Stick Duo* by creating folders for each data type.

- By default, the “100_USER” folder is created for the Camera images and the “**フォルダ未設定データ**(Folder unset data)” folder is created for all other data automatically.

Maximum number of folders that can be created

The maximum number of folders that can be created in the provided *Memory Stick Duo* is as follows:
Maximum number of created folders (total number of folders for each data type): 975
However, the maximum number of folders for the Camera image is 900.

- The maximum number of folders that can be created in a 32 MB *Memory Stick Duo* is as follows:
  Camera image folders: 900 Other folders: 999 for each data type
  However, the number of folders that can be created varies by *Memory Stick Duo* capacity.
- When there is not enough free space in *Memory Stick Duo*, no more folders can be created even if the number of folders created is less than the maximum.
- The maximum number of folders that can be created includes the “100_USER” and “フォルダ未設定データ” folders.
- When folders are created on a PC, make sure not to create more than the maximum number of folders, as they may not be viewed on the FOMA terminal.

Maximum amount of data that can be saved

The maximum number of data items that can be saved is as follows (total number of data items for each folder):

- Camera image: 1,000
- Image: 1,000
- Video/i-motion: 500
- Melody: 500
- Received mail: 1,000
- Sent/unsent mail: 200
- Phonebook: 700

However, those numbers vary by the *Memory Stick Duo* capacity. The maximum number of data items that can be saved in the provided *Memory Stick Duo* (16 MB) is 975 including folders and data items.

- When multiple data items (received mail, sent/unsent mail, phonebook entries, etc.) are copied to *Memory Stick Duo* in the following way, the items are grouped as a single backup item, therefore, counted as 1 item (see p.288):
  - Copy in folder
  - Copy all
- When there is not enough free space in *Memory Stick Duo*, no more data can be saved even if the number of items saved is less than the maximum.

Compatibility with D251i, D251iS, D252i, D505i, D505iS, and D506i

■ Using the D251i, D251iS, D252i, D505i, D505iS, and D506i data with the FOMA D900i terminal

Data	Source model					
	D251i	D251iS	D252i	D505i	D505iS	D506i
カメラ画像 Camera image[1]	A	A	A	A	A	A
イメージ Image[2]	–	–	A	A	A	A
動画／ｉモーション Video/i-motion	–	–	–	–	NA	NA
メロディ Melody	–	–	A	A	A	A
受信メール Received mail	A[3]	A[3]	A[3]	A	A	A[4]
送信メール Sent/unsent mail	A[3]	A[3]	A[3]	A	A	A
電話帳 Phonebook	A[3, 5]	A[3, 5]	A[3, 5]	A[5]	A[5]	A[5]

A: Available NA: Not available –: Data that cannot be saved by the source model

1 Still images of “カメラ画像” have the following restrictions for use:
- Still images that cannot be captured by the D900i can be previewed but cannot be edited.
- A series of burst shooting images are treated as a single still image. Playback or Best Shot selection cannot be made.
- When you copy a still image to the D900i, it is saved in “データ交換画像”. It is not copied to “カメラ画像”.

2 “インポート画像” is shown in place of “イメージ” for the D252i, D505i, and D505iS. “インポートアルバム” is shown for the D506i.

3 You can preview or copy the data saved in the D251i or D251iS folder, but cannot delete it with the D900i. Also you cannot save the data with the D900i into a folder for the D251i or D251iS. (This is the same as with the D251i or D251iS folder created with the D252i.)

4 Up to 1,000 items can be displayed.

5 The names and Japanese readings in Phonebook are set in the “姓” or “姓フリガナ” field for the D900i.

■ Using the D900i data with the D251i, D251iS, D252i, D505i, D505iS, or D506i

- This function may not be available for use with certain models depending on the capacity of *Memory Stick Duo*.
- There may be a case where even the available data cannot be displayed or played back at all or correctly depending on the data size, the number of data items, and the contents.
- When you want to copy the data from *Memory Stick Duo* to the target mobile phone, the data contents and the number of data items which can be copied are in accordance with the restrictions of the target model.

Data	**Target model**					
	D251i	**D251iS**	**D252i**	**D505i**	**D505iS**	**D506i**
カメラ画像 **Camera image**	A	A	A	A	A	A
イメージ **Image**[1]	NA	NA	A	A	A	A
動画／ｉモーション **Video/i-motion**	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
メロディ **Melody**	NA	NA	A[2]	A[2]	A[2]	A[2]
受信メール **Received mail**	NA	NA	A	A	A	A
送信メール **Sent/unsent mail**	NA	NA	A	A	A	A
電話帳 **Phonebook**	NA	NA	A	A	A	A

A: Available NA: Not available

1 “インポート画像” is shown in place of “イメージ” for the D252i, D505i, and D505iS. “インポートアルバム” is shown for the D506i.

2 Only the MFi format melodies can be used.

Copying FOMA Terminal Data to *Memory Stick Duo*

The methods to copy data from the FOMA terminal to *Memory Stick Duo* are as follows:

Operation	Description
コピー **Copy**	Copies one data item into *Memory Stick Duo*.
フォルダ内コピー **Copy in folder**	Copies all data items in a folder into *Memory Stick Duo*. • Melodies and phonebook entries cannot be copied within a folder.
全件コピー **Copy all**	Copies all data items by type into *Memory Stick Duo*.

- When you perform copying 1 data item from the FOMA terminal to *Memory Stick Duo*, it is also treated as 1 item in *Memory Stick Duo*.
- Copying in folder and copying all are performed in the following rules:
  - When you copy received mail, sent/unsent mail, and phonebook entries, all the copying data is grouped into 1 backup item and copied into *Memory Stick Duo* (see p.288).
  - When you copy Images, video/i-motion clips, and melodies into *Memory Stick Duo*, a single data item from the FOMA terminal is handled as 1 data item just as if you were copying them one at a time.
- Data is copied without overwriting existing data with the same title.
- You cannot copy folders. You can only copy the data in the folders.

For copyright protection, file restrictions are applied to some images, video/i-motion clips, melodies downloaded via i-mode, mail, or Message R/Fs. Since data to which file restrictions are set at the downloading cannot be sent as mail attachments or output from the FOMA terminal, you cannot copy them into a *Memory Stick Duo*.

Note1: ▨ or ◉ appears for images, video/i-motion clips, melodies to which file restrictions are set at the downloading.

Note2: You can copy images, video/i-motion clips to which file restrictions are set in the FOMA terminal. ▨ appears for images, video/i-motion clips to which file restrictions are set in the FOMA terminal.

Note3: For the Data Exchange images, still images and video/i-motion clips can be copied to *Memory Stick Duo* even if file restrictions are set at the downloading and ▨ is displayed (excluding part of GIF format images).

Note

- When the image is copied between the FOMA terminal and *Memory Stick Duo*, the image quality may deteriorate.

About copying data to *Memory Stick Duo*

Certain data types cannot be copied from the FOMA terminal into *Memory Stick Duo*. Some data types may be partially deleted or replaced when copied.

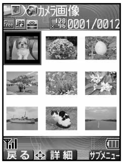
- You cannot copy folders.
- Protection settings are released when copied.

Data to be copied	Description
画像 **Image**	You can copy images by selecting from “マルチメディア” → “イメージ” → “カメラ画像(Camera image)”, “ネットワーク画像(Network image)”, or “データ交換画像(Data Exchange image)” . However, the following images cannot be copied: • For Camera images · Still images within Secret setting folders · Corrupted still images · Still images of Chara-den with capture file restrictions • For Network images · Images within Secret setting folders · Corrupted images · Flash movies · Images with file restrictions (not changeable) · Images saved on the currently inserted FOMA Card which is different from the one used when the image is saved (or when the FOMA Card is not inserted) • For Data Exchange images · Images within Secret setting folders · Corrupted images When copying from “カメラ画像”, still images are saved to “カメラ画像” in *Memory Stick Duo*. When copying from “ネットワーク画像” or “データ交換画像”, images that are conformed to the DCF (see p.290) are saved to “カメラ画像” and all other images are saved to “イメージ” in *Memory Stick Duo*.
動画／ｉモーション **Video/i-motion**	You can copy video/i-motion by selecting from “マルチメディア” → “ｉモーション” → “カメラ画像”, “ネットワーク画像”, or “データ交換画像”. However, the following video/i-motion cannot be copied: • For Camera images · Video/i-motion within Secret setting folders · Video/i-motion of Chara-den with capture file restrictions • For Network images · Video/i-motion within Secret setting folders · Video/i-motion with file restrictions (not changeable) · Video/i-motions with playback restrictions · Video/i-motion saved on the currently inserted FOMA Card which is different from the one used when the video/i-motion is saved (or when the FOMA Card is not inserted) • For Data Exchange images · Video/i-motion within Secret setting folders
メロディ **Melody**	You cannot copy the following melodies: · Melodies preloaded by default · Corrupted melodies · Melodies saved from i-mode, mail, or Message R/F and with file restrictions (not changeable) · Melodies saved on the currently inserted FOMA Card which is different from the one used when the melody is saved (or when the FOMA Card is not inserted)
受信メール **Received mail**	• You cannot copy received mail within Secret setting folders. • The following contents are stripped when copying: · Attachment files and pasted melodies with file restrictions (not changeable) · Attached file and pasted melody saved on the currently inserted FOMA Card which is different from the one used when the attached file and pasted melody is received (or when the FOMA Card is not inserted). · The video icon, retention period, and video data of the i-motion mail · *i-αppli To* item · i-αppli usage data • You cannot copy Short Messages (SMS).
送信メール **Sent/Unsent mail**	• You cannot copy sent/unsent mail within Secret setting folders. • If the currently inserted FOMA Card is different from the one used when the file is received (or when the FOMA Card is not inserted), data is copied after removing an attached file for which FOMA Card Security is set. • You cannot copy Short Messages (SMS).
電話帳 **Phonebook**	• You cannot copy Phonebook data saved in the Secret memory. • The following contents are stripped when copied: · Images · Secret codes and set point · Personal memo • The following contents are replaced when copied: · Group names all become “グループ００”. · Only ☎ 🏠 📱 🏢 📺 📠 icons are copied. All other icons become ☎ .

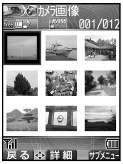
Copying one data item from the FOMA terminal to *Memory Stick Duo*

1 Select a data item to copy.

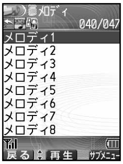
Image



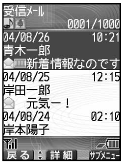
Video/ i-motion clips



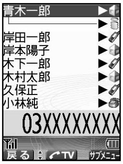
Melody



Received mail Sent/unsent mail



Phonebook

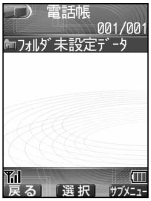


- To copy an image, choose one from the picture list or title list by selecting “マルチメディア” → “イメージ” → “カメラ画像”, “ネットワーク画像”, or “データ交換画像”. (This operation can also be performed while displaying the image.)
- To copy a video/i-motion clip, choose one from the picture list or title list by selecting “マルチメディア” → “ｉモーション” → “カメラ画像”, “ネットワーク画像”, or “データ交換画像”. (This operation can also be performed while displaying the video/i-motion.)
- To copy a melody, choose one from the melody list by selecting “マルチメディア” → “メロディ”.
- To copy a received mail and sent/unsent mail item, choose one from the received mail list or sent/unsent mail list. (This operation can also be performed while displaying the mail.)
- To copy a phonebook entry, choose one from the Phonebook Search result list.

2 Select “メモリースティック” from the submenu.

- Submenu numbers vary by the screen.
- When Memory Stick Lock is set, enter your terminal ID number and press ◉ (選択).

3 Select “1.コピー” and press ◉ (選択).



The folder list appears.

4 Select the copy destination folder and press ◉ (選択).

5 Select “はい” and press ◉ (選択).

Data is copied.

- To cancel the operation, select “いいえ”.

Bulk copying from the FOMA terminal to *Memory Stick Duo*

1 Select a data item to copy.

- When you perform copying in folder for images, choose a folder from the folder list by selecting “マルチメディア” → “イメージ” → “カメラ画像”, “ネットワーク画像”, or “データ交換画像”. (This operation can also be performed by displaying the picture list or title list.) When copying all, display the folder list.
- When you perform copying in folder for video/i-motion clips, choose a folder from the folder list by selecting “マルチメディア” → “ｉモーション” → “カメラ画像”, “ネットワーク画像”, or “データ交換画像”. (This operation can also be performed by displaying the picture list or title list.) When copying all, display the folder list.
- When you perform copying all for melodies, display the melody list by selecting “マルチメディア” → “メロディ”.
- When you perform copying in folder for received mail and sent/unsent mail, choose a folder from the folder list of the Outmail box or Inmail box. (This operation can also be performed by displaying the received mail list or sent/unsent mail list.) When copying all, display the folder list.
- When you perform copying all for phonebook entries, display the Phonebook Search result list.

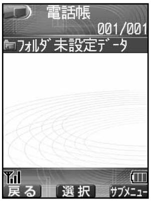
2 Select “メモリースティック” from the submenu.

- Submenu numbers vary by the screen.
- When Memory Stick Lock is set, enter your terminal ID number and press ◉ (選択).

3 Select “フォルダ内コピー” or “全件コピー” and press ◉ (選択).

- You cannot select “フォルダ内コピー” for melodies and phonebook entries.
- Submenu numbers vary by the screen.

4 Enter your terminal ID number and press ◉ (選択).



The folder list appears.

- When copying from “ネットワーク画像” or “データ交換画像”, a prompt appears if the folder contains images that are conformed to the DCF (see p.290) and other images. When copying images conformed to the DCF, select “1.カメラ画像” and press ◉ (選択). When copying other images, select “2.イメージ” and press ◉ (選択). (Both images cannot be copied at one time.)

5 Select the copy destination folder and press ◉ (選択).

6 Select “はい” and press ◉ (選択).

Data is copied.

- To cancel the operation, select “いいえ”.
- The copy process is aborted if there is not enough free space in *Memory Stick Duo* or the amount of items that can be saved is exceeded. Data already copied into *Memory Stick Duo* will remain saved.
- To stop copying, press ◉ (中止) on the screen displayed during copying. However, once the data is copied, it cannot be restored.

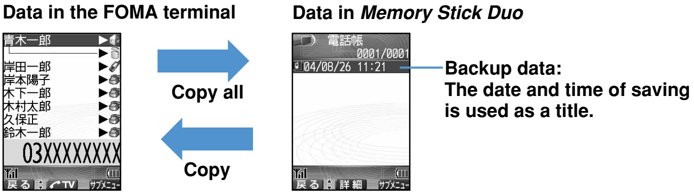
When bulk copying FOMA terminal data (about backup data)

When you perform copying in folder or copying all, the data for the following are all grouped together and copied as 1 backup data:

・Received mail　・Sent/unsent mail　・Phonebook

- Backup data is single collection of data, but you can check each item with the preview function (see p.289).
- When backup data is copied to the FOMA terminal, the backup data is copied as a whole during restoring the original data items (see p.295). You cannot copy items one by one within the backup data.

Example Copying an entire Phonebook



- If there is only 1 data item in the backup data, the title of that data is displayed just as if you were copying an data item one by one.

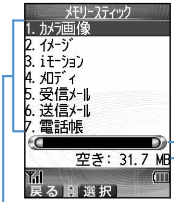
Previewing *Memory Stick Duo* Data

You can view contents of the data saved in *Memory Stick Duo*.

- Operations available while previewing *Memory Stick Duo* data differ from those available during displaying data in the FOMA terminal.

Example Previewing the Phonebook data

1 In standby, press ◀ZOOM▶.



- Alternatively, you can select “アクセサリ” ▶“メモリースティック” from Menu.
- When Memory Stick Lock is set, enter your terminal ID number and press ◉ (選択).

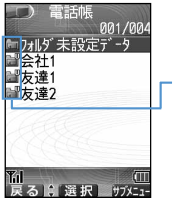
The status of the data saved in *Memory Stick Duo* appears.

The amount of free space

Data is categorized into the following 7 items:
1. Camera image 2. Image 3. i-motion 4. Melody 5. Received mail 6. Sent/unsent mail 7. Phonebook

- **Images are categorized into “カメラ画像” and “イメージ”. Images that are conformed to the DCF (see p.290) are saved to “カメラ画像”, and all other images are saved to “イメージ”.**
- **Video/i-motion clips are all saved to “ｉモーション”.**

2 Select an item and press ◉ (選択).



The folder list appears.

▣: Folder unset data
▣: Folders created by the D900i, and the “カメラ画像” folder.

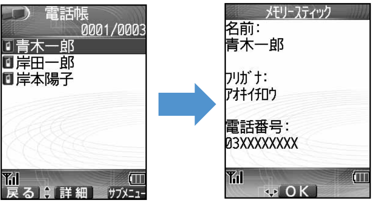
Note: ▣ is displayed for forms of D251i/iS folders created by the D251i, D251iS or D252i.

3 Select a folder and press ◉ (選択).

The data list appears.

- For other than Camera image, data items are listed in ascending order of the date/time they were saved. However, if you delete and copy many times, they may not be listed in correct order.
- For Camera image, data items are listed in descending or ascending order of the date/time they were captured. Select “08.新しい順ソート (descending)” or “08.古い順ソート (ascending)” to switch orders.

4 Select a data item and press ◉ (詳細).



名前:
青木一郎

ﾌﾘｶﾞﾅ:
ｱｵｷｲﾁﾛｳ

電話番号:
03XXXXXXXX

A preview of the data appears.

- If the folder contains multiple data items, you can use ◀◉▶ to display the previous and next data items. If the previous or next data item is backup data, it is skipped.

▮ : Single copied data item
▣ : All copied data items (backup data)
⚡ : Invalid data

To preview backup data

①**Select backup data and press ◉ (詳細).**

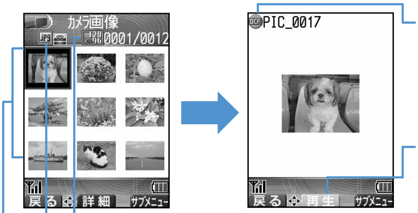
The data list of the backup data contents appears.

②**Select a data item and press ◉ (詳細).**

A preview of the data appears.

- You can use ◎ to display the previous or next data items in the backup data.

Previewing the “カメラ画像” and “イメージ” images



For “カメラ画像” images, DCF appears when the folder name and file name are conformed to the DCF standard. DCF appears when not conformed.

When an animation is displayed from “イメージ”, you can play back by pressing ◉ (再生).

Image size:

1,600×1,200
640×480
320×240
128 ×96
1,200×1,600
480×640
240×320
96×128
1,280×960
352×288
176×144
960×1,280
288×352
144×176

None: Other size

File type (compression mode):

Super fine
JPEG
Standard
GIF
Economy
Animation
Corrupted image

Sub-image

indicates an image that could not be displayed temporarily.
Retry previewing to display it correctly.
Could not displayed because the image was corrupted.

- To switch between the picture list and the title list, select “タイトル一覧” or “ピクチャ一覧” from the submenu. (Submenu numbers vary by the screen.) For “イメージ” images, the date/time saved to *Memory Stick Duo* appears in the title list.
- Select the “5.横向表示” from the submenu when the “カメラ画像” still image is displayed to rotate the still image 90 degrees.
- Still images of “カメラ画像” captured by the FOMA terminal camera conform to the DCF standard. DCF is an abbreviation for “Design rule for Camera File system” established by Japan Electronics and Information Technology Industries Association (JEITA) with the aim of providing an image file standard for digital still cameras and other devices. However, the DCF standard does not ensure complete compatibility between different devices.
- The way still images created by DFC compatible devices other than D900i (including PC’s) are viewed will vary depending on whether you are previewing images saved into *Memory Stick Duo* or viewing those that were copied into the FOMA terminal.

To send still images as mail attachments (only “カメラ画像” images)

Still images can be sent as mail attachments after they are copied to the FOMA terminal.

- The conditions for the copy destination and the still image that can be copied (see p.294)
- You cannot use still images exceeding the maximum file size that can be sent as attachments.
- If the image size or file size of the still image is too large to be used as an attachment, it may be attached by reducing the image size using the editing functions or by changing the compression mode.

①**While a still image is displayed, select “1.メール添付” from the submenu.**
  - This operation can also be performed from the list screen.

②**Select “はい” and press ◎ (選択).**
  - Repeat from Step 2 in *Composing and Sending i-mode Mail* (see p.118).

To use still images for the Standby screen, etc. (only “カメラ画像” images)

You can set still images to the Standby screen, etc. after they are copied to the FOMA terminal.

- The conditions for the copy destination and the still image that can be copied (see p.294)

①**While the still image is displayed, select “7.画面設定” from the submenu.**
  - This operation can also be performed from the list screen.

②**Select “はい” and press ◎ (選択).**
  - Repeat from Step 2 in *Setting images in the Standby screen and others* (see p.231).

To edit still images (only “カメラ画像” images)

You can edit (trim or configure the details setting) still images. Trimming allows you to clip a part of a still image to reduce the image size. Details setting allows you to change the image title, image size, and compression mode of a still image.

- When saving the edited still image, you can overwrite the existing image or save it to a new file.
- You cannot edit still image that were captured by a device other than D900i.

①**While a still image is displayed, select “2.トリミング” or “3.詳細設定” from the submenu to edit an image.**
  - This operation can also be performed from the list screen.
  - For trimming, follow Steps 2 - 3 in *Trimming* (see p.244).
  - For details setting, follow Steps 2 - 3 in *Changing the title, image size, and compression mode* (see p.244).
  - You cannot trim 128×96 dots still images.

②**Select “1. 新規保存**(Save as)**” or “2.上書き保存**(Save)**” and press ◎ (選択).**

The still image is saved.
  - To not save, select “3.しない”.

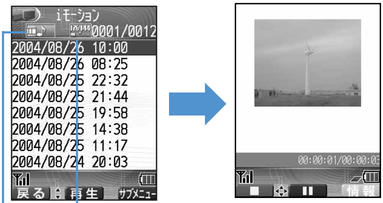
Viewing still images on TV

The connecting procedure and operations for viewing images are the same as for Image Viewer (see p.228).

①**Connect the FOMA terminal to a TV.**

②**Display a still image and select "TV出力" from the submenu.**
  - This operation can also be performed from the list screen.
  - Submenu numbers vary by the screen.

Previewing i-motion clips



2004/08/26 10:00
2004/08/26 08:25
2004/08/25 22:32
2004/08/25 21:44
2004/08/25 19:58
2004/08/25 14:38
2004/08/25 11:17
2004/08/24 20:03

00:00:01/00:00:03

- Pressing ◎ (再生) plays video/i-motion. When the playback is completed or when you press ○ (■), the list screen reappears.
- The playback operations are the same as for the Video Player (see p.247). However, you cannot view information.
- The date/time saved to *Memory Stick Duo* is displayed in the list.

Quality mode or image size:

·Quality mode	128 96	**Small/fine**	176 144	**Standard**	128 96	**Fine**
	176 144	**Ultra fine**	320 240	**Big screen**		
·Image size	128 96	**128×96**	176 144	**176×144**	320 240	**320×240**
	None: Other size					

File type:

▥♪T **Image + sound + telop**	▥♪ **Image + sound**	▥T **Image + telop**	▥ **Only image**
♪T **Sound + telop**	♪ **Only Sound**	T **Only telop**	**None: Nonstandard**

Note1: If the image, sound, or telop has a format that cannot be played in the D900i, the data is indicated with a light colored icon such as ▥♪T, ▥T or ▥♪.

Note2: If the file type is "sound + telop", "only sound", or "only telop", T♪, ♪, or T appears during a playback respectively.

■ To Play video/i-motion in horizontal display

If the quality mode is "大画面" or if the image size is 320×240 dots, you can play a 90 degree rotated view of video/i-motion.

① **Select a video/i-motion clip from the list, and select "4.横向再生" from the submenu.**

- To stop playback, press クリア.

■ Sending video/i-motion as mail attachments

Video/i-motion clips can be sent as mail attachments after they are copied to the FOMA terminal.

- The conditions for the video/i-motion that can be copied (see p.294)
- If the quality mode is "超なめらか" or "大画面", or if the file size exceeds the maximum that can be sent, video/i-motion cannot be attached to mail.
- With the video clip cutting off function, you can cut a video/i-motion clip that is small enough to be used as a mail attachment.

① **Select a video/i-motion clip from the list, and select "1.メール添付" from the submenu.**

② **Select "はい" and press ◎ (選択).**

The Compose i-mode Mail screen appears.

- Repeat from Step 2 in *Composing and Sending i-mode Mail* (see p.118).

■ To use video/i-motion for the Standby screen, etc.

You can set video/i-motion clips to the Standby screen, etc. after they are copied to the FOMA terminal.

- The conditions for the video/i-motion that can be copied (see p.294)

① **Select a video/i-motion clip from the list, and select "7.画面設定" from the submenu.**

② **Select "はい" and press ◎ (選択).**

- Repeat from Step 2 in *Setting video/i-motion in the Standby screen, Chaku-motion, and others* (see p.252).
- This video/i-motion cannot be used as Chaku-motion.

To cut off a video clip

- You cannot perform this on video clips other than those captured by the D900i.

①Select a video clip from the list, and select “2.動画切出し” from the submenu.

- Repeat from Step 2 in *Cutting off a video clip* (see p.254).

To view video/i-motion clips on TV

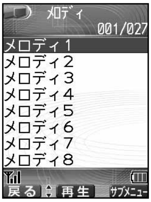
①Connect the FOMA terminal to a TV (see p.228).

- Follow Step 1 in *Displaying images on TV* (see p.228).

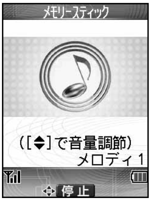
②Select a video/i-motion clip from the list, and select “3.TV出力” from the submenu.

- For operations during playback, follow Step 2 in *Displaying video clips on TV* (see p.248).
- Telop is not displayed.
- You cannot view video /i-motion that includes only telop or nonstandard clips on TV.
- For video/i-motion that includes only image or image＋telop, you cannot view other than 320×240, 176×144, and 128×96 dots image sized video/i-motion clips.
- For video clips other than those captured by the D900i or video/i-motion clips other than those converted using the image converter software Motion Smoothy, only voice is played back if they are not played correctly.

Previewing melodies



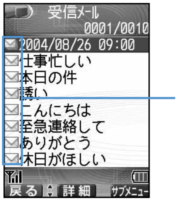
メロディ
001/027
メロディ１
メロディ２
メロディ３
メロディ４
メロディ５
メロディ６
メロディ７
メロディ８
戻る 再生 サブメニュー



メモリースティック
（[⬍]で音量調節）
メロディ１
停止

- “無題” appears if the melody has no title.
- Press ◉ (再生) to play back the melody.
  - To stop playback, press ◉ (停止).
  - Use ◎ to adjust the volume.
  - Use ◎ to play back the previous or next melody in the folder.

Previewing received mail and sent/unsent mail



受信メール
0001/0010
2004/08/26 09:00
仕事忙しい
本日の件
誘い
こんにちは
至急連絡して
ありがとう
休日がほしい
戻る 詳細 サブメニュー

- “無題” appears if there is no title.

✉ : Single copied data item
✉ : Copy in folder, copy all data (backup data)
The date/time of saving is used as a title.
⚡ : Invalid data

Note

- When previewing a 1,600×1,200 dots or 1,280×960 dots still image, the quality may seem deteriorated, but the image quality itself will not change.
- Images saved from a PC and other devices into *Memory Stick Duo* may not be displayed.

Copying *Memory Stick Duo* Data to the FOMA Terminal

The methods to copy data from *Memory Stick Duo* to the FOMA terminal are as follows:

Operation	Description
コピー Copy	Copies one data item to the FOMA terminal.
フォルダ内コピー Copy in folder	Copies all data items in 1 folder to the FOMA terminal. You can select between copying and overwriting.

About copying data from *Memory Stick Duo*

Each copied data item is stored or saved in the corresponding function of the FOMA terminal. Some data types may be partially deleted or replaced when copied.

- You cannot copy folders.

Data	Description
カメラ画像 Camera image	• Still images captured by the D900i are copied to “マルチメディア” → “イメージ” → “カメラ画像” → “撮影フォルダ”. Other still images are copied to the FOMA terminal’s “マルチメディア” → “イメージ” → “データ交換画像” → “データ交換フォルダ”. • You can only copy JPEG still images that are equal to or less than 640×480/ 480×640 dots or 200 KB. If the image size or data size is too large, use the image editing functions to change the image size or compression mode (see p.291). • Up to 1,000 items can be saved to the FOMA terminal.[1]
イメージ Image	• Images are copied to “マルチメディア” → “イメージ” → “データ交換画像” → “データ交換フォルダ”. • You can only copy JPEG/GIF still images that are equal to or less than 640 x 480/ 480 x 640 dots or 200 KB. • Up to 1,000 items can be saved to the FOMA terminal.[1]
ｉモーション i-motion	• Video clips captured by the D900i are copied to “マルチメディア” → “ｉモーション” → “カメラ画像” → “撮影フォルダ”. Other video/i-motion clips are copied to the FOMA terminal’s “マルチメディア” → “ｉモーション” → “データ交換画像” → “データ交換フォルダ”. • You cannot copy video/i-motion clips that exceed 650 KB. If the data size is too large, you can cut off a video clip (see p.292). • Up to 500 items can be saved to the FOMA terminal.[1]
メロディ Melody	• Melodies are copied to “マルチメディア → “メロディ”. • You cannot copy melodies that exceed 200 KB. • Up to 500 items can be saved to the FOMA terminal.[1]
受信メール Received mail	• Received mail is saved in the Inmaill box. • The following contents are stripped when copying:[2] ・ The video icon and retention period of the i-motion mail ・ *i-αppli To* item ・ i-αppli usage data • When Mail Sorting is set, mail is sorted into folders. • You cannot copy Short Messages (SMS). • Up to 1,000 items can be saved to the FOMA terminal.[1]

Data	Description
送信メール **Sent/unsent mail**	• Sent/unsent mail is saved in the Outmail box. • Up to 5 recipients of Multi-address Transmissions can be copied. • The following contents are stripped when copying:[2] ・ The video icon and retention period of the i-motion mail ・ *i-αppli To* item ・ i-αppli usage data ・ Pasted melodies • When Mail Sorting is set, mail is sorted into folders. • You cannot copy Short Messages (SMS). • Up to 200 items can be saved to the FOMA terminal.[1]
電話帳 **Phonebook**	• Data is saved to Phonebook. • The following contents are replaced when copied: ・ Secret memory registration is set to “しない”. ・ Only ☎ 🏠 📱 🏢 📺 📠 icons are copied. All other icons become ☎. • When you copy data by copying, copying in folder, or copying backup data, the smallest available Memory number is assigned to the copied data. • When you overwrite data by copying in folder or copying backup data, backup data is copied in order of the Memory number. Data other than backup data is copied in order according to the order in *Memory Stick Duo* and the Memory number is assigned to data in order of copying. • Up to 700 items can be saved to the FOMA terminal (up to 700 phone numbers and mail addresses, respectively).

1 The specified maximum amount of data that can be saved for images, video/i-motion clips, and melodies indicate the maximum number when saving only 1 type of data to the Multimedia memory. When other types of data are saved, the number of items that can be saved decreases. Also, the amount of data that can be saved for images, video/i-motion clips, melodies, received mail, and sent/unsent mail will decrease depending on the size of the data.

2 Mail saved from the D900i are removed during the save operation.

Note

- When the image is copied between the FOMA terminal and *Memory Stick Duo*, the image quality may deteriorate.
- Images saved from a PC and other devices into *Memory Stick Duo* may not be copied.

Copying one data Item from *Memory Stick Duo* to the FOMA terminal

Copy single data item to the FOMA terminal. You can select between copying and overwriting when copying backup data. For details about backup data, see p.288.

If you select overwriting to copy the backup data, all the data that is the same type as the copied data are deleted from the FOMA terminal. This also applies to protected data. However, data within Secret setting folders are not deleted.

1 Select the data to copy from the *Memory Stick Duo* data list, and select “コピー ” from the submenu.

- Submenu numbers vary by the screen.

■ When backup data is selected

①Select “1.追加コピー (Copy)” or “2.上書きコピー (Overwrite)” and press ◎ (選択).
②Enter your terminal ID number and press ◎ (選択).

2 Select “はい” and press ◉ (選択).

The data is copied.

- To cancel the operation, select “いいえ”.
- To stop copying, press ◉ (中止) on the screen displayed while copying. However, once the data is copied or the backup data is deleted while overwriting, it cannot be restored.
- You cannot stop copying melodies.

Bulk copying *Memory Stick Duo* data to the FOMA terminal

Copy all data in 1 folder to the FOMA terminal. You can select between copying and overwriting.

- You cannot copy backup data.

> If you select overwriting, all the data that is the same type as the copied data are deleted from the FOMA terminal. This also applies to protected data.*
> However, data within Secret setting folders, phonebook entries saved in the Secret memory, Short Messages (SMS), or corrupted images are not deleted.

* When copying in folder from “カメラ画像”, the data stored in the FOMA terminal’s “マルチメディア” → “イメージ” → “カメラ画像” are overwritten. Images that were not captured by the D900i are not overwritten “データ交換画像” (they are copied as is).
When copying in folder from “ｉモーション”, the data stored in the FOMA terminal’s “マルチメディア” → “ｉモーション” → “カメラ画像” and “データ交換画像” are overwritten.

1 Display the *Memory Stick Duo* data list, and select “フォルダ内コピー” from the submenu.

- Select something other than backup data.
- Submenu numbers vary by the screen.

2 Select “1.追加コピー (Copy)” or “2.上書きコピー (Overwrite)” and press ◉ (選択).

- If an image is set to the Standby screen, Phonebook, etc. of the FOMA terminal, a prompt appears asking whether to overwrite the images of “カメラ画像” and “イメージ” (see p.297).
- If a melody is being used as a ringtone, etc. of the FOMA terminal, a prompt appears asking whether to overwrite the melodies (see p.297).

3 Enter your terminal ID number and press ◉ (選択).

4 Select “はい” and press ◉ (選択).

- To cancel the operation, select “いいえ”.
- To stop copying, press ◉ (中止) on the screen displayed while copying. However, once the data is copied or deleted during overwriting, it cannot be restored.

When overwriting in-use images/melodies

When overwriting images or video/i-motion clips used for the Standby screen, etc. or melodies used for ringtones, etc., a prompt appears. If you select “はい” and press ◎ (選択), the settings are released and the data is overwritten. The prompt is displayed when images, video/i-motion clips, and melodies are used for the following:

- For images
  - Standby screen
  - Inspiration window
  - Visual Partner
  - Phonebook
  - Alternate image/Answer Hold image/Call Hold image/Record Message image of Videophone
- For video/i-motion clips
  - Standby screen
  - Wake-up screen
  - Chaku-motion
- For melodies
  - Various ringtones
  - Alarm tones

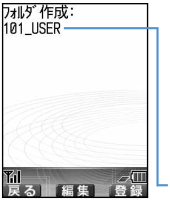
Note

- While Dial Lock is set, you cannot use copying and copying in folder for the Phonebook data. While Accept/Reject Calls is set, you cannot use overwriting for the Phonebook data. Cancel the setting and then perform the operation.
- In the following cases, you cannot overwrite the images set in Phonebook of the FOMA terminal. Release the setting, and perform the operation.
  - Keydial Lock is set.
  - Images are set in the phonebook entries which are set to Accept Calls or Reject Calls.

Creating Folders

- Maximum number of folders that can be created (see p.282)

1 Display the *Memory Stick Duo* folder list, and select “1.作成” from the submenu.


ﾌｫﾙﾀﾞ作成:
101_USER

This is displayed for “カメラ画像”.

■ Changing the name of a folder you created

①**Select a folder, and select “2.編集” from the submenu.**

- You cannot change the names of the following folders:
  - “フォルダ未設定データ” folder
  - Phonebook, received mail, and sent/unsent mail folders of D251i/iS formats created in the D251i, D251iS and D252i

2 Enter a folder name.

①**Press ◎ (編集).**
②**Enter a folder name.**

■ To enter the name of folders other than “カメラ画像” folder

- Up to 18 single-byte or 9 double-byte characters can be entered.
- Pictographs and the following single-byte characters cannot be used in folder names:
  ” * : < > ? | . ¥ /
- The folder name that contains only the following single-byte character strings cannot be registered:
  AUX CON PRN NUL COM1 - COM9 LPT1 - LPT9
- The folder name that has only the blank space cannot be registered.

■ To enter “カメラ画像” folder names

- Up to 5 single-byte characters can be entered. A number is automatically added to the beginning of the name. You cannot change the number.
- You can only use single-byte alphanumeric characters (uppercase letters) and the underscore (_).
- Lowercase is automatically converted to uppercase .

3 Press ○ (登録).

A new folder is created.

Note

- When editing a folder, “**読取専用が設定されています** (Read only data is set)” may be displayed. You can set the “**読取専用** (Read-only)” attribute from a PC or other devices. Note that you can still edit “**読取専用**” folders in the D900i.

Deleting Data and Folders

Use the following methods to delete:

Method	Description
削除 Delete	Deletes data items and folders one by one.
フォルダ内削除 Delete in folder	Deletes all data items in a folder.
全件削除 Delete all	Deletes all folders and data items.

Deleting data

1 Select a data item from the *Memory Stick Duo* data list, and select “一件削除” from the submenu.

- Submenu numbers vary by the screen.

■ Deleting all data items in a folder

①Select “フォルダ内削除” from the submenu.

2 Select “はい” and press ◉ (選択).

The selected data item is deleted.

- To cancel the operation, select “いいえ”.
- To stop deleting, press ◉ (中止) on the screen displayed while deleting. However, once the data is deleted, it cannot be restored.

Deleting a folder/Deleting all

- “フォルダ未設定データ” folders and Phonebook, received mail, and sent/unsent mail folders of D251i/iS formats created in the D251i, D251iS or D252i cannot be deleted.
- The “100_USER” folder for “カメラ画像” is automatically created if you delete it when there are no other folders. If you delete all the data and “カメラ画像” folders, the “100_USER” folder is automatically created.

1 Select a folder from the *Memory Stick Duo* folder list, and select “3.削除” from the submenu.

■ **Deleting all folders**

①Select “4.全件削除” from the submenu.

2 Select “はい” and press ◉ (選択).

The folder and data are deleted.

- To cancel the operation, select “いいえ”.
- To stop deleting, press ◉ (中止) in the screen displayed while deleting. However, once the data is deleted, it cannot be restored.

Note

- When deleting data items and folders saved in the *Memory Stick Duo*, “**読取専用も削除されます** (Read only data will also be deleted)” or “**読取専用が設定されています** (Read only data is set)” may be displayed. You can set the “**読取専用** (Ready-only)” attribute from a PC or other devices. Note that you can still delete “**読取専用**” folders in the D900i.

Formatting *Memory Stick Duo*

You must format *Memory Stick Duo* in order to use it in the D900i. Note that formatting *Memory Stick Duo* deletes all data saved in it.

- When formatted, after all folders and data are deleted, the “**フォルダ未設定データ**” folder and “100_USER” folder with no data are created.

If you use an off-the shelf *Memory Stick Duo*, format it with the D900i before use.
- No other operations than formatting are possible with an unformatted *Memory Stick Duo*.
- *Memory Stick Duo* which is formatted with a PC may not be used correctly with the D900i.
- The provided *Memory Stick Duo* is already formatted and ready to use by default.

1 In standby, press ◀ZOOM▶.

- Alternatively, you can select “アクセサリ” ▶“メモリースティック” from Menu.
- When Memory Stick Lock is set, enter your terminal ID number and press ◉ (選択).
- If you insert an unformatted *Memory Stick Duo*, a message indicating that it is not formatted appears.

2 Select “8.フォーマット” and press ◉ (選択).

3 Enter your terminal ID number and press ◉ (選択).

4 Select “はい” and press ◉ (選択).

Memory Stick Duo is formatted.
- To cancel the operation, select “いいえ”.

Memory Stick Lock [Default] しない No

Preventing Unauthorized Use of *Memory Stick Duo*

You can set your FOMA terminal to deny access to *Memory Stick Duo* until the correct terminal ID number is entered.

1 **In standby, select “設定” ▶ “プライバシー” ▶ “メモリースティックロック” from Menu.**

2 **Enter your terminal ID number and press ◉ (選択).**

3 **Select “1.する” and press ◉ (選択).**

Memory Stick Lock is set.

- To cancel the operation, select “2.しない”.

Note

- Even Memory Stick Lock is set with the D900i, the Memory Stick Lock setting is not activated if you use *Memory Stick Duo* in another mobile phone or PC.

Using *Memory Stick Duo* on a PC

You can use *Memory Stick Duo* on your PC. You can either connect the FOMA terminal to the PC or use the *Memory Stick Duo* adapter.

- In some cases, data edited or changed outside of the D900i (e.g. on a PC) may no longer support viewing, playback, or copying in the D900i.

[Set USB Mode] **[Default] 通信モード Communication mode**

The FOMA Terminal to PC Connection

When you set the USB Mode setting to “**メモリスティックモード** (Memory stick mode)”, you can connect the FOMA terminal to a PC using the FOMA USB cable (optional) to access *Memory Stick Duo* from the PC.

- Supported OS:
  Windows Me, Windows 2000 Professional, Windows XP Professional, and Windows XP Home Edition (Japanese editions)

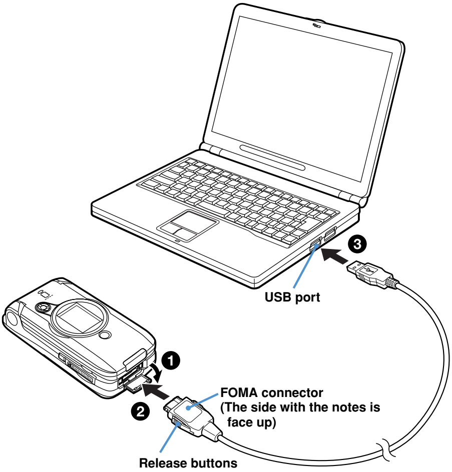
1 In standby, select “設定” ▶ “プライバシー” ▶ “USBモード設定” from Menu.

2 Select “1.メモリスティックモード” and press ◎ (選択).

The memory stick mode is set.

- Select “2.通信モード” to perform data communications by connecting the FOMA terminal to PC.

Connecting the FOMA terminal with a PC



❶ **Open the protective cap at the bottom of the FOMA terminal.**

❷ **Insert the FOMA connector of the FOMA USB cable (optional) to the connector of the FOMA terminal until it clicks into place.**

- The PC and the FOMA terminal power must be on when connecting them.

❸ **Insert the PC connector of the FOMA USB cable to the USB port of the PC.**

When detaching the FOMA terminal, remove while depressing the release buttons on the both sides of FOMA connector, and remove the PC connector.

- You need to remove the hardware on the Windows before detaching the FOMA terminal.

Note

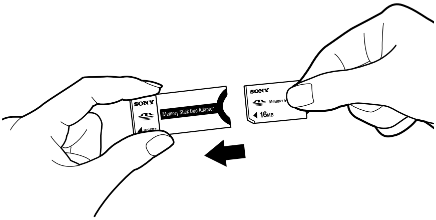
- Do not change the USB Mode setting while writing data from the PC into *Memory Stick Duo*.
- Do not remove the FOMA USB cable or *Memory Stick Duo* while writing or reading data.

The Memory Stick Duo Adapter Connection

You can use the *Memory Stick Duo* on a PC or device that supports *Memory Stick Duo* by inserting it to the Memory Stick Duo adapter.

- When using *Memory Stick Duo* with the D900i, do not insert it to the Memory Stick Duo adapter.

Connecting



❶ **Hold *Memory Stick Duo* and the Memory Stick Duo adapter so that the sides marked ⊜ are facing upwards, and slide them in the direction of the arrow.**

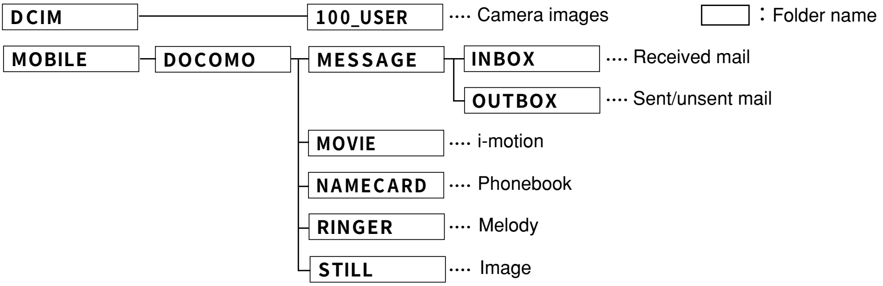
❷ **Insert completely.**

To remove *Memory Stick Duo*, pull it out in the opposite direction.

- Do not insert *Memory Stick Duo* directly into a regular-sized memory stick compatible device. If *Memory Stick Duo* is inserted without the Memory Stick Duo adapter, you may not be able to remove it from the device.
- Do not insert *Memory Stick Duo* into a memory stick compatible device without first placing it in the Memory Stick Duo adapter. Failure to comply may damage the device.
- Make sure to correctly orient the Memory Stick Duo adapter when you insert it into memory stick compatible devices.

D900i *Memory Stick Duo* folder configuration

The following information describes the folder configuration of the D900i's *Memory Stick Duo* when displayed from another device such as a PC:



- Folders created in the D900i appear directly below the following folder on a PC or other devices:
  - Camera image: "DCIM" folder
  - Received mail: "INBOX" folder
  - Sent/unsent mail: "OUTBOX" folder
  - Phonebook: "NAMECARD" folder
  - i-motion: "MOVIE" folder
  - Melody: "RINGER" folder
  - Image: "STILL" folder

  The "フォルダ未設定データ" folder of the D900i cannot be displayed from a PC. Data saved in the "フォルダ未設定データ" folder is displayed directly below the above folder.
- Do not change or delete the above folder configuration from another device such as a PC.

Data Communication

Data Communications Supported by the FOMA Terminal

Supported communication methods

Your FOMA terminal can use two communication methods to connect to the Internet: packet communication and 64K data communication.

- The FOMA terminal does not support fax communications.

Packet communication

This communication method applies a communication charge according to the amount of data exchange. Since communication charges are not added if there are no data exchanges even while you are connected to the network, you can stay connected to the network when you are not sending or receiving data.
You can use access points that support the FOMA packet communication such as the mopera DoCoMo Internet connection service (hereafter mopera). Data communication speeds of up to 64 kbps for upload and 384 kbps for download are possible.

- Note that the communication charge is expensive for packet communication of large amounts of data such as that involved when downloading data or viewing web sites that include images.
- You cannot connect to the DoPa access point.

64K data communication

This communication method applies a communication charge according to the time you are connected. You can use access points that support FOMA 64K data communications such as mopera or ISDN synchronous 64 kbps access points.

Data communication (OBEX)

This communication method exchanges data using infrared rays or the FOMA USB cable (optional). Using infrared rays, your FOMA terminal can send and receive data to and from other FOMA terminals or PCs with an infrared communication capability (see p.270).
To perform data transfers (OBEX) between your FOMA terminal and a PC using the FOMA USB cable, you must install the communication settings file (see p.309) and the data link software (see p.339) to the PC.

Notes regarding the usage

The Internet service provider cost

When using an Internet service provider (hereafter provider) other than the mopera DoCoMo Internet connection service, a service charge may be applied when signing up to the provider and for its usage. For details, contact the provider.

- Neither application nor monthly charge is required for mopera.

User authentication

Depending on the access point, a user name and password (user authentication) may be required when connecting. If this is the case, enter the user name and password when you start dial-up connection for the FOMA data communication. The user name and password are authorized by the provider or the network administrator. For details, contact your provider or network administrator.

Conditions for packet communications and 64K data communications

The following are required in order to exchange data with the FOMA terminal. However, even if the following conditions are met, you may not be able to communicate depending on the traffic on the base station or the reception.

- Your PC must be available to the FOMA USB cable.
- You must be within the FOMA service area.
- For packet communications, the access point must support the FOMA terminal packet communications.
- For 64K data communications, the access point must support FOMA 64K or ISDN synchronous 64K data communications.

Terminology

- APN (Access Point Name)
  The name that distinguishes the access point such as a internet service provider when performing packet communications with the FOMA terminal. For example, the APN of mopera is “mopera.ne.jp”.
- cid
  The number of the access point (APN) set to the FOMA terminal. You can set 1 to 10 cids in the FOMA terminal. The set cids are used as the dial-up phone number. By default, “mopera.ne.jp” is set as access point (APN) for cid 1.
- Administrator privileges
  Privileges for operating Windows XP or 2000 that include accessing OS and all other systems. For installation such as when installing the communication settings file, log in using a user name that has administrator privileges.

Operation environment

The communication settings file is required for packet communications and 64K data communications. You can create dial-up connections using the FOMA PC configuration software. The communication settings file and the FOMA PC configuration software run in the operation environments mentioned below:

- Note that when they may not run in the following operation environment depending on the PC.
- Operation in environments other than those mentioned below are not guaranteed. Note that DoCoMo is not responsible for any usage outside of the following operation environment.
- Windows 98 includes the Windows 98 Second Edition.

Item	Operation environment
Personal computer	PC/AT compatible • A USB port that conforms to the specifications of USB 1.1/2.0 is required.
OS	Windows 98, Windows Me, Windows 2000 Professional, Windows XP Home Edition, Windows XP Professional (Japanese versions)
Memory	Windows 98, Windows Me: 32 MB or more Windows 2000 Professional: 64 MB or more Windows XP Home Edition, Windows XP Professional: 128 MB or more
Hard disk capacity	5 MB or more

Note

- When you perform data communication with the FOMA terminal connected to the DoCoMo’s PDA “sigmarion **II** ” or “musea”, you must update the “sigmarion **II** ” or “musea”. For more information, see the NTT DoCoMo web site.

Data Communication Procedures

To perform a packet communication or 64K data communication, you must create a dial-up connection after installing the communication settings file to the PC. Perform the following steps:

❶ Install the communication settings file.

Install the communication settings file

- The installation starts when you connect the FOMA terminal to the PC (see p.309). The proceeding operations vary by the OS:

→ Installing to Windows XP (see p.309)

→ Installing to Windows 2000 (see p.311)

→ Installing to Windows Me (see p.312)

→ Installing to Windows 98 (see p.313)

❷ Create a dial-up connection.

After installing the FOMA PC configuration software, create a dial-up communication of the packet communication or 64K data communication.

Install the FOMA PC configuration software (see p.314)

▼

Create a dial-up connection

→ Configuring the packet communication (mopera) (see p.315)

→ Configuring the packet communication (other than mopera) (see p.317)

→ Configuring the 64K data communication (see p.319)

- You can easily create dial-up connections using the FOMA PC configuration software. If you do not use the FOMA PC configuration software, create the dial-up connection after configuring the APN (see p.325).

❸ Connect using the created dial-up connection (see p.321).

Note

- When you install the communication settings file, make a dial-up connection, or perform any other operations related to data communication, set USB Mode to “**通信モード**” (see p.301).
- You can make a dial-up connection using the FOMA terminal which you connected to the PC when you installed the communication settings file and set the access point (APN). If you want to use another FOMA terminal, it is necessary to install the communication settings file and set the APN again.
  You can save the APN setting for the FOMA terminal in the PC and use it for setting of another FOMA terminal.

Installing the Communication Settings File

Connecting to the PC

The PC and the FOMA terminal power must be on when connecting them.

1 **Insert the "FOMA D900i CD-ROM" to the PC.**

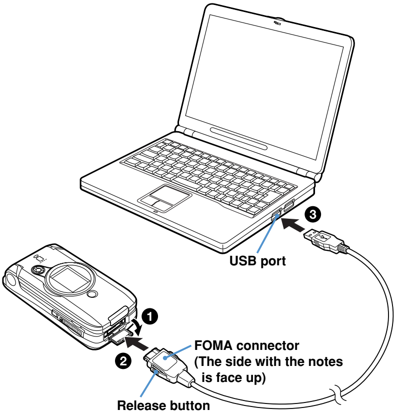
2 **Connect the FOMA terminal to the PC.**

❶ **Open the connector cap on the FOMA terminal.**

❷ **Insert the FOMA connector of the FOMA USB cable to the connector of the FOMA terminal until it clicks.**

❸ **Insert the PC connector of the FOMA USB cable to the USB port of the PC.**

The find new hardware wizard screen (or add new hardware wizard screen) appears.



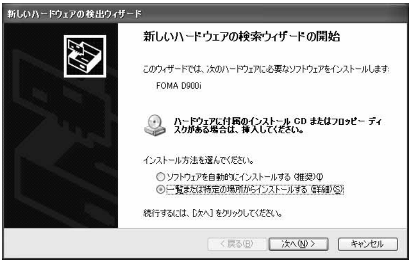
■ Removing from the PC

When the installation or communication ends, unplug the FOMA connector by pressing the release buttons on both sides. To remove the PC connector from the PC, simply pull it out.

- Depending on the OS, you may need to remove the hardware on the PC before detaching the FOMA terminal.

Installing to Windows XP

1 **Select the "一覧または特定の場所からインストールする（詳細）" option in the "新しいハードウェアの検出ウィザード" screen, and click the "次へ" button.**



新しいハードウェアの検出ウィザード

新しいハードウェアの検索ウィザードの開始

このウィザードでは、次のハードウェアに必要なソフトウェアをインストールします:

FOMA D900i

ハードウェアに付属のインストール CD またはフロッピー ディスクがある場合は、挿入してください。

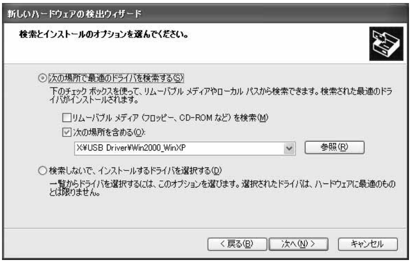
インストール方法を選んでください。

○ ソフトウェアを自動的にインストールする (推奨)(I)
● 一覧または特定の場所からインストールする (詳細)(S)

続行するには、[次へ] をクリックしてください。

2 **Specify the folder to be searched.**

①**Select the "次の場所で最適のドライバを検索する" option.**
②**Select the "次の場所を含める" option.**
③**Enter "X:¥USB Driver¥Win2000_WinXP" to the field (X being the CD-ROM drive).**
④**Click the "次へ" button.**



新しいハードウェアの検出ウィザード

検索とインストールのオプションを選んでください。

● 次の場所で最適のドライバを検索する(S)

下のチェック ボックスを使って、リムーバブル メディアやローカル パスから検索できます。検索された最適のドライバがインストールされます。

☐ リムーバブル メディア (フロッピー、CD-ROM など) を検索(M)
☑ 次の場所を含める(O):

X¥USB Driver¥Win2000_WinXP

○ 検索しないで、インストールするドライバを選択する(D)

一覧からドライバを選択するには、このオプションを選びます。選択されたドライバは、ハードウェアに最適のものとは限りません。

3 **Click the "完了" button.**

The screen in Step 1 appears.

- Follow the instructions on the screen until the installation is completed.

Check the communication settings file and the modem

Perform the following to check whether the communication settings file and the modem are installed.

- If there is a communication settings file or the modem which cannot be confirmed, uninstall the communication settings file (see p.324) and reinstall them.

1 Click “スタートメニュー” ▶ “コントロールパネル”.

The Control Panel appears.

2 Double-click the “パフォーマンスとメンテナンス” icon.

The performance and maintenance screen appears.

3 Double-click the “システム” icon.

The system property screen appears.

4 Display the device manager screen.

①Click the “ハードウェア” tab.

②Click “デバイスマネージャ”.

The device manager screen appears.

5 Check the communication settings file.

■ USB Controller

①Click ⊞ next to “USB (Universal Serial Bus) コントローラ”.

②Check that “FOMA D900i” appears.

■ Port

①Click ⊞ next to “ポート (COMとLPT)”.

②Check that “FOMA D900i Command Port (COMx)” and “FOMA D900i OBEX Port (COMx)” appear.

- The COMx varies by the PC.

■ Modem

①Click ⊞ next to “モデム”.

②Check that “FOMA D900i” appears.

6 From the Control Panel, double-click the “ネットワークとインターネット接続” icon.

The network and internet connection screen appears.

7 Click “電話とモデムのオプション”.

The phone and modem option screen appears.

8 Check the COM port of the modem.

①Click the “モデム” tab.

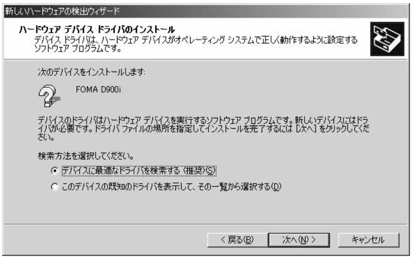
②Check that “FOMA D900i” appears in the “モデム” field and the “COMx” appears in the “接続先” field.

- The COMx varies by the PC.
- If the COM port number is COM20 or higher, you cannot configure the APN using the FOMA PC configuration software.

Installing to Windows 2000

1 Click the “次へ” button on the “新しいハードウェアの検出ウィザード” screen.

2 Select the “デバイスに最適なドライバを検索する（推奨）” option, and click the “次へ” button.



新しいハードウェアの検出ウィザード

ハードウェア デバイス ドライバのインストール

デバイス ドライバは、ハードウェア デバイスがオペレーティング システムで正しく動作するように設定するソフトウェア プログラムです。

次のデバイスをインストールします:

FOMA D900i

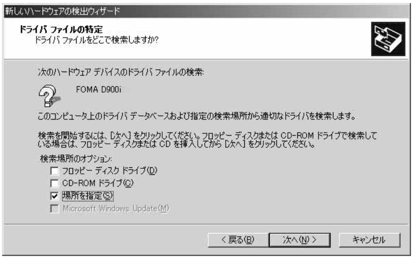
デバイスのドライバはハードウェア デバイスを実行するソフトウェア プログラムです。新しいデバイスにはドライバが必要です。ドライバ ファイルの場所を指定してインストールを完了するには［次へ］をクリックしてください。

検索方法を選択してください。

● デバイスに最適なドライバを検索する（推奨）(S)

○ このデバイスの既知のドライバを表示して、その一覧から選択する(D)

3 Select the “場所を指定” option and click the “次へ” button.



新しいハードウェアの検出ウィザード

ドライバ ファイルの特定

ドライバ ファイルをどこで検索しますか?

次のハードウェア デバイスのドライバ ファイルの検索:

FOMA D900i

このコンピュータ上のドライバ データベースおよび指定の検索場所から適切なドライバを検索します。

検索を開始するには、［次へ］をクリックしてください。フロッピー ディスクまたは CD-ROM ドライブで検索している場合は、フロッピー ディスクまたは CD を挿入してから［次へ］をクリックしてください。

検索場所のオプション:

□ フロッピー ディスク ドライブ(D)

□ CD-ROM ドライブ(C)

☑ 場所を指定(S)

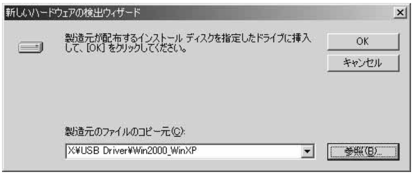
□ Microsoft Windows Update(M)

4 Specify the source of the copy.

①Enter “X:¥USB Driver¥Win2000_WinXP” (X being the CD-ROM drive) to the “製造元のファイルのコピー元” field.

②Click “OK”.

The end of driver search is notified.



新しいハードウェアの検出ウィザード

製造元が配布するインストール ディスクを指定したドライブに挿入して、[OK] をクリックしてください。

製造元のファイルのコピー元(C): X¥USB Driver¥Win2000_WinXP

5 Click the “次へ” button.

The communication settings file is installed.

6 Click the “完了” button.

The screen in Step 1 appears.

- Follow the instructions on the screen until the installation is completed.

Check the communication settings file and the modem

Perform the following to check whether the communication settings file and the modem are installed.

- If there is a communication settings file or the modem which cannot be confirmed, uninstall the communication settings file (see p.324) and reinstall them.

1 Click “スタートメニュー” ▶ “設定” ▶ “コントロールパネル”.

The Control Panel appears.

2 Double-click the “システム” icon.

The system property screen appears.

3 Displays the device manager screen.

①Click the “ハードウェア” tab.

②Click “デバイスマネージャ”.

The device manager screen appears.

4 Check the communication settings file.

■ USB Controller

①Click ⊞ next to “USB (Universal Serial Bus) コントローラ”.

②Check that “FOMA D900i” appears.

■ Port

①Click ⊞ next to “ポート (COMとLPT)”.

②Check that “FOMA D900i Command Port (COMx)” and “FOMA D900i OBEX Port (COMx)” appear.

- The COMx varies by the PC.

■ Modem

①Click ⊞ next to “モデム”.

②Check that “FOMA D900i” appears.

5 Double-click the “電話とモデムのオプション” icon in the Control Panel.

The phone and modem option screen appears.

6 Check the COM port of the modem.

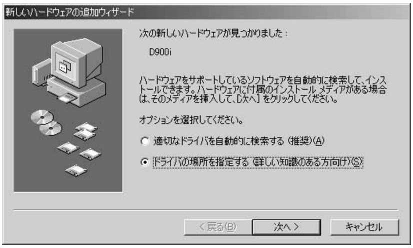
①Click the “モデム” tab.

②Check that “FOMA D900i” appears in the “モデム” field and the “COMx” appears in the “接続先” field.

- The COMx varies by the PC.
- If the COM port number is COM20 or higher, you cannot configure the APN using the FOMA PC configuration software.

Installing to Windows Me

1 Select the “ドライバの場所を指定する（詳しい知識のある方向け）” option in the “新しいハードウェアの追加ウィザード”screen and click the “次へ” button.



次の新しいハードウェアが見つかりました：

D900i

ハードウェアをサポートしているソフトウェアを自動的に検索して、インストールできます。ハードウェアに付属のインストール メディアがある場合は、そのメディアを挿入して、[次へ] をクリックしてください。

オプションを選択してください。

○ 適切なドライバを自動的に検索する (推奨)(A)

● ドライバの場所を指定する (詳しい知識のある方向け)(S)

2 Specify the folder to be searched.

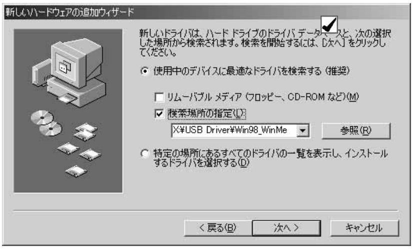
①Select the “使用中のデバイスに最適なドライバを検索する（推奨）” option.

②Select the “検索場所の指定” option.

③Enter “X:¥USB Driver¥Win98_WinMe” (X being the CD-ROM drive) to the “検索場所の指定” field.

④Click the “次へ” button.

The end of driver search is notified.



新しいドライバは、ハード ドライブのドライバ データベースと、次の選択した場所から検索されます。検索を開始するには、[次へ] をクリックしてください。

● 使用中のデバイスに最適なドライバを検索する (推奨)

☐ リムーバブル メディア (フロッピー、CD-ROM など)(M)

☑ 検索場所の指定(L)

X:¥USB Driver¥Win98_WinMe

○ 特定の場所にあるすべてのドライバの一覧を表示し、インストールするドライバを選択する(D)

3 Click the “次へ” button.

4 Click the “完了” button.

The screen in Step 1 appears.

- Follow the instructions on the screen until the installation is completed.

Check the communication settings file and the modem

Perform the following to check whether the communication settings file and the modem are installed.

- If there is a communication settings file or the modem which cannot be confirmed, uninstall the communication settings file (see p.324) and reinstall them.

1 Click “スタートメニュー” ▶ “設定” ▶ “コントロールパネル”.

The Control Panel appears.

2 Double-click the “システム” icon.

The system property screen appears.

3 Click the “デバイスマネージャ” tab.

The device manager screen appears.

4 Check the communication settings file.

■ USB Controller

①Click ⊞ next to “USB (Universal Serial Bus) コントローラ”.

- Click ⊞ next to “ユニバーサルシリアルコントローラ” when using Windows 98.

②Check that “FOMA D900i”, “FOMA D900i Command”, “FOMA D900i Modem”, and “FOMA D900i OBEX” appear.

■ Port

①Click ⊞ next to “ポート (COMとLPT)”.

- Click ⊞ next to “ポート(COM/LPT)” when using Windows 98.

②Check that “FOMA D900i Command Port (COMx)” and “FOMA D900i OBEX Port (COMx)” appear.

- The COMx varies by the PC.

Modem

①Click ⊞ next to “モデム”.
②Check that “FOMA D900i” appears.

5 Double-click the “モデム” icon in the Control Panel.

The modem property screen appears.

6 Check the COM port of the modem.

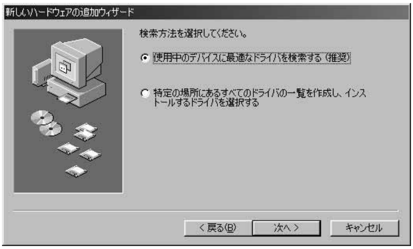
①Check that “FOMA D900i” appears.
②Click the “検出結果” tab.
③Check that “COMx” appears in the “ポード” field and “FOMA D900i” appears in the “デバイス” field.

- The COMx varies by the PC.
- If the COM port number is COM20 or higher, you cannot configure the APN using the FOMA PC configuration software.

Installing to Windows 98

1 Click the “次へ” button in the “新しいハードウェアの追加ウィザード” screen.

2 Select the “使用中のデバイスに最適なドライバを検索する（推奨）” option and click the “次へ” button.



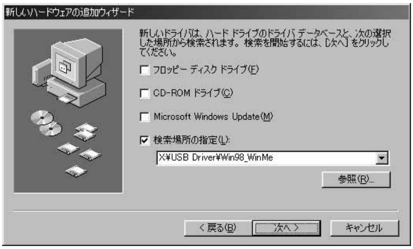
検索方法を選択してください。

● 使用中のデバイスに最適なドライバを検索する（推奨）

○ 特定の場所にあるすべてのドライバの一覧を作成し、インストールするドライバを選択する

3 Specify the folder to be searched.

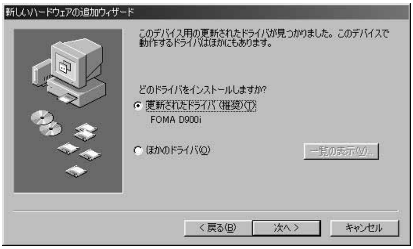
①Select the “検索場所の指定” option.
②Enter “X:¥USB Driver¥Win98_WinMe” (X being the CD-ROM drive) to the “検索場所の指定” field.
③Click the “次へ” button.



新しいドライバは、ハード ドライブのドライバ データベースと、次の選択した場所から検索されます。検索を開始するには、[次へ] をクリックしてください。

☐ フロッピー ディスク ドライブ(F)
☐ CD-ROM ドライブ(C)
☐ Microsoft Windows Update(M)
☑ 検索場所の指定(L):
X¥USB Driver¥Win98_WinMe

4 Select the “更新されたドライバ（推奨）” option and click the “次へ” button.



このデバイス用の更新されたドライバが見つかりました。このデバイスで動作するドライバはほかにもあります。

どのドライバをインストールしますか?

● 更新されたドライバ（推奨）(T)
FOMA D900i

○ ほかのドライバ(O)

5 Click the “次へ” button.

6 Click the “完了” button.

The screen in Step 1 appears.

- Follow the instructions on the screen until the installation is completed.

Check the communication settings file and the modem

Check that the communication settings file and the modem are installed using the same procedures for Windows Me (see p.312).

- If there is a communication settings file or the modem which cannot be confirmed, uninstall the communication settings file (see p.324) and reinstall them.

Installing the FOMA PC Configuration Software

Follow the instructions on the screen to create a dial-up connection and configure the W-TCP and APN.

- We use Windows XP as an example in this chapter. If the screen or operation differs from Windows XP, an explanation will be added.

1 Start the installation.

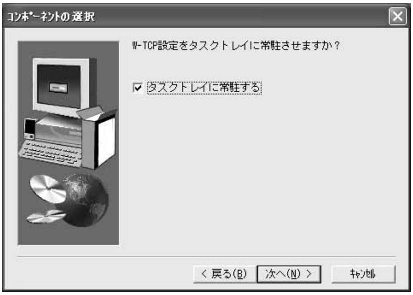
①Insert the “FOMA D900i CD-ROM” to the PC.
②Click “スタートメニュー” ▶ “ファイル名を指定して実行”.
③Enter “X:¥FOMA_PCSET¥SETUP.EXE” (X being the CD-ROM drive) and click the “OK” button.

2 Click the “次へ” button in the “ようこそ” screen.

3 Click “はい” if you agree to the licensing agreement.

4 Select the “タスクトレイに常駐する” option and click the “次へ” button.

- The W-TCP icon appears in the task tray.



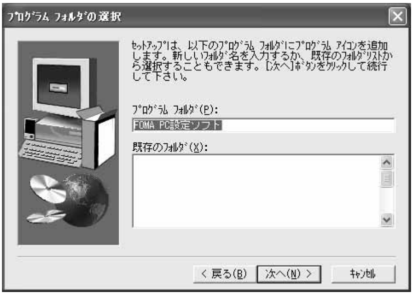
W-TCP設定をタスクトレイに常駐させますか？

☑ タスクトレイに常駐する

5 Check the installation folder and click the “次へ” button.

6 Check the program folder and click the “次へ” button.

The installation is started.



ｾｯﾄｱｯﾌﾟは、以下のﾌﾟﾛｸﾞﾗﾑ ﾌｫﾙﾀﾞにﾌﾟﾛｸﾞﾗﾑ ｱｲｺﾝを追加します。新しいﾌｫﾙﾀﾞ名を入力するか、既存のﾌｫﾙﾀﾞﾘｽﾄから選択することもできます。[次へ]ﾎﾞﾀﾝをｸﾘｯｸして続行して下さい。

ﾌﾟﾛｸﾞﾗﾑ ﾌｫﾙﾀﾞ(P): FOMA PC設定ソフト

7 Click the “完了” button in the setup completed screen.

The FOMA PC configuration software is started. Proceed to steps for creating dial-up connections.

Note

- A screen to select a installation method of the FOMA PC configuration software appears if it is installed. Follow the instructions on the screen.
- The installation of the FOMA PC configuration software will abort if the W-TCP environment configuration software is installed. Uninstall the W-TCP environment configuration software (see p.324).
- If the FOMA data communication configuration software has been installed, a prompt asking whether to proceed the installation of the FOMA PC configuration software appears. Click “はい” to proceed the installation.
- A confirmation screen appears asking whether to continue the installation if you click “**キャンセル**” or “**いいえ**” while installing. Follow the instructions on the screen and click “**継続**” or “**中止**”.

Creating Dial-up Connections

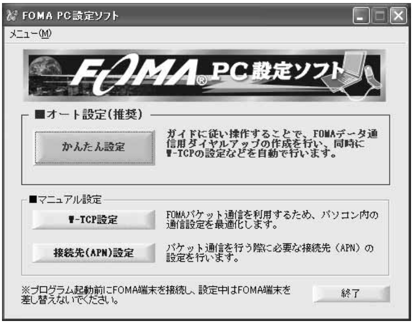
Starting the FOMA PC configuration software

1 **Click “スタートメニュー” ▶ “すべてのプログラム” ▶ “FOMA PC設定ソフト” ▶ “FOMA PC設定ソフト”.**

The FOMA PC configuration software is started.

- When using other than Windows XP, Click “スタートメニュー” ▶ “プログラム” ▶ “FOMA PC設定ソフト” ▶ “FOMA PC設定ソフト”.

2 **Click “かんたん設定”.**



■オート設定(推奨)

ガイドに従い操作することで、FOMAデータ通信用ダイヤルアップの作成を行い、同時にW-TCPの設定などを自動で行います。

■マニュアル設定

FOMAパケット通信を利用するため、パソコン内の通信設定を最適化します。

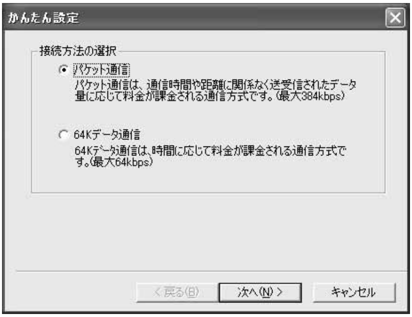
パケット通信を行う際に必要な接続先（APN）の設定を行います。

※プログラム起動前にFOMA端末を接続し、設定中はFOMA端末を差し替えないでください。

Configuring the packet communication (mopera)

mopera is a subscription-free DoCoMo Internet connection service.
We recommend you to use mopera for immediate and hassle-free Internet connections.

1 **Select the “パケット通信” option and click the “次へ” button.**

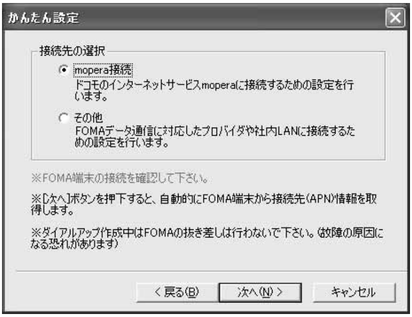


接続方法の選択

● パケット通信
パケット通信は、通信時間や距離に関係なく送受信されたデータ量に応じて料金が課金される通信方式です。(最大384kbps)

○ 64Kデータ通信
64Kデータ通信は、時間に応じて料金が課金される通信方式です。(最大64kbps)

2 **Select the “mopera接続” option and click the “次へ” button.**



接続先の選択

● mopera接続
ドコモのインターネットサービスmoperaに接続するための設定を行います。

○ その他
FOMAデータ通信に対応したプロバイダや社内LANに接続するための設定を行います。

※FOMA端末の接続を確認して下さい。

※[次へ]ボタンを押下すると、自動的にFOMA端末から接続先(APN)情報を取得します。

※ダイアルアップ作成中はFOMAの抜き差しは行わないで下さい。(故障の原因になる恐れがあります)

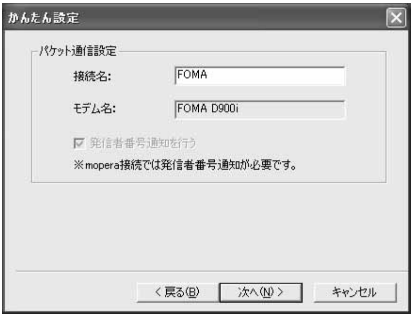
3 **Click “OK” in the “FOMA端末設定取得” screen.**

The APN information set to the FOMA terminal is loaded.

- It may take a while till the next screen appears.

4 **Enter the connection name and click the “次へ” button.**

- You cannot use the following single-byte characters:
  ¥ / : * ? ! < > | ”



パケット通信設定

接続名: FOMA

モデム名: FOMA D900i

☑ 発信者番号通知を行う

※mopera接続では発信者番号通知が必要です。

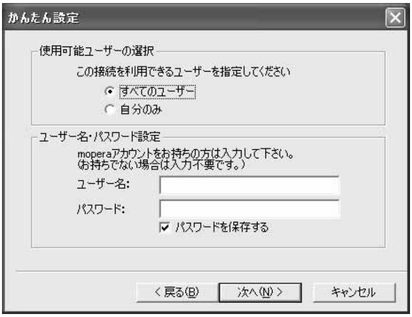
5 Set the user name and password.

For Windows XP/2000

①**Select the “すべてのユーザー” or “自分のみ” option in the “使用可能ユーザーの選択” field.**
- If you are not sure which one to select, select the “すべてのユーザー” option (the default setting).

②**Leave the user name and password fields blank.**

③**Click the “次へ” button.**
- The Step 6 screen does not appear if already optimized. Proceed to Step 7.



使用可能ユーザーの選択

この接続を利用できるユーザーを指定してください

● すべてのユーザー
○ 自分のみ

ユーザー名・パスワード設定

moperaアカウントをお持ちの方は入力して下さい。
(お持ちでない場合は入力不要です。)

ユーザー名:

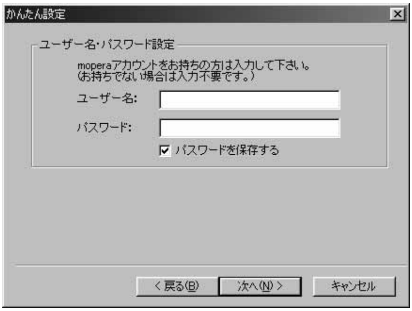
パスワード:

☑ パスワードを保存する

For Windows Me/98

①**Leave the user name and password fields blank.**

②**Click the “次へ” button.**
- The Step 6 screen does not appear if already optimized. Proceed to Step 7.



ユーザー名・パスワード設定

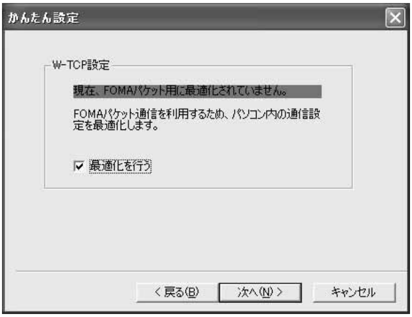
moperaアカウントをお持ちの方は入力して下さい。
(お持ちでない場合は入力不要です。)

ユーザー名:

パスワード:

☑ パスワードを保存する

6 Select the “最適化を行う” option and click the “次へ” button.



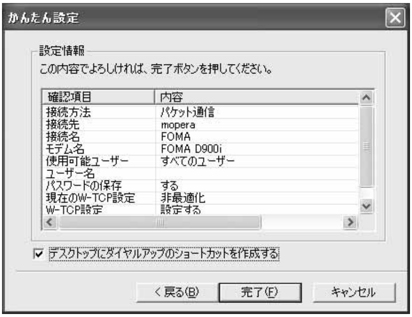
W-TCP設定

現在、FOMAパケット用に最適化されていません。

FOMAパケット通信を利用するため、パソコン内の通信設定を最適化します。

☑ 最適化を行う

7 Check the settings and click the “完了” button.



設定情報

この内容でよろしければ、完了ボタンを押してください。

確認項目	内容
接続方法	パケット通信
接続先	mopera
接続名	FOMA
モデム名	FOMA D900i
使用可能ユーザー	すべてのユーザー
ユーザー名	
パスワードの保存	する
現在のW-TCP設定	非最適化
W-TCP設定	設定する

☑ デスクトップにダイヤルアップのショートカットを作成する

8 Click “OK” in the message screen.

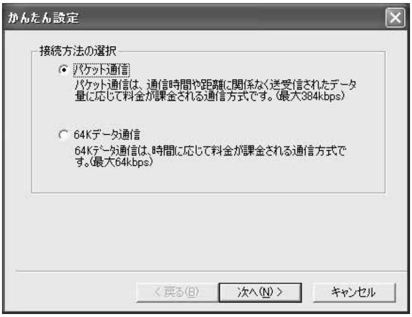
A dial-up connection is created.
- Click “はい” when a prompt appears asking whether to restart the PC. The PC is restarted.

Configuring the packet communication (other than mopera)

1 Start the FOMA PC configuration software and click “かんたん設定”.

- Starting the software (see p.315)

2 Select the “パケット通信” option and click the “次へ” button.

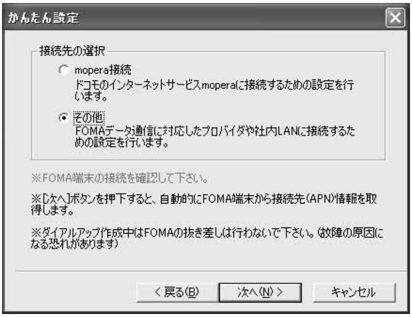


接続方法の選択

● パケット通信
パケット通信は、通信時間や距離に関係なく送受信されたデータ量に応じて料金が課金される通信方式です。(最大384kbps)

○ 64Kデータ通信
64Kデータ通信は、時間に応じて料金が課金される通信方式です。(最大64kbps)

3 Select the “その他” option and click the “次へ” button.



接続先の選択

○ mopera接続
ドコモのインターネットサービスmoperaに接続するための設定を行います。

● その他
FOMAデータ通信に対応したプロバイダや社内LANに接続するための設定を行います。

※FOMA端末の接続を確認して下さい。

※[次へ]ボタンを押下すると、自動的にFOMA端末から接続先(APN)情報を取得します。

※ダイアルアップ作成中はFOMAの抜き差しは行わないで下さい。(故障の原因になる恐れがあります)

4 Click “OK” in the “FOMA端末設定取得” screen.

The APN information set to the FOMA terminal is loaded.

- It may take a while till the next screen appears.

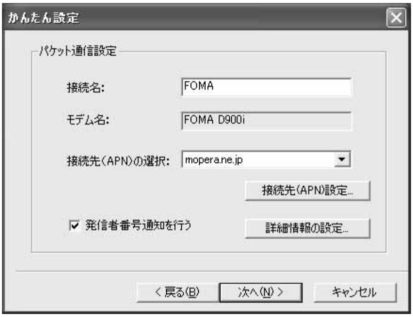
5 Set the connection name.

①Enter the connection name.

- You cannot use the following single-byte characters:

¥ / : * ? ! < > | ”

②Click “接続先(APN)設定”.



パケット通信設定

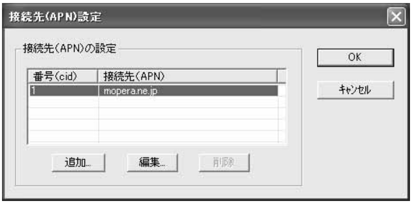
接続名: FOMA
モデム名: FOMA D900i
接続先(APN)の選択: mopera.ne.jp
☑ 発信者番号通知を行う

Advanced settings (TCP/IP settings)

Clicking “詳細情報の設定” displays the detailed information setting screen. If you are required to enter the provider or internal LAN dial-up information, set the IP address, etc.

6 Click the “追加” button.

- The APN of mopera “mopera.ne.jp” is set to the cid1 (The default setting).
- Up to cid 10 can be set.



接続先(APN)の設定

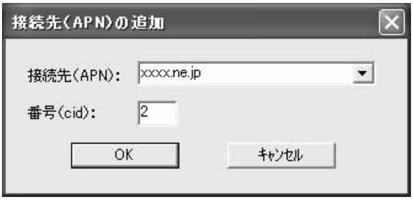
番号(cid)	接続先(APN)
1	mopera.ne.jp

7 Set the APN.

①Enter the APN notified by the provider.

- You can change the cid number.

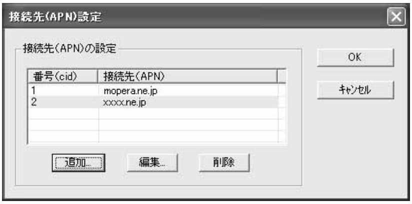
②Click “OK”.



接続先(APN): xxxx.ne.jp

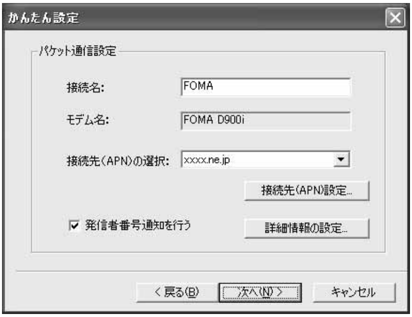
番号(cid): 2

8 Click “OK”.



番号(cid)	接続先(APN)
1	moperane.jp
2	xxxx.ne.jp

9 Display the newly added APN in the “接続先(APN)の選択” field and click the “次へ” button.



接続名: FOMA

モデム名: FOMA D900i

接続先(APN)の選択: xxxx.ne.jp

☑ 発信者番号通知を行う

10 Set the user name and password.

For Windows XP/2000

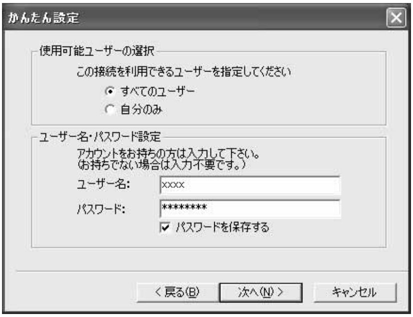
①Select the “すべてのユーザー” or “自分のみ” option in the “使用可能ユーザーの選択” field.

- If you are not sure which one to select, select the “すべてのユーザー” option (the default option).

②Enter a user name and password.

③Click the “次へ” button.

- The step 11 screen does not appear if already optimized. Proceed to Step 12.



この接続を利用できるユーザーを指定してください

● すべてのユーザー

○ 自分のみ

アカウントをお持ちの方は入力して下さい。
(お持ちでない場合は入力不要です。)

ユーザー名: xxxx

パスワード: ********

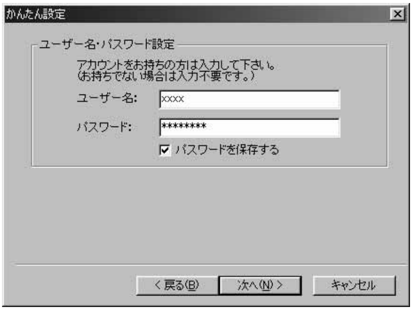
☑ パスワードを保存する

For Windows Me/98

①Enter a user name and password.

②Click the “次へ” button.

- The step 11 screen does not appear if already optimized. Proceed to Step 12.



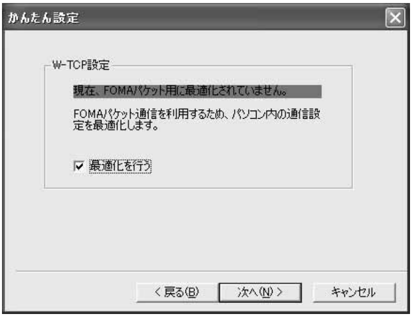
アカウントをお持ちの方は入力して下さい。
(お持ちでない場合は入力不要です。)

ユーザー名: xxxx

パスワード: ********

☑ パスワードを保存する

11 Select the “最適化を行う” option and click the “次へ” button.

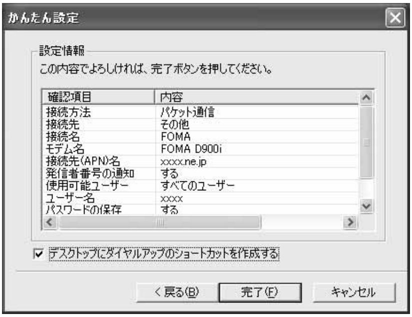


現在、FOMAパケット用に最適化されていません。

FOMAパケット通信を利用するため、パソコン内の通信設定を最適化します。

☑ 最適化を行う

12 Check the settings and click the “完了” button.



この内容でよろしければ、完了ボタンを押してください。

確認項目	内容
接続方法	パケット通信
接続先	その他
接続名	FOMA
モデム名	FOMA D900i
接続先(APN)名	xxxx.ne.jp
発信者番号の通知	する
使用可能ユーザー	すべてのユーザー
ユーザー名	xxxx
パスワードの保存	する

☑ デスクトップにダイヤルアップのショートカットを作成する

13 Click “OK” in the message screen.

A dial-up connection is created.

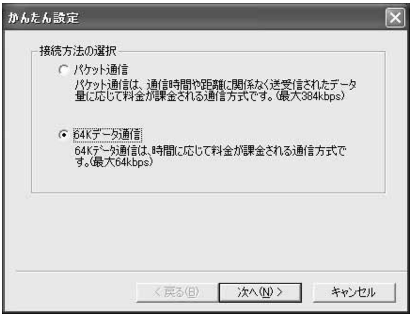
- Click “はい” when a prompt appears asking whether to restart the PC. The PC is restarted.

Configuring the 64K data communication

1 Start the FOMA PC configuration software and click “かんたん設定”.

- Starting the software (see p.315)

2 Select the “６４Kデータ通信” option and click the “次へ” button.



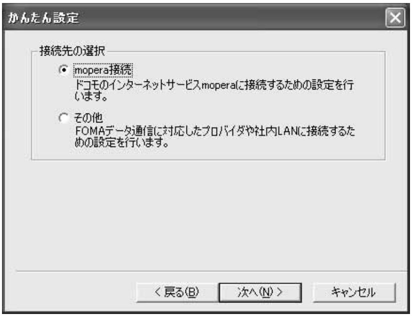
○ パケット通信
パケット通信は、通信時間や距離に関係なく送受信されたデータ量に応じて料金が課金される通信方式です。(最大384kbps)

● 64Kデータ通信
64Kデータ通信は、時間に応じて料金が課金される通信方式です。(最大64kbps)

3 Select the access point.

■ **Using mopera**

①Select the “mopera接続” option.
②Click the “次へ” button.



● mopera接続
ドコモのインターネットサービスmoperaに接続するための設定を行います。

○ その他
FOMAデータ通信に対応したプロバイダや社内LANに接続するための設定を行います。

■ **Using a provider other than mopera**

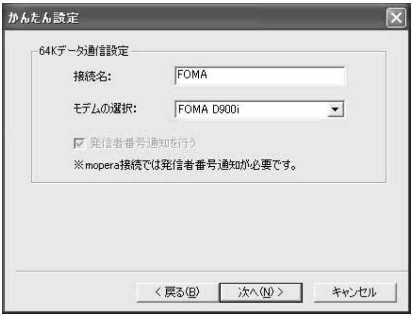
①Select the “その他” option.
②Click the “次へ” button.

4 Set the connection name and modem.

■ **Using mopera**

①Enter the connection name.
- You cannot use the following single-byte characters:
  ￥ / : * ? ! < > | ”

②Display“FOMA D900i” in the “モデムの選択” field.
③Click the “次へ” button.



接続名: FOMA
モデムの選択: FOMA D900i
☑ 発信者番号通知を行う
※mopera接続では発信者番号通知が必要です。

■ Using a provider other than mopera

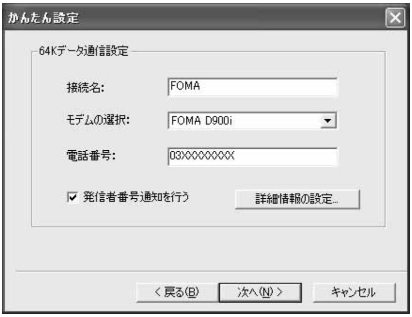
①**Enter the connection name.**

- You cannot use the following single-byte characters:
  ¥ / : * ? ! < > | ”

②**Display“FOMA D900i” in the “モデムの選択” field.**

③**Enter the phone number notified by the provider to the “電話番号” field.**

④**Click the “次へ” button.**



64Kデータ通信設定

接続名: FOMA

モデムの選択: FOMA D900i

電話番号: 03XXXXXXXX

☑ 発信者番号通知を行う

詳細情報の設定...

■ Advanced settings (TCP/IP settings)

Clicking “詳細情報の設定” displays the detailed information setting screen. If you are required to enter the provider or internal LAN dial-up information, set the IP address, etc.

5 Set the user name and password.

■ For Windows XP/2000

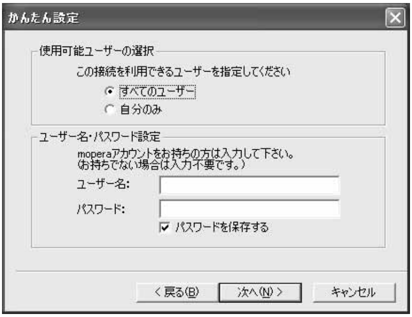
①**Select the “すべてのユーザー” or “自分のみ” option in the “使用可能なユーザーの選択” field.**

- If you are not sure which one to select, Select the “すべてのユーザー” option (the default option).

②**Enter a user name and password.**

- When using mopera, leave the user name and password fields blank.
- When using other than mopera, enter the user name and password.

③**Click the “次へ” button.**



使用可能ユーザーの選択

この接続を利用できるユーザーを指定してください

● すべてのユーザー

○ 自分のみ

ユーザー名・パスワード設定

moperaアカウントをお持ちの方は入力して下さい。
(お持ちでない場合は入力不要です。)

ユーザー名:

パスワード:

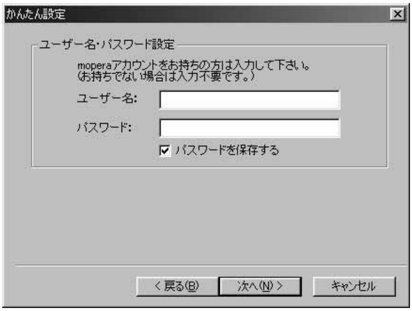
☑ パスワードを保存する

■ For Windows Me/98

①**Enter a user name and password.**

- When using mopera, leave the user name and password fields blank.
- When using other than mopera, enter the user name and password.

②**Click the “次へ” button.**



ユーザー名・パスワード設定

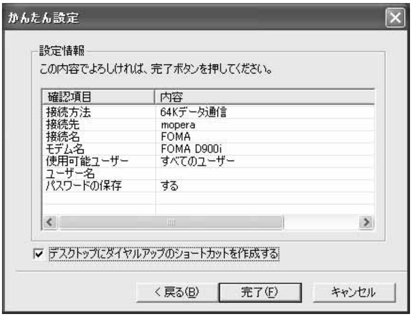
moperaアカウントをお持ちの方は入力して下さい。
(お持ちでない場合は入力不要です。)

ユーザー名:

パスワード:

☑ パスワードを保存する

6 Check the settings and click the “完了” button.



設定情報

この内容でよろしければ、完了ボタンを押してください。

確認項目	内容
接続方法	64Kデータ通信
接続先	mopera
接続名	FOMA
モデム名	FOMA D900i
使用可能ユーザー	すべてのユーザー
ユーザー名	
パスワードの保存	する

☑ デスクトップにダイヤルアップのショートカットを作成する

7 Click “OK” in the message screen.

The dial-up connection is created.

- Click “はい” when a prompt appears asking whether to restart the PC. The PC is restarted.

Dial-up Connections

Connecting

Example For Windows XP

1 Click “スタートメニュー”▶“すべてのプログラム”▶“アクセサリ”▶“通信”▶“ネットワーク接続”.

- When using other than Windows XP, click “スタートメニュー”▶“プログラム”▶“アクセサリ”▶“通信”▶“ネットワークとダイヤルアップ接続” (or “ダイヤルアップネットワーク”).
- When creating dial-up connections, if you select the “デスクトップにダイヤルアップのショートカットを作成する” option, double-click the connection icon on the desktop. Proceed to Step 3.

2 Double-click the created dial-up icon.

3 Execute the connection.

■ For mopera

①Leave the user name and password fields blank.

②Click the “ダイヤル” button.

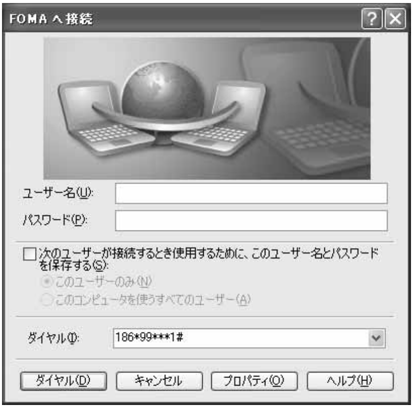
You are connected to mopera.

■ For providers other than mopera

①Enter the user name and password.

②Click the “ダイヤル” button.

You are connected to the provider.



ユーザー名(U):

パスワード(P):

☐ 次のユーザーが接続するとき使用するために、このユーザー名とパスワードを保存する(S):

● このユーザーのみ(N)

○ このコンピュータを使うすべてのユーザー(A)

ダイヤル(I): 186*99***1#

4 Check that you are connected and click the “OK” button.

- This screen does not appear if the connected message is set to not display on screens.

Note

- During a packet communication or 64K data communication, “**パケット通信中**” or “**64Kデータ通信中**” appears respectively in the main display. If the FOMA terminal is closed, an icon indicating the packet communication or 64K data communication appears on the Inspiration window.

Disconnecting

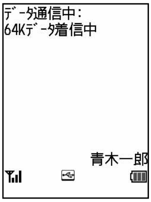
1 Double-click in the task tray.

The screen indicating the connection status appears.

- The icon varies by the OS.

2 Click the “切断” button.

When receiving 64K data communications



ﾃﾞｰﾀ通信中:
64Kﾃﾞｰﾀ着信中

青木一郎

In standby, the left screen appears when there is a 64K data communication reception. Perform the necessary PC operations.

- The reception is rejected and it is recorded in Call History in the following cases:
  - 64K data communication is received during a voice or videophone call.
  - A voice or videophone call is received during 64K data communication.

Optimization and Manual Configuration of the APNs

You can set optimization and APNs without using the “**かんたん設定**”.

Configuring optimization

For Windows XP

In Windows XP, you can perform optimization by selecting a dial-up connection.

1 Start the FOMA PC configuration software and click “W-TCP設定”.

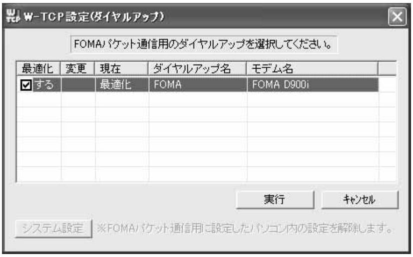
- Starting the software (see p.315)

2 Configure the optimization.

■ If not optimized

①Click “最適化を行う”.

②Select the dial-up connection to optimize and click the “実行” button.



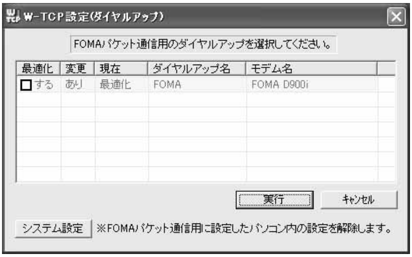
FOMAパケット通信用のダイヤルアップを選択してください。

最適化	変更	現在	ダイヤルアップ名	モデム名
☑する		最適化	FOMA	FOMA D900i

※FOMAパケット通信用に設定したパソコン内の設定を解除します。

■ If optimized

①Select the dial-up connection to change the setting and click the “実行” button.



FOMAパケット通信用のダイヤルアップを選択してください。

最適化	変更	現在	ダイヤルアップ名	モデム名
☐する	あり	最適化	FOMA	FOMA D900i

※FOMAパケット通信用に設定したパソコン内の設定を解除します。

■ To release the optimization

①Click “システム設定”.

②Click “最適化を解除する”.

3 Follow the instructions on the screen and restart the PC.

The optimization changes take effect after restarting the PC.

For Windows 2000/Me/98

1 Start the FOMA PC configuration software and click “W-TCP設定”.

- Starting the software (see p.315)

2 Configure the optimization.

■ If not optimized

①Click “最適化を行う”.

The W-TCP setting (dial-up) screen appears.

②Click “OK” in the message screen.

■ If optimized

You can release the optimization.

①Click “最適化を解除する”.

②Click “OK” in the message screen.

3 Follow the instructions on the screen and restart the PC.

The optimization changes take effect after restarting the PC.

APN settings

1 Start the FOMA PC configuration software and click “接続先（APN）設定”.

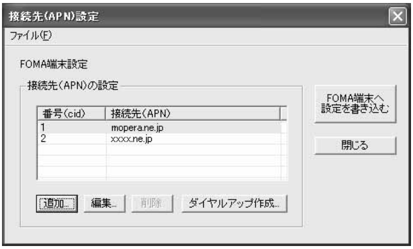
- Starting the software (see p.315)

2 Click “OK” in the message screen.

The APN information set to the FOMA terminal is loaded.

- It may take a while till the next screen appears.

3 Click the “追加” button.



番号(cid)	接続先(APN)
1	mopera.ne.jp
2	xxxx.ne.jp

To edit registered APNs

①Click the APN to edit.
②Click “編集”.

To delete registered APNs

①Click the APN to delete.
②Click “削除”.
③Click “OK” in the message screen.
The APN is deleted. Proceed to Step 5.
- You cannot delete cid1.

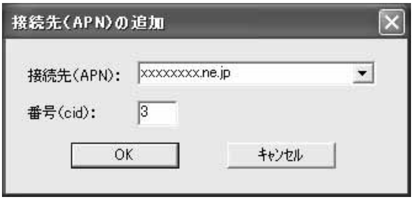
To reload the APN from the FOMA terminal

①Click “ファイル” ▶ “FOMA端末から設定を取得”.
②Click “OK” in the message screen.

4 Set the APN.

①Enter the APN to the “接続先（APN）” field.
- You can change the cid number.

②Click “OK”.



接続先(APN): xxxxxxxx.ne.jp
番号(cid): 3

5 Click “FOMA端末へ設定を書き込む”.

The APN is set to the FOMA terminal.
- A prompt appears when APN is set in the FOMA terminal. Select “はい” to overwrite.

6 Click “OK” in the message screen.

7 Click “閉じる”.

The APN setting is completed.

Save the APN settings

You can make backups of the APN registered to the FOMA terminal or save APN settings that you are currently editing.

1 Click “ファイル”▶“名前を付けて保存” or “上書き保存” in the “接続先 (APN) 設定”screen.

Follow the instructions on the screen for subsequent operations.

Load the APN settings

You can load APN settings that are saved to the PC.

1 Click “ファイル”▶“開く” in the “接続先 (APN) 設定” screen.

Follow the instructions on the screen for subsequent operations.

Create dial-up connections

You can create dial-up from the “接続先 (APN) 設定” screen.

1 Click the APN to create the dial-up connection for.

2 Click “ダイヤルアップ作成”.

The create dial-up screen appears.

3 Enter the connection name and click the “OK” button.

4 Click “OK” in the message screen.

The dial-up connection is created.

Uninstalling the Communication Settings File and FOMA PC Configuration Software

Uninstalling the communication settings file

When the communication settings file becomes unnecessary, or when there is an unidentified communication settings file and modem because of failed installation, use the “FOMA D900i CD-ROM” to uninstall the file.

1 Insert the “FOMA D900i CD-ROM” to the PC.

2 Click “スタートメニュー” ▶ “ファイル名を指定して実行”.

3 Start the uninstaller.

①Enter “X:¥USB Driver¥Uninst¥D900icom.exe” (X being the CD-ROM drive) to the “名前” field.

②Click “OK”.

A prompt appears.

4 Click “はい”.

5 Click “OK” in the message screen.

- Restart the PC manually.
- When the FOMA terminal is connected with a PC by the USB cable, remove the USB cable.

Uninstalling the FOMA PC Configuration software

Before uninstalling the FOMA PC configuration software, the settings that have been modified for the FOMA must be restored.

Restore the original settings

1 Restore the W-TCP setting to the original settings.

①Right-click W TCP in the task tray in the lower right corner of the screen.

②Click “常駐させない”.

Uninstall the software

Example For Windows XP

1 Click “スタートメニュー” ▶ “コントロールパネル”.

- When using other than Windows XP, click “スタートメニュー” ▶ “設定” ▶ “コントロールパネル”.

2 Double-click the “プログラムの追加と削除” icon.

- When using other than Windows XP, double-click the “アプリケーションの追加と削除” icon.

3 Click “NTT DoCoMo FOMA PC設定ソフト” and click the “変更と削除” button.

The confirmation screen appears.

- To uninstall the W-TCP environment configuration software, click the W-TCP environment configuration software and click the “変更と削除” button.

4 Click “はい”.

The uninstall procedures are started and the program is deleted.

- If the dial-up connections are optimized to the packet communications, the confirmation screen for releasing the optimization appears. Click “はい”.

5 Click “OK”.

The uninstallation is completed.
Follow the instructions on the screen for subsequent operations.

Creating Dial-up Connections without the FOMA PC Configuration Software

You can set the packet communication or 64K data communication without using the FOMA PC configuration software. For packet communication, create the dial-up connection after setting the APN. Perform the following steps:

Set the APN

- You can set the notify/not notify setting of the Caller ID (see p.326).

Create dial-up connections

- This operation varies by OS.

→ Creating dial-up connections in Windows XP (see p.327)

→ Creating dial-up connections in Windows 2000 (see p.329)

→ Creating dial-up connections in Windows Me/98 (see p.332)

Setting the APN

Set the APN of the packet communication. Up to 10 APNs can be set.

- APNs are managed between cids 1 to 10. Since the APN of mopera, the DoCoMo Internet connection service, is set to cid 1, use cids 2 to 10.
- Contact your provider or network administrator for APNs other than mopera.

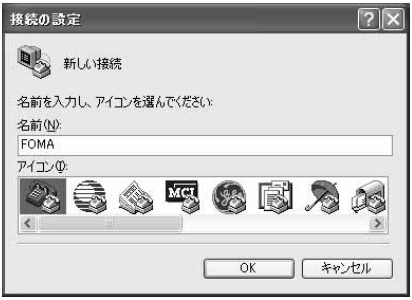
Example Setting in Windows XP

1 Connect the FOMA terminal and PC using the FOMA USB cable.

2 Click “スタートメニュー” ▶ “すべてのプログラム” ▶ “アクセサリ” ▶ “通信” ▶ “ハイパーターミナル”.

- When using other than Windows XP, click “スタートメニュー” ▶ “プログラム” ▶ “アクセサリ” ▶ “通信” ▶ “ハイパーターミナル”.
- When you start the hyper terminal, “ハイパーターミナルを既定のTelnetプログラムとすることをお勧めします。既定のプログラムにしますか？(DoCoMo recommends the hyper terminal as the default Telenet program. Do you want to set it as default?)” may appear. Neither the “はい” nor “いいえ” option will change the APN setting. Click whichever you like.

3 Enter the APN in the “名前” field and click the “OK” button.



名前を入力し、アイコンを選んでください:

名前(N): FOMA

アイコン(I):

4 Set the connection.

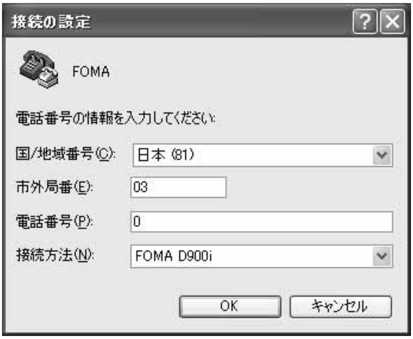
①**Temporarily enter a fake number to the "電話番号" field.**

- For example, enter all 0's.

②**Display "FOMA D900i" in the "接続方法" field.**

③**Click "OK".**

The connection screen appears.



接続の設定

FOMA

電話番号の情報を入力してください

国/地域番号(C): 日本 (81)
市外局番(E): 03
電話番号(P): 0
接続方法(N): FOMA D900i

- Ignore the area code.

5 Click the "キャンセル" button.

6 Enter the APN and press Enter in the hyper terminal screen.

- Enter with the following format:
  AT+CGDCONT＝cid, "PPP", "APN"
  cid　: enter a number between 2 to 10.
  "PPP" : leave it as "PPP".
  "APN" : specify the APN name within " "

7 Click "ファイル" ▶ "ハイパーターミナルの終了".

The hyper terminal is disconnected.

- "セッションXXXを保存しますか? (Save session XXX?)" appears. Select "いいえ" (XXX is an APN name)
- When "現在、接続されています。切断してもよろしいですか？(Currently connected. Do you want to disconnect?)" appears, click "はい".

Note

- To reset the APN setting, enter the following AT command in the hyper terminal screen:
  - To reset all the cids.
    AT+CGDCONT= Enter
  - To reset a specific cid
    AT+CGDCONT=cid Enter
  - When resetting, cid1 back to "mopera.ne.jp" (the default setting), but cid2 to 10 are no longer set.
- Enter "ATE1 Enter" if the AT command does not appear on the screen. The AT command appears.

Set the notify/not notify settings of the Caller ID

Set the notify/not notify settings of the Caller ID as needed.

1 Set the notify/not notify settings of the Caller ID for packet communications in the hyper terminal screen.

- Connecting by adding "186" to the APN:
  AT＊DGPIR=2 Enter
- Connecting by adding "184" to the APN:
  AT＊DGPIR=1 Enter
- Follow Steps 1 - 5 in *Setting the APN* to display the hyper terminal screen (see p.325).

Note

- You can set the notify/not notify setting of the Caller ID in the dial-up setting as well. Add "186" (notify) / "184" (not notify) to the APN number.
- If the notify/not notify settings are different between the dial-up setting and AT＊DGPIR command, you can run using the dial-up setting. If there are no dial-up notify/not notify settings, it will run using the AT＊DGPIR command settings. However, when "設定なし" is specified for the AT＊DGPIR command, the caller ID is notified.

Creating dial-up connections in Windows XP

Set the access point

1 **Click “スタートメニュー” ▶ “すべてのプログラム” ▶ “アクセサリ” ▶ “通信” ▶ “ネットワーク接続”.**

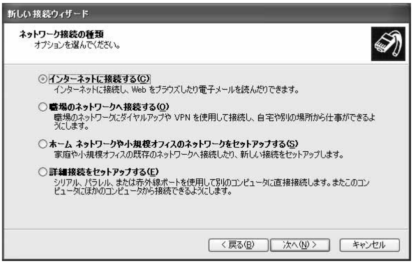
The network connection screen appears.

2 **Double-click “新しい接続ウィザード” icon.**

The new connection wizard screen appears.

3 **Click the “次へ” button.**

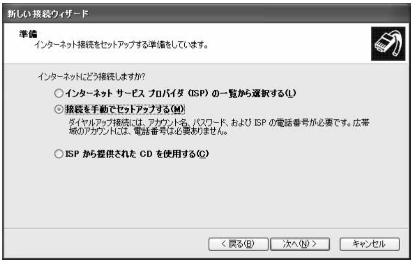
4 **Select the “インターネットに接続する” option and click the “次へ” button.**



ネットワーク接続の種類
オプションを選んでください。

● インターネットに接続する(C)
インターネットに接続し、Web をブラウズしたり電子メールを読んだりできます。
○ 職場のネットワークへ接続する(O)
職場のネットワークにダイヤルアップや VPN を使用して接続し、自宅や別の場所から仕事ができるようにします。
○ ホーム ネットワークや小規模オフィスのネットワークをセットアップする(S)
家庭や小規模オフィスの既存のネットワークへ接続したり、新しい接続をセットアップします。
○ 詳細接続をセットアップする(E)
シリアル、パラレル、または赤外線ポートを使用して別のコンピュータに直接接続します。またこのコンピュータにほかのコンピュータから接続できるようにします。

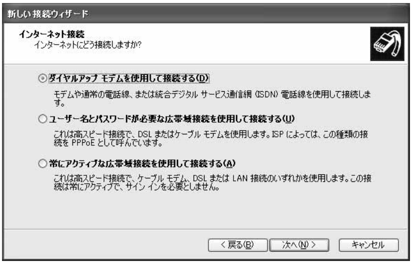
5 **Select the “接続を手動でセットアップする” option and click the “次へ” button.**



準備
インターネット接続をセットアップする準備をしています。

インターネットにどう接続しますか?
○ インターネット サービス プロバイダ (ISP) の一覧から選択する(L)
● 接続を手動でセットアップする(M)
ダイヤルアップ接続には、アカウント名、パスワード、および ISP の電話番号が必要です。広帯域のアカウントには、電話番号は必要ありません。
○ ISP から提供された CD を使用する(C)

6 **Select the “ダイヤルアップモデムを使用して接続する” option and click the “次へ” button.**

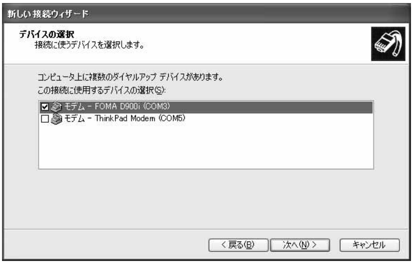


インターネット接続
インターネットにどう接続しますか?

● ダイヤルアップ モデムを使用して接続する(D)
モデムや通常の電話線、または統合デジタル サービス通信網 (ISDN) 電話線を使用して接続します。
○ ユーザー名とパスワードが必要な広帯域接続を使用して接続する(U)
これは高スピード接続で、DSL またはケーブル モデムを使用します。ISP によっては、この種類の接続を PPPoE として呼んでいます。
○ 常にアクティブな広帯域接続を使用して接続する(A)
これは高スピード接続で、ケーブル モデム、DSL または LAN 接続のいずれかを使用します。この接続は常にアクティブで、サイン インを必要としません。

7 **Select the “モデム－FOMA D900i (COMx)” option and click the “次へ” button.**

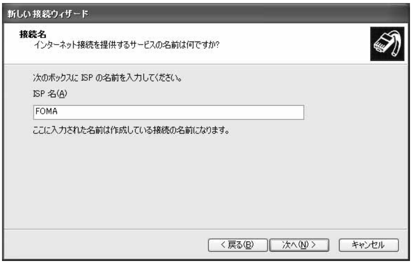
- COMx varies depending on the PC.



デバイスの選択
接続に使うデバイスを選択します。

コンピュータ上に複数のダイヤルアップ デバイスがあります。
この接続に使用するデバイスの選択(S):
☑ モデム - FOMA D900i (COM3)
☐ モデム - ThinkPad Modem (COM5)

8 **Enter the connection name in the “ISP名” field and click the “次へ” button.**

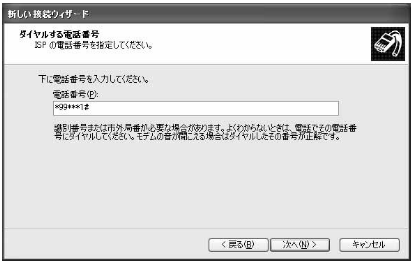


接続名
インターネット接続を提供するサービスの名前は何ですか?

次のボックスに ISP の名前を入力してください。
ISP 名(A)
FOMA
ここに入力された名前は作成している接続の名前になります。

9 Enter the APN phone number and click the “次へ” button.

- To connect to mopera, enter “＊99＊＊＊1#”.
- To connect to cid2, enter “＊99＊＊＊2#”.



ダイヤルする電話番号
ISP の電話番号を指定してください。

下に電話番号を入力してください。

電話番号(P): *99***1#

識別番号または市外局番が必要な場合があります。よくわからないときは、電話でその電話番号にダイヤルしてください。モデムの音が聞こえる場合はダイヤルしたその番号が正解です。

10 Set the user name and password.

■ Using mopera

①**Leave the user name and password fields blank.**

②**Set each field as shown in the example screen.**

③**Click the “次へ” button.**
The new connection wizard completed screen appears.

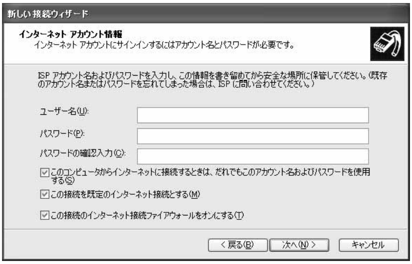
■ Using a provider other than mopera

①**Enter the user name and password.**

- Also enter the password in the “パスワードの確認入力” field.

②**Set each field as shown in the example screen.**

③**Click the “次へ” button.**
The new connection wizard completed screen appears.



インターネット アカウント情報
インターネット アカウントにサインインするにはアカウント名とパスワードが必要です。

ISP アカウント名およびパスワードを入力し、この情報を書き留めてから安全な場所に保管してください。(既存のアカウント名またはパスワードを忘れてしまった場合は、ISP に問い合わせてください。)

ユーザー名(U):

パスワード(P):

パスワードの確認入力(C):

☑ このコンピュータからインターネットに接続するときは、だれでもこのアカウント名およびパスワードを使用する(S)

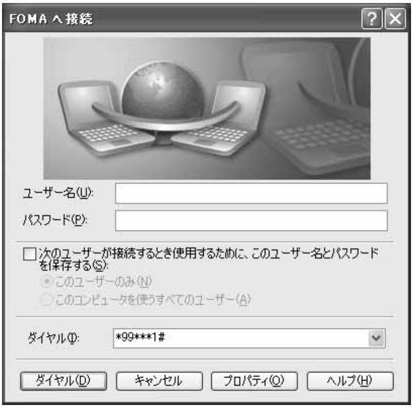
☑ この接続を既定のインターネット接続とする(M)

☑ この接続のインターネット接続ファイアウォールをオンにする(T)

11 Click the “完了” button.

The dial-up is created.

12 Check the settings and click the “キャンセル” button.



ユーザー名(U):

パスワード(P):

☐ 次のユーザーが接続するとき使用するために、このユーザー名とパスワードを保存する(S):

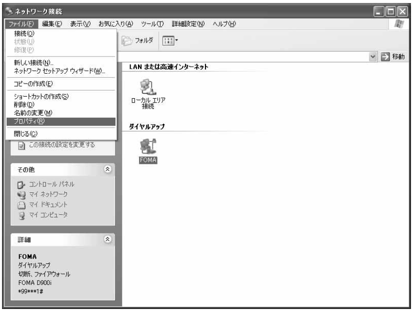
○ このユーザーのみ(N)

○ このコンピュータを使うすべてのユーザー(A)

ダイヤル(I): *99***1#

Set the TCP/IP

1 Click the dial-up icon created, and click “ファイル” ▶“プロパティ”.



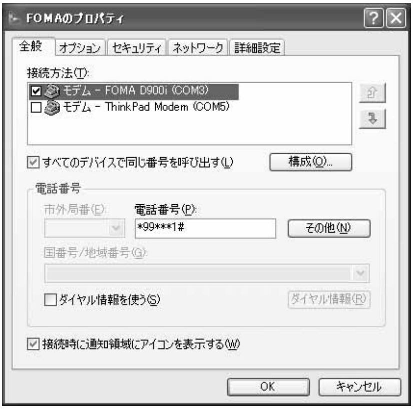
FOMA
ダイヤルアップ
切断、ファイアウォール
FOMA D900i
*99***1#

2 Configure the general settings.

①**Select the “モデムーFOMA D900i (COMx)” option.**

- COMx varies depending on the PC.

②**Uncheck the “ダイヤル情報を使う” box.**



☑ モデム - FOMA D900i (COM3)
☐ モデム - ThinkPad Modem (COM5)
☑ すべてのデバイスで同じ番号を呼び出す(L)
電話番号(P): *99***1#
☐ ダイヤル情報を使う(S)
☑ 接続時に通知領域にアイコンを表示する(W)

3 Configure the network settings.

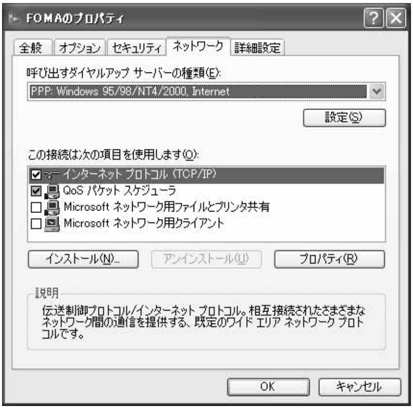
①Click the “ネットワーク” tab.

②Set “呼び出すダイヤルアップサーバーの種類” to “PPP:Windows95/98/NT4/2000, Internet”.

③Select the “インターネットプロトコル (TCP/IP)” option.

- You cannot change the “QoSパケットスケジューラ” setting.

④Click the “設定” button.



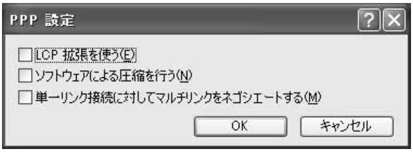
呼び出すダイヤルアップ サーバーの種類(E): PPP: Windows 95/98/NT4/2000, Internet

この接続は次の項目を使用します(O):
☑ インターネット プロトコル (TCP/IP)
☑ QoS パケット スケジューラ
☐ Microsoft ネットワーク用ファイルとプリンタ共有
☐ Microsoft ネットワーク用クライアント

伝送制御プロトコル/インターネット プロトコル。相互接続されたさまざまなネットワーク間の通信を提供する、既定のワイド エリア ネットワーク プロトコルです。

4 Uncheck the box of all items and click “OK”.

The APN property screen reappears.



☐ LCP 拡張を使う(E)
☐ ソフトウェアによる圧縮を行う(N)
☐ 単一リンク接続に対してマルチリンクをネゴシエートする(M)

5 Click “OK”.

The TCP/IP is set.

Creating dial-up connections in Windows 2000

Set the access point

1 Click “スタートメニュー” ▶ “プログラム” ▶ “アクセサリ” ▶ “通信” ▶ “ネットワークとダイヤルアップ接続”.

The network and dial-up connection screen appears.

2 Double-click the “新しい接続の作成” icon.

When performing this operation for the first time, the “所在地情報” screen appears.

- For the second operation and after, the “所在地情報” screen does not appear. Proceed to Step 5.

3 Enter the are code and click the “OK” button.

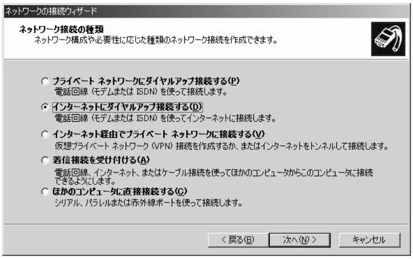
The phone and modem option screen appears.

4 Click “OK”.

The network connection wizard screen appears.

5 Click the “次へ” button.

6 Select the “インターネットにダイヤルアップ接続する” option and click the “次へ” button.


ネットワークの接続ウィザード

ネットワーク接続の種類
ネットワーク構成や必要性に応じた種類のネットワーク接続を作成できます。

○ **プライベート ネットワークにダイヤルアップ接続する(P)**
電話回線（モデムまたは ISDN）を使って接続します。

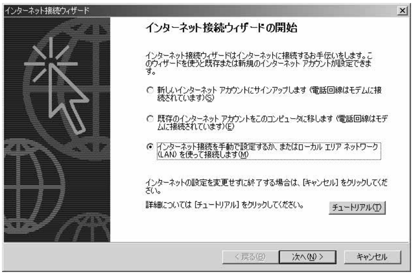
● **インターネットにダイヤルアップ接続する(D)**
電話回線（モデムまたは ISDN）を使ってインターネットに接続します。

○ **インターネット経由でプライベート ネットワークに接続する(V)**
仮想プライベート ネットワーク（VPN）接続を作成するか、またはインターネットをトンネルして接続します。

○ **着信接続を受け付ける(A)**
電話回線、インターネット、またはケーブル接続を使ってほかのコンピュータからこのコンピュータに接続できるようにします。

○ **ほかのコンピュータに直接接続する(C)**
シリアル、パラレルまたは赤外線ポートを使って接続します。

7 Select the “インターネット接続を手動で設定するか、またはローカルエリアネットワーク (LAN)を使って接続します” option and click the “次へ” button.


インターネット接続ウィザード

インターネット接続ウィザードの開始

インターネット接続ウィザードはインターネットに接続するお手伝いをします。このウィザードを使うと既存または新規のインターネット アカウントが設定できます。

○ 新しいインターネット アカウントにサインアップします（電話回線はモデムに接続されています）(S)

○ 既存のインターネット アカウントをこのコンピュータに移します（電話回線はモデムに接続されています）(E)

● インターネット接続を手動で設定するか、またはローカル エリア ネットワーク（LAN）を使って接続します(M)

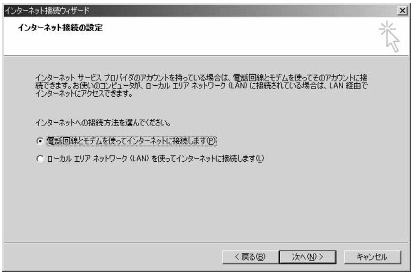
インターネットの設定を変更せずに終了する場合は、[キャンセル] をクリックしてください。

詳細については [チュートリアル] をクリックしてください。

8 Select the “電話回線とモデムを使ってインターネットに接続します” option and click the “次へ” button.

The modem selection screen appears.

- If there are no other modems other than “FOMA D900i”, the modem selection screen does not appear. Proceed to Step 10.


インターネット接続ウィザード

インターネット接続の設定

インターネット サービス プロバイダのアカウントを持っている場合は、電話回線とモデムを使ってそのアカウントに接続できます。お使いのコンピュータが、ローカル エリア ネットワーク（LAN）に接続されている場合は、LAN 経由でインターネットにアクセスできます。

インターネットへの接続方法を選んでください。

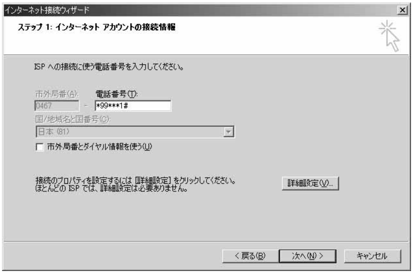
● 電話回線とモデムを使ってインターネットに接続します(P)

○ ローカル エリア ネットワーク（LAN）を使ってインターネットに接続します(L)

9 Display “FOMA D900i” in the “インターネットへの接続に使うモデムを選択する” field and click the “次へ” button.

10 Enter the APN phone number and click the “詳細設定” button.

- To connect to mopera, enter “∗99∗∗∗1#”.
- To connect to cid2, enter “∗99∗∗∗2#”.
- Uncheck the “市外局番とダイヤル情報を使う” box.


インターネット接続ウィザード

ステップ 1: インターネット アカウントの接続情報

ISP への接続に使う電話番号を入力してください。

市外局番(A): 0467 - 電話番号(T): *99***1#

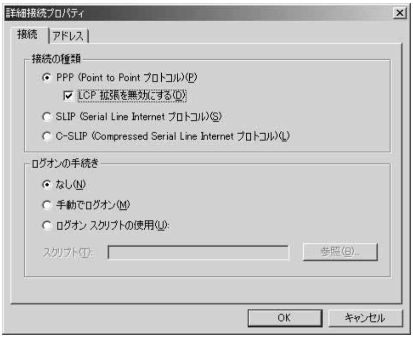
国/地域名と国番号(C): 日本 (81)

☐ 市外局番とダイヤル情報を使う(U)

接続のプロパティを設定するには [詳細設定] をクリックしてください。
ほとんどの ISP では、詳細設定は必要ありません。

11 Set the connection.

①Select the “PPP (Point to Pointプロトコル)” option.
②Select the “LCP拡張を無効にする” option.
③Select the “なし” option for the “ログオンの手続き” field.


詳細接続プロパティ

接続の種類

● PPP（Point to Point プロトコル）(P)
☑ LCP 拡張を無効にする(D)
○ SLIP（Serial Line Internet プロトコル）(S)
○ C-SLIP（Compressed Serial Line Internet プロトコル）(L)

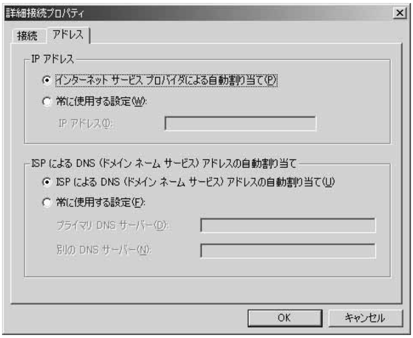
ログオンの手続き

● なし(N)
○ 手動でログオン(M)
○ ログオン スクリプトの使用(U):

スクリプト(T):

12 Set the address.

①Click the “アドレス” tab.
②Select the “インターネットサービスプロバイダによる自動割り当て” option.
③Select the “ISPによるDNS (ドメインネームサービス) アドレスの自動割り当て” option.
④Click “OK”.
The internet account connection information screen reappears.



IP アドレス
● インターネット サービス プロバイダによる自動割り当て(P)
○ 常に使用する設定(W):
IP アドレス(I):

ISP による DNS (ドメイン ネーム サービス) アドレスの自動割り当て
● ISP による DNS (ドメイン ネーム サービス) アドレスの自動割り当て(U)
○ 常に使用する設定(F):
プライマリ DNS サーバー(D):
別の DNS サーバー(N):

13 Click the “次へ” button.

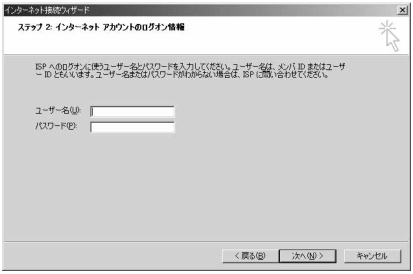
14 Set the user name and password.

Using mopera

①Leave the user name and password fields blank.
②Click the “次へ” button.
- If a prompt to confirm that you do not want to enter a user name and a password appears, click “はい”.

Using a provider other than mopera

①Enter the user name and password.
②Click the “次へ” button.

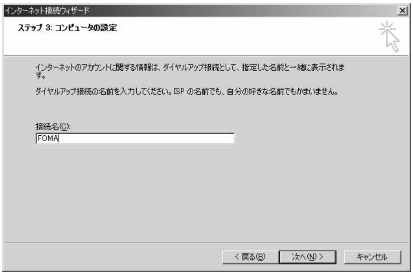


ステップ 2: インターネット アカウントのログオン情報

ISP へのログオンに使うユーザー名とパスワードを入力してください。ユーザー名は、メンバ ID またはユーザー ID ともいいます。ユーザー名またはパスワードがわからない場合は、ISP に問い合わせてください。

ユーザー名(U):
パスワード(P):

15 Enter the connection name and click the “次へ” button.



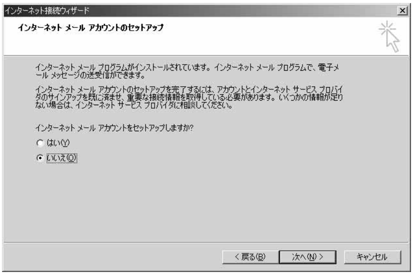
ステップ 3: コンピュータの設定

インターネットのアカウントに関する情報は、ダイヤルアップ接続として、指定した名前と一緒に表示されます。

ダイヤルアップ接続の名前を入力してください。ISP の名前でも、自分の好きな名前でもかまいません。

接続名(C):
FOMA

16 Select the “いいえ” option and click the “次へ” button.



インターネット メール アカウントのセットアップ

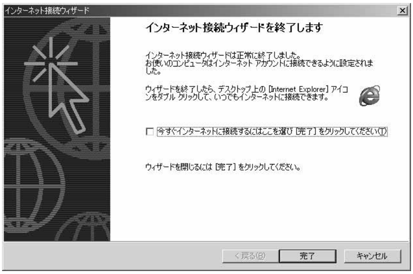
インターネット メール プログラムがインストールされています。インターネット メール プログラムで、電子メール メッセージの送受信ができます。

インターネット メール アカウントのセットアップを完了するには、アカウントとインターネット サービス プロバイダのサインアップを既に済ませ、重要な接続情報を取得している必要があります。いくつかの情報が足りない場合は、インターネット サービス プロバイダに相談してください。

インターネット メール アカウントをセットアップしますか?
○ はい(Y)
● いいえ(O)

17 Uncheck the “今すぐインターネットに接続するにはここを選び [完了]をクリックしてください” box and click the “完了” button.

The dial-up is created.



インターネット接続ウィザードを終了します

インターネット接続ウィザードは正常に終了しました。
お使いのコンピュータはインターネット アカウントに接続できるように設定されました。

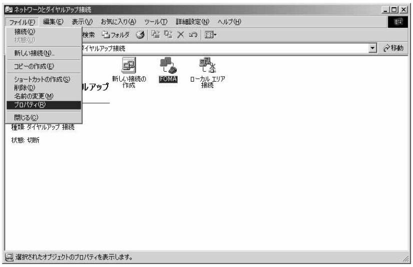
ウィザードを終了したら、デスクトップ上の [Internet Explorer] アイコンをダブル クリックして、いつでもインターネットに接続できます。

☐ 今すぐインターネットに接続するにはここを選び [完了] をクリックしてください(T)

ウィザードを閉じるには [完了] をクリックしてください。

Set the TCP/IP

1 **Click the dial-up icon created, and click “ファイル” ▶ “プロパティ”.**

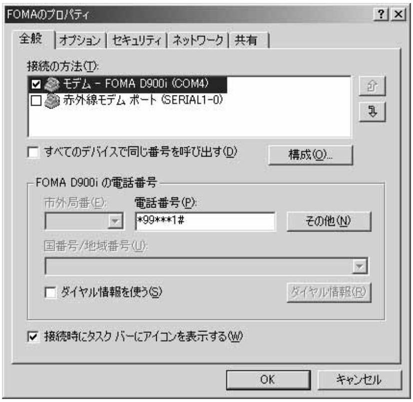


2 **Configure the general settings.**

①Select the “モデム-FOMA D900i (COMx)” option.

- COMx varies depending on the PC.

②Uncheck the “ダイヤル情報を使う” box.



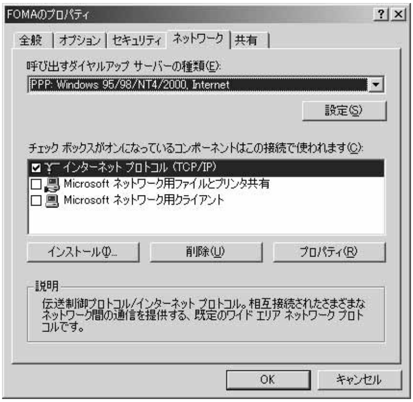
3 **Configure the network settings.**

①Click the “ネットワーク” tab.

②Set “呼び出すダイヤルアップサーバーの種類” to “PPP:Windows95/98/NT4/2000, Internet”.

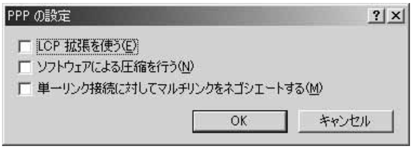
③Only select the “インターネットプロトコル (TCP/IP)” option.

④Click the “設定” button.


FOMAのプロパティ
全般
オプション
セキュリティ
ネットワーク
共有
呼び出すダイヤルアップ サーバーの種類(E):
PPP: Windows 95/98/NT4/2000, Internet
設定(S)
チェック ボックスがオンになっているコンポーネントはこの接続で使われます(O):
☑ インターネット プロトコル (TCP/IP)
☐ Microsoft ネットワーク用ファイルとプリンタ共有
☐ Microsoft ネットワーク用クライアント
インストール(I)...
削除(U)
プロパティ(R)
説明
伝送制御プロトコル/インターネット プロトコル。相互接続されたさまざまなネットワーク間の通信を提供する、既定のワイド エリア ネットワーク プロトコルです。
OK
キャンセル

4 **Uncheck the box of all items and click “OK”.**

The APN property screen reappears.


PPP の設定
☐ LCP 拡張を使う(E)
☐ ソフトウェアによる圧縮を行う(N)
☐ 単一リンク接続に対してマルチリンクをネゴシエートする(M)
OK
キャンセル

5 **Click “OK”.**

The TCP/IP is set.

Creating dial-up connections in Windows Me/98

Set the access point

Example For Windows Me

1 **Click “スタートメニュー” ▶ “プログラム” ▶ “アクセサリ” ▶ “通信” ▶ “ダイヤルアップネットワーク”.**

When performing this operation for the first time, the “ダイヤルアップネットワークへようこそ” screen appears.

- From the second time, the “ダイヤルアップネットワークへようこそ” screen does not appear. Proceed to Step 3.

2 **Click the “次へ” button.**

The dial-up network screen appears.

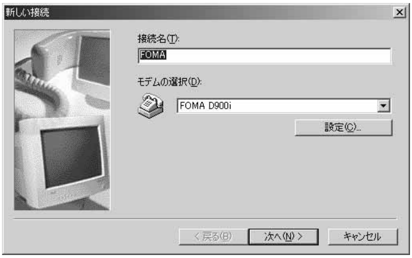
3 Double-click the “新しい接続” icon.

4 Set the connection name and modem.

①Enter the connection name.

②Display “FOMA D900i” in the “モデムの選択” field.

③Click the “次へ” button.



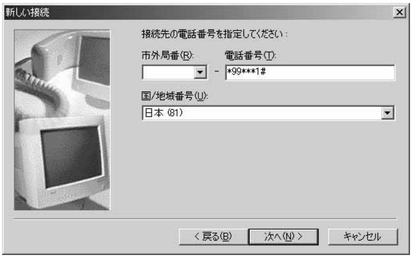
新しい接続

接続名(T): FOMA

モデムの選択(D): FOMA D900i

5 Enter the APN phone number and click the “次へ” button.

- To connect to mopera, enter “＊99＊＊＊1#”.
- To connect to cid 2, enter “＊99＊＊＊2#”.



新しい接続

接続先の電話番号を指定してください：

市外局番(R):

電話番号(T): *99***1#

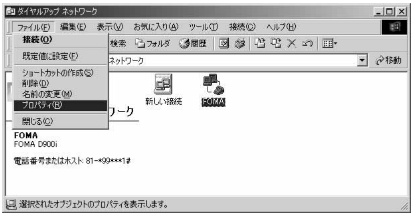
国/地域番号(U): 日本 (81)

6 Click the “完了” button.

The dial-up is created.

Set the TCP/IP (Windows Me)

1 Click the dial-up icon created, and click “ファイル” ▶ “プロパティ”.



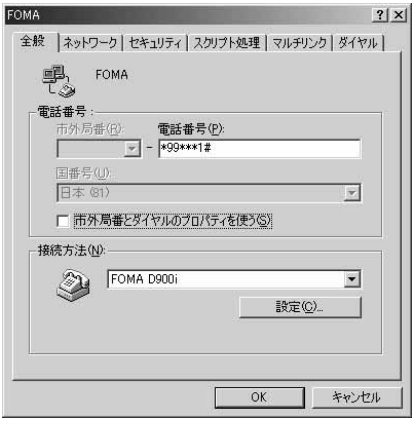
FOMA
FOMA D900i
電話番号またはホスト: 81-*99***1#

選択されたオブジェクトのプロパティを表示します。

2 Configure the general settings.

①Uncheck the “市外局番とダイヤルのプロパティを使う” box.

②Display “FOMA D900i” in the “接続方法” field.



FOMA

FOMA

電話番号：

市外局番(R):

電話番号(P): *99***1#

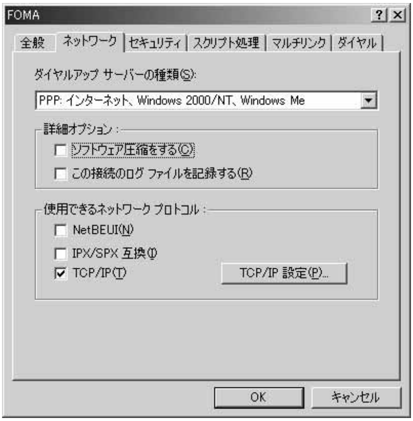
国番号(U): 日本 (81)

□ 市外局番とダイヤルのプロパティを使う(S)

接続方法(N): FOMA D900i

3 Configure the network settings.

①Click the “ネットワーク” tab.
②Set “呼び出すダイヤルアップサーバーの種類” to “PPP:インターネット、Windows 2000/NT、Windows Me”
③Only select the “TCP/IP” option.



ダイヤルアップ サーバーの種類(S):
PPP: インターネット、Windows 2000/NT、Windows Me

詳細オプション：
☐ ソフトウェア圧縮をする(C)
☐ この接続のログ ファイルを記録する(R)

使用できるネットワーク プロトコル：
☐ NetBEUI(N)
☐ IPX/SPX 互換(I)
☑ TCP/IP(T)

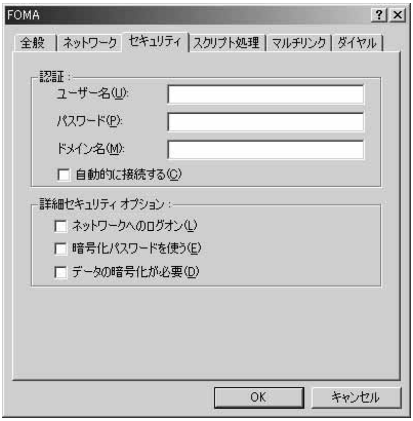
4 Configure the security settings.

■Using mopera

①Click the “セキュリティ” tab.
②Leave the user name and password fields blank.
③Leave the domain name field blank, and uncheck the box of other items.
④Click “OK”.
The TCP/IP is set.

■Using a provider other than mopera

①Click the “セキュリティ” tab.
②Enter a user name and password.
③Leave the domain name field blank and uncheck the box of other items.
④Click “OK”.
The TCP/IP is set.

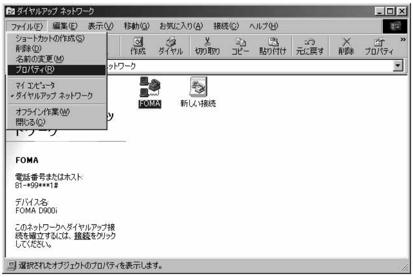


認証：
ユーザー名(U):
パスワード(P):
ドメイン名(M):
☐ 自動的に接続する(C)

詳細セキュリティ オプション：
☐ ネットワークへのログオン(L)
☐ 暗号化パスワードを使う(E)
☐ データの暗号化が必要(D)

Set the TCP/IP (Windows 98)

1 Click the dial-up icon created, and click “ファイル” ▶ “プロパティ”.



FOMA

電話番号またはホスト:
81-*99***1#

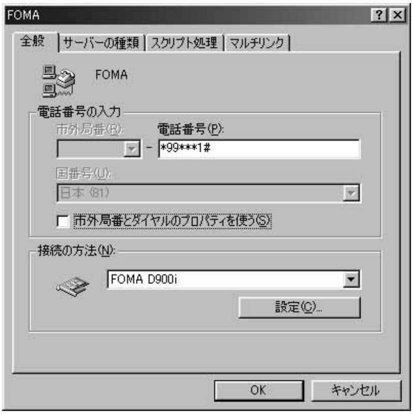
デバイス名:
FOMA D900i

このネットワークへダイヤルアップ接続を確立するには、接続をクリックしてください。

選択されたオブジェクトのプロパティを表示します。

2 Configure the general settings.

①Uncheck the “市外局番とダイヤルのプロパティを使う” box.
②Display “FOMA D900i” in the “接続方法” field.



FOMA

電話番号の入力
市外局番(R):
電話番号(P): *99***1#
国番号(U): 日本 (81)
☐ 市外局番とダイヤルのプロパティを使う(S)

接続の方法(N):
FOMA D900i

3 Set the server type.

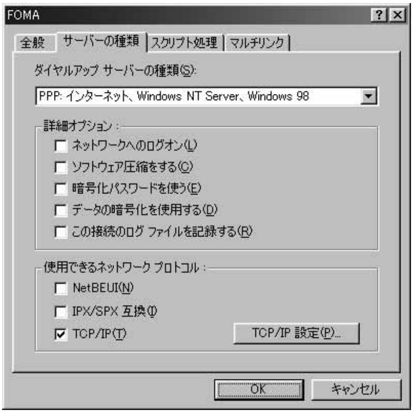
①Click the “サーバーの種類” tab.

②Set “ダイヤルアップサーバーの種類” to “PPP:インターネット、Windows NT Server、Windows 98”.

③Only select the “TCP/IP” option.

④Click “OK”.

The TCP/IP is set.



ダイヤルアップ サーバーの種類(S):
PPP: インターネット、Windows NT Server、Windows 98

詳細オプション：
□ ネットワークへのログオン(L)
□ ソフトウェア圧縮をする(C)
□ 暗号化パスワードを使う(E)
□ データの暗号化を使用する(D)
□ この接続のログ ファイルを記録する(R)

使用できるネットワーク プロトコル：
□ NetBEUI(N)
□ IPX/SPX 互換(I)
☑ TCP/IP(T)

Creating dial-up connections for 64K data communications

Set access points and TCP/IP of the 64K data communications.

- There is no need to set APN for 64K data communications.
- In the “接続先” field, enter the phone number of the access point provided by your provider or network administrator. To connect to mopera, enter “＊9601” in the “電話番号” field.
- You can change the notify/not notify settings of the Caller ID as needed.
- For setting details, contact your provider or network administrator.

Appendix

About the PC Image Converter Software – Motion Smoothy

Motion Smoothy is an application used for converting video files on the PC to D900i video files. You can use Motion Smoothy to convert your movies taken with a digital camcorder or your TV recording, etc. and play them back on the D900i.

- Motion Smoothy supports the following video file formats:

Item	Supported video file formats
Not Converted*	AVI, MOV, WMV, MPEG1, and MPEG2
Converted	Mobile MP4 and MP4 (screen size: 128×96, 176×144, and 320×240 dots)

* Some files cannot be converted depending on the operation environment of PCs

- To play back the converted video files in the FOMA terminal, use the FOMA USB cable (option) or Memory Stick Duo adapter and save the video file to the *Memory Stick Duo* (see p.301).

■ Operation environment

Item	Operation environment
PC	PC/AT compatible with a Intel® Pentium® III 800 MHz or faster processor
Memory	256 MB or more
Hard disk	256 MB or more of free disk space
OS	Windows 2000 Professional (DirectX8.1 or later), Windows XP Professional, and Windows XP Home Edition
Required software	Windows Media Player 7.1 or later (Indispensable) Quick Time Player 6.1 or later (Recommended)[1] Playback software for MPEG2 such as DVD player (Recommended)[2]
Display	True color or full color with a resolution of 1,024×768 dots or more
Other items	A sound card to play sounds

1 Required when changing files of MOV format.

2 Required when changing files of MPEG2 format.

- Intel and Pentium are registered trademarks or trademarks of Intel Corporation and its subsidiaries in the United States and other countries.

■ Installation of Motion Smoothy

Double-click the “setup” icon (or “setup.exe” file) under the “Motion Smoothy” folder of the FOMA D900i CD-ROM, which came with the D900i. The Motion Smoothy setup is started. Follow the instructions on the screen for subsequent operations.

- For the serial number field, enter the 15-digit manufacture’s code, which can be found by removing the battery pack from the FOMA terminal.

■ Contact information concerning Motion Smoothy

Mitsubishi Electric Motion Smoothy Support Center: 03-5319-5720

Business hours: weekdays 9:00 to 12:00/13:00 to 17:00 (Closed on Saturdays, Sundays, national holidays, new year’s holidays and company holidays)

Note

- For details on the operation environment, installation, and usage of Motion Smoothy, refer to the “Readme” file under the “Motion Smoothy” folder of the FOMA D900i CD-ROM. Read this before using Motion Smoothy.
- For instructions on operating Motion Smoothy, refer to the help menu of Motion Smoothy.

About the Data Link Software

The FOMA D Series Data Link Software can be used to transfer data between your FOMA terminal and a connected PC.

- You can download the data link software from Mitsubishi Electric Corporation's web site at http://www.MitsubishiElectric.co.jp/d900i/.
- An Internet-enabled PC is required to download the software. Also note that additional charges are applied for the downloads.
- For details on how to download and use the software, access the indicated web site or refer to the data link software help menu.

Data that can be transferred

- Phonebook
- Schedule
- Bookmark
- Received mail
- Sent/unsent mail
- Image*
- Video*
- Melody*

* Data items with file restrictions (not changeable) cannot be transferred because they are restricted to be output from the FOMA terminal.

Operation enviroment

Item	Operation environment
PC	PC/AT compatible with a Intel® Pentium® II 266 MHz or faster processor
Memory	64 MB or more
Hard disk	At least 25 MB or more of free disk space when installing the application. In addition, 1 MB or more of disk space is required for each model to install the appropriate communication module.
Display	High color or greater with a resolution of 800×600 dots or more.
OS	Windows 98 Second Edition, Windows Me, Windows 2000 Professional, Windows XP Professional, and Windows XP Home Edition
Required software	Internet Explorer 5.5 or later
Communication port	USB Port (USB hubs are not supported)

- Intel and Pentium are registered trademarks or trademarks of Intel Corporation and its subsidiaries in the United States and other countries.

Cable

The FOMA USB cable (optional) is required to use the data link software.

When using the data link software

- Copyrights

  Although this software is distributed as freeware, note that the copyright belongs to Mitsubishi Electric Corporation.
- Liability

  Mitsubishi Electric Corporation assumes not legal responsibility for defect liability, including software issues and faulty operation and other responsibility.

  Additionally, Mitsubishi Electric Corporation makes no guarantees whatsoever as to the merchantability of the software and conformance to specific customers purposes.

Contact information for technical matters concerning the data link software

Mitsubishi Electric Data Link Support Center: 03-5319-3762

Business hours: weekdays 9:00 to 12:00/13:00 to 17:00 (Closed on Saturdays, Sundays, national holidays, new year's holidays and company holidays)

Error Messages

i-mode related error messages

The following lists the error messages related to i-mode, i-mode mail, and Short Message Service (SMS) in the Kana syllabary order.

- The number at the end of an error messages is the error code sent from the i-mode center to distinguish the error.

Error message	Description
空きメモリがないため動画ファイルを取得できません	Could not download the video/i-motion from the i-motion mail due to insufficient space in the Inmail box. Delete unnecessary mail.
空きメモリはありません　空きメモリがないとＳＭＳ受信できません	Could not receive the Short Message (SMS), because the Inmail box is full or the maximum number of Short Messages (SMS) that can be saved in the FOMA Card has reached. If the Inmail box is full, read the unread mail, delete unnecessary mail, or release the protection. If the FOMA Card is full, delete unnecessary Short Messages (SMS). Download the Short Messages (SMS) afterwards using the Check New Message function. You can check the save status of the Inmail box or FOMA Card by viewing the icons of the Standby screen (see p.10, 11).
宛先をご確認下さい	The FOMA terminal of the phone number specified for the Short Message (SMS) does not exist. Check the number and try sending again (see p.166).
応答がありませんでした（４０８）	There was no response from the i-mode site or Internet web site. Wait for a while and try again.
同じメールフォルダのソフトがすでにあるためダウンロードできません	There is a mail interlocked type i-αppli that uses the same Inmail box or Outmail box folder. In order to download, delete the software that is using the same folder.
画像に誤りがあり正しく動作しません	Cannot play the Flash image due to an error in the data.
現在このメールフォルダを使用中のため削除できません	Cannot delete the folder because it is in use. Exit the function using the folder, and then download.
このカードは認識できません	The FOMA Card may not be attached properly or it may be damaged. Check the FOMA Card (see “Basic” p.34).
このサイトとのＳＳＬ通信は無効です	The server certificate has been changed. Cannot connect to the SSL page.
このサイトの安全性が確認できません　接続しますか？	The server certificate cannot be validated by the FOMA terminal. Or there are too many server certificates. To connect to the site, select “はい”; to cancel the operation, select “いいえ”.
このサイトは安全でない可能性があります　接続しますか？	The server certificate has expired or it is before start of the valid period (This may also appear if the date/time of the FOMA terminal is not set or wrong). To connect to the site, select “はい”; to cancel the operation, select “いいえ”.
この接続先の安全性が確認できません　接続しますか？	The CA certificate has expired or it is before start of the valid period. (This may also appear if the date/time of the FOMA terminal is wrong). To connect to the site, select “はい”; to cancel the operation, select “いいえ”.

Error message	Description
この接続先は安全でない可能性があります接続しますか?	The contents of the site and the server certificate do not match. To connect to the site, select “はい”; to cancel the operation, select “いいえ”.
このデータは再生できない可能性があります	Playback of the specified data may not be supported in the FOMA terminal. The data transfer will continue.
このデータは再生できません	The FOMA terminal does not support the data.
このデータは保存できません	Cannot save the data because its playback term or period has expired.
サービス未契約です	You are not subscribed to i-mode. You must subscribe to i-mode in order to utilize this service.
サービス未提供です	The Short Message Service (SMS) is not provided.
再生可能期限が切れました	Cannot play the data because its playback term or period has expired.
再生可能日前です　再生できません	Cannot play because it’s before the playback period (but you can save).
再生制限データに誤りがあるため取得できません	Could not download because the playback restricted data of the i-motion is invalid.
再生できません	Canceled playback because the data is invalid or the data does not support playback.
最大サイズを超えたので中断しました	Canceled the transmission because the i-mode site or Internet web site exceeds the maximum size.
	Canceled the download because the melody or Chara-den exceeds the maximum size.
サイトが移動しました(301)	The URL of the i-mode site or Internet web site has changed. Check the URL. If the old URL is in Bookmark, save the site again with the new URL.
サイトに接続できませんでした(403)	Could not connect to the specified i-mode site or Internet web site.
指定サイトがみつかりません(404)	Cannot find the specified i-mode site or Internet web site. Check the URL.
指定サイトに表示データがありません(204)	The i-mode site or Internet web site does not contain display data.
指定されたソフトが起動できませんでした	Could not start the software specified from the site or mail. There may be an error in the start source or the software.
指定したサイトへは接続できませんでした(504)	The site or i-mode center is busy. Wait for a while and try again.
指定の画像は保存できません	Cannot save the image, because it is too large or is invalid.
しばらくお待ち下さい	The line is busy. Wait for a while and try again.
受信を拒否されました	The Short Message (SMS) reception was rejected.
SMS送信できませんでした	The Short Message Center currently stops receiving. Wait for a while and try again (see p.166).
SMS送信できませんでした再送しますか？	Failed to send due to poor reception. Select “はい” to resend.

Error message	Description
既にメッセージをお預かりしています	The sent Short Message (SMS) has already been received by the Short Message Center.
接続が中断されました	An error occurred while communicating with i-mode. Find an area with better reception and try again. If this message appears repeatedly, wait for a while and try again.
	An error occurred while receiving mail or Message R/F. Find an area with better reception, then execute Check New Message or Mail Optional Reception. If this message appears repeatedly, wait for a while and try again.
接続できません	Could not connect to the i-mode center. Find an area with better reception and try again.
接続できませんでした	
設定時間内に接続できませんでした	Exceeded the connection timeout. Find an area with better reception and try again.
センターからの応答がありません　再送しますか？	No response from the Short Message Center. Select “はい” to resend. If this message appears repeatedly, wait for a while and try again (see p.166).
センターにメッセージがあります	Since the Inmail box or Message box is full and the transfer failed, the i-mode center is keeping the mail or Message R/F. Before executing Check New Message or Mail Optional Reception, read the unread mail or Message R/F, delete the unnecessary mail or Message R/F, or release the protection. You can check the save status of the mail and Message R/F of the FOMA terminal by viewing the icons of the Standby screen (see p.11).
センターにメッセージがいっぱいです	Cannot receive mail or Message R/F, because the Inmail box or Message box is full. Since the i-mode center is full, it can no longer store new mail or Message R/F. Read the unread mail or Message R/F, delete unnecessary mail or Message R/F, or release the protection. Then, execute Check New Message or Mail Optional Reception to receive the mail or Message R/F. You can check the save status of the mail and Message R/F of the FOMA terminal by viewing the icons of the Standby screen (see p.11).
送信できなかった宛先があります(561)	Failed to perform transmission to some addresses. Check whether the mail addresses are correct, then try sending again (see p.130).
送信できません　宛先を確認して下さい(451)	Check the mail address of the recipient and enter the correct mail address, then try sending again (see p.130).
送信できませんでした送信先のメールがいっぱいです(551)	The i-mode center can not save mail because the maximum number of mail that the recipient can save has reached. Wait till the recipient can receive mail, then try again (see p.130).
送信できませんでした(×××)	An error occurred while sending. Find an area with better reception, and try sending again (xxx: error code) (see p.130).
送信メールBOXフルのため作成できません	Cannot create mail since the Outmail box is full. Send unsent mail or delete unnecessary mail.
送信を拒否されました	The Short Message (SMS) sending was rejected.
挿入可能な画像サイズを超えてます	You cannot insert images that are larger than a size of 640×480 dots.
ソフトが起動中のためフォルダを開けません	Cannot display the folder list because a software that uses the i-αppli mail folder is running.

Error message	Description
ソフトに誤りがあります	Cannot download due to an error in the software.
ソフトに誤りがあるためダウンロードできません	
対応ソフトが削除されています　フォルダ内一覧を選択して下さい	The software for the i-αppli mail folder has been deleted. Display mail by selecting “1.フォルダ内一覧” from the submenu.
ダウンロードできませんでした	Find an area with better reception and try again. If this message appears repeatedly, the data cannot be downloaded.
ただいまｉモードメールが混みあっています しばらくお待ち下さい(553)	The i-mode center is busy. Wait for a while and try again.
データ不正のためご利用できません	Since the data is invalid, the attached file cannot be displayed or played.
データ不正のため保存できません	Since the data is invalid, the attached file cannot be saved.
データを完全に取得できませんでした	Could not download the complete data because of an error during communication. Find an area with better reception and try again.
入力データまたはURLが長すぎます	Cannot display because the input data or the URL is too long. Check the input data.
入力データをご確認下さい(205)	There is a problem with the input data. Check the input data and correct it.
認証タイプに未対応です(401)	Cannot connect because the certificate type is not supported by the FOMA terminal.
パスワードをご確認下さい(401)　再認証しますか？	The user name or password is invalid. To re-enter, select “はい” to cancel the operation, select “いいえ”.
不正なURLです	Enter URLs that begin with “http://” or “https://”.
編集可能サイズをオーバーしました　文字または装飾を削除して下さい	The number of characters that can be sent for mail is exceeded. Reduce the character count or decoration.
無効なデータを受信しました	The data is not supported by the FOMA terminal.
無効なデータを受信しました(×××)	There is an error in the contents of the site or the Internet web site (xxx: error code).
メールセキュリティ設定中です　ダウンロードできません	Since Mail Security is set, a mail interlocked type i-αppli cannot be downloaded. Release Mail Security.
メールフォルダがシークレット設定中のためダウンロードできません	Since the Secret settings of the i-αppli mail folder of the Inmail box or Outmail box are set, the folder name cannot be changed. Downloading is stopped. To download, release the Secret settings of the folder (see p.182).
メールフォルダ数がいっぱいのためダウンロードできません	Cannot download the mail interlocked type i-αppli because the maximum number of folders that can be saved in the Inmail box or Outmail box has exceeded. Delete the folders to download.

Error message	Description
メールフォルダを作成できないためダウンロードできません	You cannot download the mail interlocked type i-αppli without creating a mail folder. Download again using an existing folder or first create a new one.
メッセージがいっぱいです	Cannot receive mail or Message R/F, because the Inmail box or Message box is full. Read the unread mail or Message R/F, delete unnecessary mail or Message R/F, or release the protection. You can check the save status of the mail and Message R/F of the FOMA terminal by viewing the icons of the Standby screen (see p.11).
メッセージ問合せ失敗しました	Failed to execute Check New SMS. Find an area with better reception and try again. If this message appears repeatedly, wait for a while and try again.
メモリ不足です　ブラウザを終了します	The display is closed because of insufficient memory to display the i-mode site or Internet web site. Try again.
メモリ不足です　メールを終了します	The display is closed because of insufficient memory to display mail. Try again.
メモリフルのため保存できません	Insufficient memory to save the screen memos. Release the protection from protected screen memos or delete unnecessary screen memos.
メモリフルのためメッセージ問合せできません	Could not execute Check New SMS because the Inmail box is full or the maximum number of Short Messages (SMS) that can be saved in the FOMA Card is reached. If the Inmail box is full, read the unread mail, delete unnecessary mail, or release the protection. If the FOMA Card is full, delete unnecessary Short Messages (SMS). You can view the save status of the Inmail box or FOMA Card from icons of the Standby screen (see p.10, 11).
ユーザ証明書がありません　継続しますか？	Could not download the user certificate. May be impossible to connect. To connect to the site, select “はい”; to cancel the operation, select “いいえ”. Downloading user certificates (see p.54).
ユーザ証明書の有効期限が切れています　継続しますか？	The user certificate is expired. May be impossible to connect. To connect to the site, select “はい” to cancel the operation, select “いいえ”. Downloading user certificates (see p.54).
ＦＯＭＡカードが異なるか挿入されていないため起動できませんでした	The software could not be started, because the FOMA Card is different from the card used at the time of downloading the software or no FOMA Card is inserted.
ＦＯＭＡカードが異なるか挿入されていないためご利用できません	Could not be executed, because the FOMA Card is different from the card used at the time of downloading data or no FOMA Card is inserted.
ＦＯＭＡカードが異なるか挿入されていないため指定されたソフトは起動できませんでした	The software could not be started, because the FOMA Card is different from the card used at the time of downloading the software or no FOMA Card is inserted.
FOMAカードが異なるため×××できません	Cannot be performed, because the FOMA Card is different from the card used at the time of receiving the mail/Message R/F or the data (xxx: processes that cannot be performed).
FOMAカードが異なるため添付ファイルは削除されます	The attachment cannot be attached to the edited/transferred mail, because the FOMA Card is different from the one used at the time of receiving or downloading data.

Error message	Description
ＦＯＭＡカードが挿入されていないため×××できません	Cannot be performed because the FOMA Card used at the time of receiving the mail/Message R/F or the data is not inserted (xxx: processes that cannot be performed).
ＦＯＭＡカードが挿入されていないため添付ファイルは削除されます	The attachment cannot be attached to the edited/transferred mail, because the FOMA Card used at the time of receiving or downloading data is not inserted.
ＦＯＭＡカードを挿入して下さい	Insert the FOMA Card and perform the operation.
ｉモーション再生サイズを超えています	Cannot be downloaded because the i-motion exceeds the size allowing playback.
ｉモーション再生サイズを超えました	The download was canceled because the i-motion exceeds the size allowing playback.
ｉモーション最大サイズを超えています	Cannot play back because the i-motion of the streaming type exceeds the maximum size.
ｉモーション最大サイズを超えました	The playback was canceled because the i-motion of the streaming type exceeds the maximum size.
ｉモーションを保存できませんでした	Could not save because of an error during saving. Download it again. If this happens repeatedly, the FOMA terminal may be faulty.
ＳＭＳセンター設定を確認して下さい	There is an error in the SMS Center settings. Correct the settings or restore the default host (see p.171, 172).
ＳＳＬ通信が切断されました	An error occurred during the SSL communication. Retry the operation may resolve the problem.
ＳＳＬ通信が無効です	There is a problem with the server certificate. Cannot connect to the SSL page.
ＳＳＬ通信が無効に設定されています	Cannot connect to the SSL page because the CA certificate is invalid.
ＵＲＬが長すぎて登録できません	It cannot be registered to Bookmark because the URL of the displayed page is too long.

Memory Stick Duo related error messages

The following lists error messages related to the *Memory Stick Duo* in the Kana syllabary order.

Error message	Description
この画像は編集できません	You cannot edit still images other than those captured by the D900i.
この操作には使用できないメモリースティックです	This *Memory Stick Duo* is not supported by the D900i.
	The folder used by the D900i was deleted by a PC etc. Restore the original folder (see p.303).
このフォルダにはこれ以上コピーできません	Cannot copy, because the maximum number of data items that can be saved in the folder has exceeded. Delete unnecessary data and try again.
これ以上コピーできません	Cannot copy because of insufficient memory in the FOMA terminal or the maximum number of items that can be saved has been reached. Delete unnecessary data and try again.
これ以上フォルダを作成できません	The folder cannot be created because the maximum number of folders that can be created has exceeded. Delete unnecessary folders.
最大保存件数を超えたので中止しました	The copy was interrupted because the maximum number of data items that can be saved in the folder is reached.
使用できない文字・文字列が含まれています	Delete invalid text (see p.298).
処理できません	Because the folder for the Camera images was deleted by a PC etc., an attempt was made to create the folder. However, the maximum number of folders was reached and the folder could not be created. Delete unnecessary folders and try again.
	Cannot execute because a name that cannot be used in the FOMA terminal was assigned.
選択したデータはコピーできません	The data is corrupted or the format is not supported by the FOMA terminal.
ただいま使用できません	Could not execute because the *Memory Stick Duo* process is not completed or your terminal is during an i-mode or a packet communication. Return to the Standby screen or wait for the process to be completed, then try again.
表示できる件数を超えています	Some folders or data cannot be displayed because the maximum number was exceeded.
フォーマットに失敗しました	Remove *Memory Stick Duo* and insert it again. If this message appears repeatedly, *Memory Stick Duo* or the FOMA terminal may be faulty.
保存容量の空きがないため中止しました	The copy was interrupted because the FOMA terminal memory is full or the maximum number that can be saved was exceeded.
メール添付固定サイズを保存する空き容量が不足しています	Cannot cut off because of insufficient space in *Memory Stick Duo*. Delete unnecessary data items.
メモリースティックエラーです 本体に保存しますか？	Cannot save the captured still images either because *Memory Stick Duo* is not inserted or there is insufficient space. Select “はい” to save the still image to the FOMA terminal. To cancel the operation, select “いいえ”.

Error message	Description
メモリースティックエラーです もう一度チェックをして下さい	Try again. If the message appears again, remove *Memory Stick Duo* and insert it again. If this message appears repeatedly, *Memory Stick Duo* or the FOMA terminal may be faulty.
メモリースティックエラーのため削除できません	Either the latest still images of *Memory Stick Duo* cannot be deleted or there are no recent still images to delete. Restore *Memory Stick Du*o used during the capture if you removed *Memory Stick Duo* or replaced it.
メモリースティックエラーのため保存できません	Cannot save the captured still images or videos clips either because *Memory Stick Duo* is not inserted or there is insufficient space. Check whether *Memory Stick Duo* is inserted correctly or whether there is sufficient space (see p.289). Check whether the write-protect switch is locked when you use an off-the-shelf *Memory Stick Du*o.
メモリースティックがありません	Insert *Memory Stick Duo*. If this message appears when *Memory Stick Duo* is inserted, remove *Memory Stick Duo* and insert it again. If this message appears repeatedly, *Memory Stick Duo* or the FOMA terminal may be faulty.
メモリースティックがエラーのため撮影できません	Cannot capture due to an error with *Memory Stick Duo*. Remove the *Memory Stick Duo* and insert it again. If this message appears repeatedly, *Memory Stick Duo* or the FOMA terminal may be faulty.
メモリースティックがエラーのため実行できません	Remove *Memory Stick Du*o and insert it again. If this message appears repeatedly, *Memory Stick Duo* or the FOMA terminal may be faulty.
メモリースティックが使用中のため実行できません	Cannot execute because *Memory Stick Duo* is in use by the PC.
メモリースティックが抜かれたため撮影できません	Cannot capture because *Memory Stick Duo* is not inserted. Insert *Memory Stick Duo.*
メモリースティックがフォーマットされていません	*Memory Stick Duo* is not formatted. Format in the D900i and use it.
メモリースティックの空きがありません	Cannot save because of insufficient space in *Memory Stick Duo*. Delete unnecessary data items.
メモリースティックの空きがないため撮影できません	Cannot capture either because of insufficient space in *Memory Stick Duo* or because the maximum number of data items that can be saved in the folder is exceeded. Delete unnecessary data items.
ライトプロテクト中です　ロック解除して下さい	The write-protect switch is locked. Unlock it.

AT Command

You can use AT command to set FOMA terminal settings from a personal computer (PC).

Entering the AT command

Add “AT” before any command to use, enter parameters, and then press the Enter Key. Use only single-byte characters for commands and parameters.

Example AT&C 1 Enter

Command Parameter Press the Enter key.

- You can enter the AT command while your FOMA terminal is offline (in Standby) using the terminal mode of the communication program.
- Do not enter the AT command in the online data mode (during communication). If you want to enter an AT command in the online data mode, first change the mode into the online command and then enter it.
- Perform the following action to switch the modes between the online data and the online command:

From the online data mode to online command mode	• Enter the +++ command or the code saved in the S2 register. • Turn the ER signal off when AT&D1 is set.
From the online command mode to online data mode	• Enter the ATO command.

AT Command List

*1 : Indicates that you can initialize the command setting with the AT&F command.
*2 : Indicates that you can store the command setting into your FOMA terminal with the AT&W command and reset it with the ATZ command.
None: Indicates the AT command does not include any display command or test command.
[ ] : Indicates that the parameter can be omitted.

Command		Description & parameter					
AT%V		Shows the version of your FOMA terminal in the format of “Verx.xx”.					
	ex.	Enter	AT%V	Display	None	Test	None
AT&C[n]		Selects the operational conditions of the circuit CD signal outgoing to DTE. n=0: The circuit CD signal is always ON (when parameter omitted). n=1: The circuit CD signal varies depending on the other modem (default).					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	AT&C1	Display	None	Test	None
AT&D[n]		Determines an action to be taken when the circuit ER signal coming from DTE changed from ON to OFF in the online data mode. n=0: Ignores the ER signal condition (always ON) (when parameter omitted). n=1: Switches the mode to the online command mode when the ER signal changes from ON to OFF. n=2: Disconnects the circuit and switches the mode to the offline mode when the ER signal changes from ON to OFF (default).					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	AT&D1	Display	None	Test	None
AT&F[0]		Resets FOMA terminal state to the factory preset. When &F is executed while receiving a call, it resets the FOMA terminal state to the factory preset without affecting the call. If you execute &F during communication, the terminal state returns to the factory preset after you disconnect the communication.					
	ex.	Enter	AT&F0	Display	None	Test	None

Command		Description & parameter					
AT&S[n]		Determines the control of the DR signal the FOMA terminal outputs. n=0: Always ON (default and when parameter omitted). n=1: The DR signal turns ON when the circuit is connected.					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	AT&S0	Display	None	Test	None
AT&W[0]		Writes the current settings into the FOMA terminal.					
	ex.	Enter	AT&W0	Display	None	Test	None
AT∗DANTE		Shows the signal strength (reception level) in the format of “∗DANTE:m”. m=0: Outside of the service area. m=1, 2, 3: Number of antennas displayed on the FOMA terminal.					
	ex.	Enter	AT∗DANTE	Display	None	Test	AT∗DANTE=?
AT∗DGANSM=n		Specifies whether to reject or accept an incoming packet call. n=0: Sets both the incoming call rejection and the incoming call acceptance to OFF (default). n=1: Sets the incoming call rejection to ON. n=2: Sets the incoming call acceptance to ON.					
	ex.	Enter	AT∗DGANSM=0	Display	AT∗DGANSM?	Test	AT∗DGANSM=?
AT∗DGAPL=n[,cid]		Specifies Access Point Names (APN) to accept incoming packet calls from them. For an APN, use the cid parameter defined with “+CGDCONT”. n=0: Adds the APN defined with the cid parameter to the call acceptance list. n=1: Deletes the APN defined with the cid parameter from the call acceptance list. When you omit the cid parameter, all connection IDs (cid’s) will be added or deleted.					
	ex.	Enter	AT∗DGAPL=0,1	Display	AT∗DGAPL?	Test	AT∗DGAPL=?
AT∗DGARL=n[,cid]		Specifies Access Point Names (APN) to reject incoming packet calls from them. For an APN, use the cid parameter defined with “+CGDCONT”. n=0: Adds the APN defined with the cid parameter to the call rejection list. n=1: Deletes the APN defined with the cid parameter from the call rejection list. When you omit the cid parameter, all connection IDs (cid’s) will be added or deleted.					
	ex.	Enter	AT∗DGARL=0,1	Display	AT∗DGARL?	Test	AT∗DGARL=?
AT∗DGPIR=n		Specifies whether to notify the caller ID for packet communication. This specification is effective both for incoming and outgoing calls. n=0: The APN is used as is when a packet communication is established (default). n=1: Adds “184” to the APN when a packet communication is established. n=2: Adds “186” to the APN when a packet communication is established.					
	ex.	Enter	AT∗DGPIR=0	Display	AT∗DGPIR?	Test	AT∗DGPIR=?
AT∗DRPW		Shows the level of power reception in the format of “∗DRPW:m” where the value of m ranges from 0 to 75.					
	ex.	Enter	AT∗DRPW	Display	None	Test	AT∗DRPW=?
+++		Changes the FOMA terminal mode from the online data to the online command. The duration of escape guard is fixed to 1 sec.					
	ex.	Enter	+++	Display	None	Test	None
AT+CEER		Shows a reason of the disconnected communication (see p.353).					
	ex.	Enter	AT+CEER	Display	None	Test	AT+CEER=?
AT+CGDCONT		Specifies the APN for packet communication (see p.354).					
AT+CGEQMIN		Specifies the criteria whether to permit the QoS level required by the network when the packet communication is established (see p.355).					
AT+CGEQREQ		Specifies the required QoS level of the network when you originate a packet call (see p.355).					
AT+CGMR		Shows the version of your FOMA terminal with a 16-digit number.					
	ex.	Enter	AT+CGMR	Display	None	Test	AT+CGMR=?

<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Command</th><th colspan="6">Description & parameter</th></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">AT+CGREG=[n]</td><td colspan="6">Determines whether to notify the network registration state. Either “inside the service area” or “outside the service area” is notified.
n=0: Not notified (default and when parameter omitted).
n=1: Notified in the format of “+CGREG:n,stat”.
stat=0: Outside the service area stat=1: Inside the service area (home)
stat=4: Unknown stat=5: Outside the service area (visitor)</td></tr>
<tr><td>*1, *2</td><td>ex.</td><td>Enter</td><td>AT+CGREG=1</td><td>Display</td><td>AT+CGREG?</td><td>Test</td><td>AT+CGREG=?</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">AT+CGSN</td><td colspan="6">Shows the manufacturer’s serial number of the FOMA terminal.</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>ex.</td><td>Enter</td><td>AT+CGSN</td><td>Display</td><td>None</td><td>Test</td><td>AT+CGSN=?</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">AT+CLIP=[n]</td><td colspan="6">Specifies whether to show the Caller ID of an incoming 64K data call on the PC’s screen.
n=0: Does not show the Caller ID (default and when parameter omitted).
n=1: Shows the Caller ID.
If you enter “AT+CLIP?”, it shows “+CLIP:n,m”.
m=0: The network setting that does not show your Caller ID to the other party when you originate a call.
m=1: The network setting that shows your Caller ID to the other party when you originate a call. m=2: Unknown</td></tr>
<tr><td>*1, *2</td><td>ex.</td><td>Enter</td><td>AT+CLIP=0</td><td>Display</td><td>AT+CLIP?</td><td>Test</td><td>AT+CLIP=?</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">AT+CLIR=[n]</td><td colspan="6">Specifies whether to show your Caller ID to the other party when you originate a 64K data call.
n=0: In accordance with the service agreement (when parameter omitted).
n=1: Does not notify the Caller ID.
n=2: Notifies the Caller ID (default).
If you enter “AT+CLIR?”, it shows “+CLIR:n,m”.
m=0: CLIR is not activated (Caller ID always notified)
m=1: CLIR is activated (Caller ID always unnotified).
m=2: Unknown
m=3: CLIR temporary mode (default for “unnotified”)
m=4: CLIR temporary mode (default for “notified”)</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>ex.</td><td>Enter</td><td>AT+CLIR=0</td><td>Display</td><td>AT+CLIR?</td><td>Test</td><td>AT+CLIR=?</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">AT+CMEE=[n]</td><td colspan="6">Specifies the error report format of the FOMA terminal (see p.354).
n=0: Shows “ERROR” (default and when parameter omitted).
n=1: Shows the report with numeric codes. n=2: Shows the report with alphanumeric messages.</td></tr>
<tr><td>*1, *2</td><td>ex.</td><td>Enter</td><td>AT+CMEE=0</td><td>Display</td><td>AT+CMEE?</td><td>Test</td><td>AT+CMEE=?</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">AT+CNUM</td><td colspan="6">Shows the Own Number data of your FOMA terminal in the format of “+CNUM:“*number”, type*”.
number: Phone number
type=129: Does not show “+81”. type=145: Shows “+81”.</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>ex.</td><td>Enter</td><td>AT+CNUM</td><td>Display</td><td>None</td><td>Test</td><td>AT+CNUM=?</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">AT+CR=[n]</td><td colspan="6">Specifies whether to display the communication type (packet or 64K data) before “CONNECT” during line connection.
n=0: Does not show the communication type (default and when parameter omitted).
n=1: Shows the communication type in the format of “+CR: serv”.
serv=SYNC: 64K data communication
serv=GPRS: Packet communication</td></tr>
<tr><td>*1, *2</td><td>ex.</td><td>Enter</td><td>AT+CR=0</td><td>Display</td><td>AT+CR?</td><td>Test</td><td>AT+CR=?</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">AT+CRC=[n]</td><td colspan="6">Specifies whether to use extended result code for incoming calls (see p.356).
n=0: Does not use the extended result code (default and when parameter omitted).
n=1: Uses the extended result code.</td></tr>
<tr><td>*1, *2</td><td>ex.</td><td>Enter</td><td>AT+CRC=0</td><td>Display</td><td>AT+CRC?</td><td>Test</td><td>AT+CRC=?</td></tr>
</table>

Command		Description & parameter					
AT+CREG=[n]		Specifies whether to show the “inside/outside the service area” information. n=0: Does not show the information (default and when parameter omitted). n=1: Shows the information. If you enter “AT+CREG?”, it shows the information in the format of “+CREG:n,stat”. stat=0: outside the service area stat=1: Inside the service area (home) stat=4: Unknown stat=5: inside the service area (visitor)					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	AT+CREG=0	Display	AT+CREG?	Test	AT+CREG=?
AT+GMI		Shows the manufacturer’s name of the FOMA terminal.					
	ex.	Enter	AT+GMI	Display	None	Test	AT+GMI=?
AT+GMM		Shows the FOMA terminal name.					
	ex.	Enter	AT+GMM	Display	None	Test	AT+GMM=?
AT+GMR		Shows the version of the FOMA terminal.					
	ex.	Enter	AT+GMR	Display	None	Test	AT+GMR=?
AT+IFC=[n,[m]]		Specifies the local flow control between the PC and the FOMA terminal. *n* is for setting the DCE-by-DTE control. n=0: Does not use the flow control. n=1: Uses XON/XOFF flow control. n=2: Uses RS/CS (RTS/CTS) flow control (default). *m* is for setting the DTE-by-DCE control. If you omit this parameter, the same value as *n* is assumed. m=0: Does not use the flow control. m=1: Uses XON/XOFF flow control. m=2: Uses RS/CS (RTS/CTS) flow control (default). If you omit both parameters, “AT+IFC=2,2” is assumed.					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	AT+IFC=2,2	Display	AT+IFC?	Test	AT+IFC=?
AT+WS46=[22]		Specifies the radio network the FOMA terminal uses to originate a call.					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	AT+WS46=22	Display	AT+WS46?	Test	AT+WS46=?
AT¥S		Shows the command settings and the contents of the S register.					
	ex.	Enter	AT¥S	Display	None	Test	None
AT¥V[n]		Specifies whether to use the extended result code for connection (see p.356). This command takes effect when the ATX command parameter is n=1 to 4. n=0: Does not use the extended result code (default and when parameter omitted). n=1: Uses the extended result code.					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	AT¥V0	Display	None	Test	None
ATA		Specifies how to handle incoming packet or 64K data communications. For an incoming packet communications, you can specify the following: ATA184: Receives an incoming call without the Caller ID displayed ATA186: Receives an incoming call with the Caller ID displayed					
	ex.	Enter	ATA	Display	None	Test	None
A/		Reexecutes the previous command.					
	ex.	Enter	A/	Display	None	Test	None
ATD		Originates a packet or 64K data call. • Packet call: Enter “ATD∗99∗∗∗cid#”. If you omit cid, “cid=1” is assumed. When you enter it in the format starting with “ATD184∗99”, “184 (to not show the Caller ID)” is attached to the call outgoing to the APN specified with cid (“186 (show the Caller ID)” is treated in the same manner). • 64K data call: Enter it in the format of “ATD *phone-number*”. • Redialing: Enter it in the format of “ATDL” or “ATDN”.					
	ex.	Enter	ATD *phone-number*	Display	None	Test	None

Command		Description & parameter					
ATE[n]		Echoes back the characters received from the PC. n=0: Gives no echo back (when parameter omitted). n=1: Gives echo back (default).					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	ATE0	Display	None	Test	None
ATH		Disconnects the packet or 64K data communication.					
	ex.	Enter	ATH	Display	None	Test	None
ATI[n]		Shows the identification code. n=0: Shows “NTT DoCoMo” (when parameter omitted). n=1: Shows the FOMA terminal name. n=2: Shows the version of the FOMA terminal.					
	ex.	Enter	ATI0	Display	None	Test	None
ATO		Switches the mode from the online command to the online data.					
	ex.	Enter	AT0	Display	None	Test	None
ATQ[n]		Specifies whether to show the result code on the PC (see p.356). n=0: Shows the result code (default and when parameter omitted). n=1: Does not show the result code.					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	ATQ0	Display	None	Test	None
ATS0=[n]		Specifies the number of ringing signals which triggers automatic call acceptance on the FOMA terminal. n=0: Does not accept calls automatically (default and when parameter omitted). n=1 to 255					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	ATS0=0	Display	ATS0?	Test	None
ATS2=[n]		Specifies an escape character. n=0 to 127 (43: default 0: when parameter omitted 127: to disable the escape processing)					
*1	ex.	Enter	ATS2=43	Display	ATS2=?	Test	None
ATS3=[13]		Specifies a carriage return (CR) character that indicates the end of AT command’s character string. It is attached to the end of the echoed back command string and the result code. (The setting is not changeable)					
*1	ex.	Enter	ATS3=13	Display	ATS3?	Test	None
ATS4=[10]		Specifies a line feed (LF) character. It follows the CR character when the result code is displayed with alphanumerics. (The setting is not changeable)					
*1	ex.	Enter	ATS4=10	Display	ATS4?	Test	None
ATS5=[8]		Specifies a backspace (BS) character that deletes the last character in the input buffer while you are entering an AT command. (The setting is not changeable)					
*1	ex.	Enter	ATS5=8	Display	ATS5?	Test	None
ATS6=[n]		Specifies the pause period before dialing. This command sets the register but no action will occur. n=2 to 10: 2 to 10 seconds (5: default and when parameter omitted).					
*1	ex.	Enter	ATS6=5	Display	ATS6?	Test	None
ATS7=[n]		Specifies the waiting time after dialing till connection is established for the packet or 64K data communication. n=1 to 255: 1 to 255 seconds (60: default and when parameter omitted).					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	ATS7=60	Display	ATS7?	Test	None
ATS8=[n]		Specifies the comma dialing function (pause time). This command sets the register but the pause time is fixed to 3 seconds. n=0 to 255: 0 to 255 seconds (3: default 0: when parameter omitted).					
*1	ex.	Enter	ATS8=3	Display	ATS8?	Test	None

Command		Description & parameter					
ATS10=[n]		Specifies the permissible delay time before automatic disconnection. This command sets the register but no action will occur. n=1 to 255: in 1/10 seconds (1: default and when parameter omitted).					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	ATS10=1	Display	ATS10?	Test	None
ATS30=[n]		Specifies the time elapsed after the last data transmission to activate automatic disconnection. This command is effective for 64K data communication. n=1 to 255: 1 to 255 minutes n=0: Does not disconnect (default and when parameter omitted).					
*1	ex.	Enter	ATS30=0	Display	ATS30?	Test	None
ATS103=[n]		Specifies a mark to be used to delimit a destination subaddress if attached. This command is effective for 64K data communication. n=0: ＊(when parameter omitted) n=1: / (default) n=2: ¥					
*1	ex.	Enter	ATS103=0	Display	ATS103?	Test	None
ATS104=[n]		Specifies a mark to be used to delimit a caller subaddress if attached. This command is effective for 64K data communication. n=0: # (when parameter omitted) n=1: % (default) n=2: &					
*1	ex.	Enter	ATS104=0	Display	ATS104?	Test	None
ATV[n]		Specifies whether to show the result with numeric codes or alphanumeric messages (see p.356). n=0: Shows the result with numeric codes (when parameter omitted). n=1: Shows the result with alphanumeric messages (default).					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	ATV1	Display	None	Test	None
ATX[n]		Specifies whether to detect busy tone and dial tone, and whether to display the communication speed. n=0: Busy tone not detected, dial tone not detected, communication speed not displayed (when parameter omitted). n=1: Busy tone not detected, dial tone not detected, communication speed displayed n=2: Busy tone not detected, dial tone detected, communication speed displayed n=3: Busy tone detected, dial tone not detected, communication speed displayed n=4: Busy tone detected, dial tone detected, communication speed displayed (default).					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	ATX1	Display	None	Test	None
ATZ		Resets the FOMA terminal settings to those stored in the non-volatile memory with the AT&W command. If you enter this command during receiving a packet or 64K data communication, the settings are reset without affecting the call reception. If you enter it during communication, it disconnects the communication first and then resets the settings.					
	ex.	Enter	ATZ	Display	None	Test	None

Reasons for disconnection

Packet communication

Value	Reason
27	The access point (APN) does not exist or not correct.
30	Disconnected by the network.
33	No subscription to packet communication service.
36	Normal disconnection

64K data communication

Value	Reason
1	The specified number does not exist.
16	Normal disconnection
17	Cannot communicate because the other party is busy.
18	Call originated but no answer returns within the predetermined time.
19	Cannot communicate because the receiver’s phone is ringing.
21	The other party rejects the call.
63	The network service and option is not valid.
65	Unsupported transmission level is specified.
88	The call is originated to or received from a terminal with a different attribute.

Error Reports

Numeric code	Alphanumeric message	Reason
1	no connection to phone	Not connected as a FOMA terminal.
10	SIM not inserted	No FOMA Card is inserted.
15	SIM wrong	A SIM other than DoCoMo’s is inserted.
16	incorrect password	The password is incorrect.
100	unknown	Unknown error

Supplementary information for AT command

The cid parameter assigns a number to the packet call access point (APN) that is registered in the FOMA terminal. The cid numbers are available in the range of 1 to 10.

+CGDCONT

Description	Specifies an access point (APN) for packet communication
Format	+CGDCONT=cid [, “PPP” [, “APN”]]]
Parameter	cid: 1 to 10 APN: access point Default: cid=1, APN=mopera.ne.jp (APN for mopera)

Example:

(1) To register the access point “abc” (cid=3):

```
AT+CGDCONT=3, “PPP”, “abc”
```

(2) Operation when the parameter is omitted:

```
AT+CGDCONT=     : Clears the setting of cid 2 to 10. cid=1 is restored to the default.
AT+CGDCONT=cid : Clears the setting of the specified cid. cid=1 is restored to the default.
AT+CGDCONT=?    : Shows the list of the available values.
AT+CGDCONT?     : Shows the current setting.
```

+CGEQMIN

Description	Specifies the criteria for permitting the QoS level required by the network when the packet communication is established
Format	AT+CGEQMIN=[cid [,, Maximum bitrate UL [,Maximum bitrate DL]]
Parameter	cid: 1 to 10 Maximum bitrate UL: Not specified (default) or 64 Maximum bitrate DL: Not specified (default) or 384 Specifies the minimum upstream and downstream communication speeds (kbps) between the FOMA terminal and the base station. When “なし” is set, any speed is permitted. When “64” or “384” is specified, the speed below this value is not permitted and thereby a packet communication cannot be established.

Example:

(1) To permit any speed for upstream and downstream (cid=2):
AT+CGEQMIN=2

(2) To permit 64 kbps for upstream and 384 kbps for downstream (cid=3):
AT+CGEQMIN=3,,64,384

(3) To permit 64 kbps for upstream and any speed for downstream (cid=4):
AT+CGEQMIN=4,,64

(4) To permit any speed for upstream and 384 kbps for downstream (cid=5):
AT+CGEQMIN=5,,,384

(5) Operation when the parameter is omitted:
AT+CGEQMIN= : Clears the settings of all cid’s.
AT+CGEQMIN=cid : Resets the specified cid to the default value.
AT+CGEQMIN=? : Shows the list of the available values.
AT+CGEQMIN? : Shows the current setting.

+CGEQREQ

Description	Specifies the QoS level to be sent to the network when you make a packet call
Format	AT+CGEQREQ=[cid]
Parameter	cid: 1 to 10 For each cid, 64 kbps upstream speed and 384 kbps downstream speed are preset by default.

Example:

(1) To require 64 kbps upstream speed and 384 kbps downstream speed (cid=3):
AT+CGEQREQ=3

(2) Operation when the parameter is omitted:
AT+CGEQREQ= : Restores all the cids to the default values.
AT+CGEQREQ=cid : Restores the specified cid to the default value.
AT+CGEQREQ=? : Shows the list of the available values.
AT+CGEQREQ? : Shows the current setting.

Result codes

Result codes

Alphanumeric message	Numeric code	Description
OK	0	Normal operation
CONNECT	1	Connected to the other party.
RING	2	A call is received.
NO CARRIER	3	Disconnected.
ERROR	4	The command cannot be accepted.
NO DIALTONE	5	Dial tone cannot be detected.
BUSY	6	Busy tone is being detected.
NO ANSWER	7	Connection completion time-out.
RESTRICTION	100	The communication network is busy. Try again after a while.
DELAYED	101	Redialing is restricted.

Extended result codes

Alphanumeric message	Numeric code	Description
CONNECT 1200	5	Connection is made with 1,200 bps between the FOMA terminal and the PC.
CONNECT 2400	10	Connection is made with 2,400 bps between the FOMA terminal and the PC.
CONNECT 4800	11	Connection is made with 4,800 bps between the FOMA terminal and the PC.
CONNECT 7200	13	Connection is made with 7,200 bps between the FOMA terminal and the PC.
CONNECT 9600	12	Connection is made with 9,600 bps between the FOMA terminal and the PC.
CONNECT 14400	15	Connection is made with 14,400 bps between the FOMA terminal and the PC.
CONNECT 19200	16	Connection is made with 19,200 bps between the FOMA terminal and the PC.
CONNECT 38400	17	Connection is made with 38,400 bps between the FOMA terminal and the PC.
CONNECT 57600	18	Connection is made with 57,600 bps between the FOMA terminal and the PC.
CONNECT 115200	19	Connection is made with 115,200 bps between the FOMA terminal and the PC.
CONNECT 230400	20	Connection is made with 230,400 bps between the FOMA terminal and the PC.
CONNECT 460800	21	Connection is made with 460,800 bps between the FOMA terminal and the PC.

Note

- The result is indicated with alphanumeric messages when n=1 is set in the ATVn command, and with numeric codes when n=0.
- The communication speed is shown for compatibility with the RS-232C modem. However, the actual speed is different because the connection between the FOMA and the PC uses a USB cable.

Communication protocol result codes

Alphanumeric message	Numeric code	Description
PPPoverUD	1	Connected for 64K data communication.
PACKET	5	Connected for packet communication.

Example Result code display

- When ATXO is set:
  Regardless of the AT¥V command specification only “CONNECT” is displayed.
  Example of alphanumeric message: ATD∗99∗∗∗1#
  CONNECT (For numeric code indication “1” appears)

- When ATX1 is set:
  - When AT¥V0 is set (default):
    The result is shown in the format of “CONNECT *communication-speed-between-FOMA-and-PC* ” upon completion of connection.
    Example of alphanumeric message: ATD∗99∗∗∗1#
    CONNECT 460800 (For numeric code indication “1 21” appears)

  - When AT¥V1 is set *:
    The result is shown as described below upon completion of connection:
    Example of alphanumeric message: ATD∗99∗∗∗1#
    CONNECT 460800 PACKET mopera.ne.jp /64/384
    (For numeric code indication “1 21 5” appears)

This message means that you have connected to “mopera.ne.jp” with 460,800bps communication speed between the FOMA and the PC, 64 kbps for the maximum upstream speed, and 384 kbps for the maximum downstream speed.

* When ATX1 and AT¥V1 are set simultaneously, dial-up connection may sometimes not be made correctly. It is recommended to use your FOMA terminal only with AT¥V0.

Index

Mobile phone etiquette

When using your FOMA terminal, always be considerate of your environment and those around you.

Turn the power off in the following situations

In prohibited areas

Use of mobile phones in the following places is prohibited. You must turn the power off.

- Airplanes
- Hospitals

You must also turn the power off when in lobbies or waiting rooms of hospitals as there could be people in such areas who could be adversely affected by mobile phone signals.

While driving

Do not use a mobile phone while driving. A momentary distraction could cause an accident. You can select Drive Mode when you do not want to turn the power off.

On crowded trains or in other areas where there could be a person with an implanted cardiac pacemaker or defibrillator

Operating a mobile phone could interfere with implanted cardiac pacemakers or defibrillators.

When visiting live events, movie theaters, museums or other public spaces

The ringing of your phone and your telephone conversations could disturb others around you in quiet public spaces.

Be considerate of your location and those around you with respect to the volume of your speaking voice and your FOMA terminal's ringtone

When using a mobile phone in a restaurant, hotel lobby or other quiet place, always remember to lower your voice.

When using a mobile phone on the street, find a place that does not interfere with passing traffic.

Follow manners when using the camera

Be careful not to violate the copyright and the right of portrait. Do not use the copyright material or the image of other persons without permission.

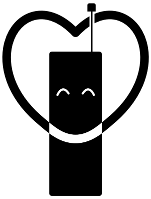
Do not use the camera in the place where photography is prohibited.

Functions convenient for public etiquette

You may select a mode to reject incoming calls, turn off all sounds generated by your FOMA terminal, or choose some other mode to keep from disturbing those around you.

- **Manner Mode/Manner Mode Selection**
  Keypad sound, ringtone and other sounds generated by the FOMA terminal are turned off (Manner Mode). When taking still images or video clips however, you cannot turn off the shutter sound and auto timer sound (in the Manner mode). You may activate the Record Message function or change the Vibrator and Ring Volume settings for Manner Mode (Manner Mode Selection).
- **Drive Mode**
  When a call is received while driving, an announcement informs the caller that you cannot answer the call because you are driving and the call is then terminated. Your driving concentration is not affected as the ringtones are silenced.
- **Vibrator**
  When a call is received, the FOMA terminal vibrates instead of ringing.
- **Record Message**
  When you cannot answer a voice or videophone call, the caller can leave a brief voice or video memo.

You may also use optional services such as Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service.



Do not forget your cellular phone
... or your manners!

When using your mobile phone in a public place, do not forget to show common courtesy and consideration for others around you.

Sales: NTT DoCoMo Group

NTT DoCoMo Hokkaido, Inc.
NTT DoCoMo, Inc.
NTT DoCoMo Hokuriku, Inc.
NTT DoCoMo Chugoku, Inc.
NTT DoCoMo Kyushu, Inc.
NTT DoCoMo Tohoku, Inc.
NTT DoCoMo Tokai, Inc.
NTT DoCoMo Kansai, Inc.
NTT DoCoMo Shikoku, Inc.

Manufacturer: MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION

Li-ion

To prevent damage to the environment, bring used battery packs to an NTT DoCoMo service center, an NTT DoCoMo agent or a recycle center.

Made from 100% recycled paper.

PRINTED WITH SOY INK™
Trademark of American Soybean Association

This manual is printed using an ink based on soy bean oil.

860D066A

'04.5 1st edition